

FRICTION STIR SPOT WELDING OF SANDWICH SHEETS MADE OF AA5052-H32 SKIN AND HDPE CORE

A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements

for the Degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

by

PRITAM KUMAR RANA

(Roll No. 146103017)



Department of Mechanical Engineering

Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati

Guwahati – 781039

INDIA

January 2021





Department of Mechanical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati
Guwahati-781039 INDIA

CERTIFICATE

It is certified that the work contained in the thesis entitled “**FRICTION STIR SPOT WELDING OF SANDWICH SHEETS MADE OF AA5052-H32 SKIN AND HDPE CORE**” submitted by **Mr. PRITAM KUMAR RANA** to the Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy has been carried out under my supervision in the Department of Mechanical Engineering, Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati. This work has not been submitted elsewhere for the award of any other degree or diploma.

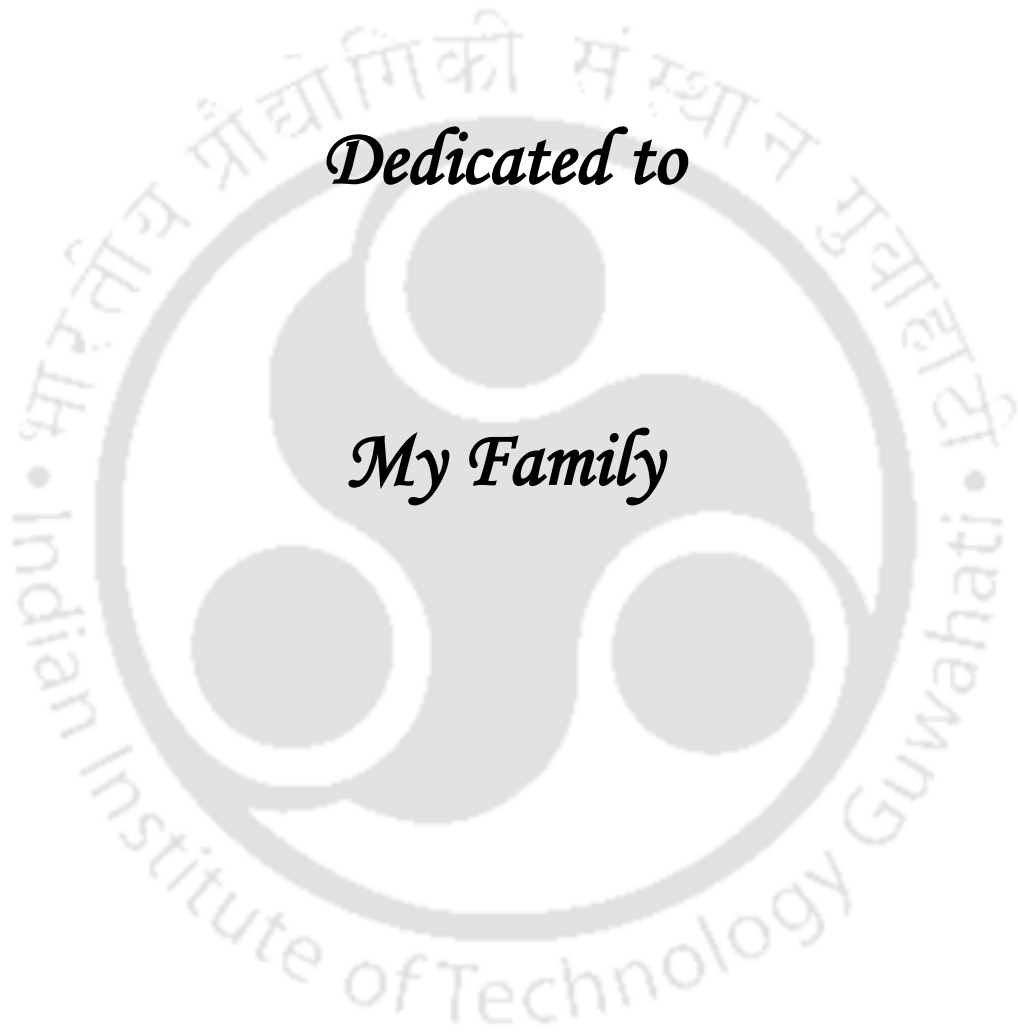
(Prof. R. Ganesh Narayanan)

Professor

Department of Mechanical Engineering
Indian Institute of Technology Guwahati

Guwahati-781039

INDIA



Dedicated to

My Family

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

At foremost, I express my deepest gratitude to my supervisor, Prof. R. Ganesh Narayanan, for his invaluable guidance and immense support throughout my Ph.D. work. His innovative ideas and advice in doing systematic and constructive research with a focused mind are remarkable. His approach, combined with professional ethics, providing full freedom in doing research, focusing on smart work, and the presence of mind, will remain a source of inspiration for the rest of my life.

I am thankful to my Doctoral Committee members, Prof. U.S. Dixit, Prof. S. Pal, and Prof. Arbind Kr. Singh, for their insightful comments and valuable suggestions during the progress of my research work.

I want to express my sincere thanks to Prof. S. K. Dwivedy, Department Head of Mechanical Engineering, for his support.

Special thanks to Prof. K. S. R. Krishna Murthy, Department of Mechanical Engineering, IIT Guwahati, for his support and providing full privilege to utilize the Universal Testing Machine in the Strength of Material Laboratory.

I thank Prof. Satish Vasu Kailas, Department of Mechanical Engineering, IISc. Bangalore, for providing full access to SIAM lab to conduct a part of my experiments.

I thank IIT Guwahati and the department of Mechanical Engineering administration for providing all facilities. I thank Mr. N. K Das, Asst. Workshop Superintendent very much for providing appropriate solutions to any kind of experimental difficulty at the right time. I thank Mr. Pranjol Paul, the Technical Officer, for resolving the functioning of the IR camera used in my research work. I thank very much Technical Superintendents of various labs, Mr. Mrinal Sarma, Mr. Dilip Chetri, Mr. D Khaklary, Mr. M. Medhi, Mr. U. Gohain, Mr. Sanjib Sarma, Mr. S. Ahmed, Mr. J. Basumatary, Mr. C. Banikya, and Mr. Nip Bora for supporting me to conduct my experiments smoothly. I am very much thankful to Lab Technicians, Mr. G. Nath, Mr. G. Baro, Mr. Dulumoni Das, Mr. Gokul Das, Mr. Santush Gogoi, Mr. Gautam Gogoi, and Mr. Ratan Medhi for their prompt action required.

I thank Dr. Satheeshkumar V and Dr. Arvind K. Agrawal for their constant support and

help in all the ways.

The company of my beloved friends and their support at IIT Guwahati made my five years of stay enjoyable. Notably, Mr. Sujit Das, Mr. Sujoy Tikader, Mr. Saptarshi Dutta, and Mr. Pranay K. Sarkar. Each of them deserves special thanks for their invaluable support during my studies and immense help in all critical situations.

I am very much grateful to my beloved lab mates, Dr. T. P. Saju, Mr. S. K. Barik, Mr. N. Bharadwaj, Mr. Sukanta Das, Mr. Priyabrata Nath, and Mr. R. Saxena, for their invaluable support and joyful life.

Special gratitude to my brother in law, Mr. Ashish Kumar, for steady help in all the ways and dealing with my family instead of me moreover.

Finally, I am very much happy to thank my loving wife, Mrs. Pinki Kumari, who supported me a lot and made me stay at IIT Guwahati comfortably.

Pritam Kumar Rana

ABSTRACT

In automotive industries, total weight reduction has become a prime concern for manufacturers to reduce fuel consumption and meet environmental legislation. It is observed that a wide variety of materials is developed for different components in automobiles to improve their overall performance. In this context, the use of lightweight aluminum components has extensively increased for automotive body panels. Of course, not all the materials can be joined using existing joining techniques because of intermetallic compounds' formation, oxide formation. Hence, a large number of advanced joining technologies are also invented to join similar or dissimilar materials. In the past few decades, sandwich materials have drawn particular interest from automobile manufacturers because of their excellent weight-saving characteristics, good flexural rigidity, excellent formability, and considerable damping resistance. These sandwich sheets are usually made up of aluminum skin and a polymer core. Despite so many advantages, sandwich sheets' implementation is still limited due to difficulties in joining by conventional joining technologies during assembly. Apart from joining problems, the delamination of sandwich sheets is also observed during various forming processes. Earlier attempts show that joining a sandwich sheet using fusion welding is not good because of excessive damage to the polymeric core material. Although CO₂ laser welding techniques are already developed to join two sandwich sheets together in butt weld configuration, in most cases single-point joining process is required for assembly purposes where two overlapping sheets are joined in the lap-joint structure. However, many single-point joining techniques are already being used in auto industries, such as resistance spot welding, laser spot welding, etc. However, resistance spot welding cannot be applied to polymer cored sandwich material since the polymer is an electrical insulator, and laser spot welding may vaporize the core material by keyhole formation.

Nevertheless, these methods are inefficient when applied to aluminum sandwich sheets since aluminum itself is not suitable for both resistance spot welding and laser welding. The joining techniques using welding could be replaced by adopting mechanical joining like riveting and other similar techniques, but it enhances the extra weight and cost. Similarly, another attempt was made to join sandwich sheets by self-pierce riveting (SPR), but here some substrate defects are also generated due to the soft polymeric core's inability to

support the rivet tail during setting. Furthermore, the weight addition can be eliminated by applying the clinching process to join sandwich sheets, but it is again restricted to secondary joints where no high strength is required.

A newly developed joining technique using friction stir spot welding (FSSW), which is a process variant of friction stir welding, is successfully applied for joining aluminum sheets and polymer sheets. It is found that many defects like substrate formation, weight addition, and high cost of joining can be eliminated by using this non-traditional method of joining process. It is believed that the delamination of sandwich sheets during forming can also be avoided. Therefore, the friction stir spot welding (FSSW) process can be adopted to join sandwich sheets also.

The thesis's main objectives are to analyze the influence of FSSW on the joining and forming performance of sandwich sheets and to predict the joining and forming performance of sandwich sheets for efficient process design. In the experimental investigations, the FSSW of sandwich sheets is investigated by changing process parameters. Furthermore, the quality of sandwich sheets is analyzed by changing the quality of the core layer. Finally, an optimum window for successful FSSW of sandwich sheets is derived. The comparative assessment of bimetallic and sandwich sheets are also analyzed. Both joining and forming performances of FSSW of sandwich sheets are monitored. In joining, the micro- and macro-structure and joint quality indexes are monitored. Forming performance includes mechanical tests like lap shear tensile test, cross tension test, and peel tests to quantify the joint strength and strain at failure. Forming behavior is analyzed by the uniaxial tensile test of the joints. Furthermore, the FE simulation is performed to predict failure mode and to understand material flow in the sandwich sheet.

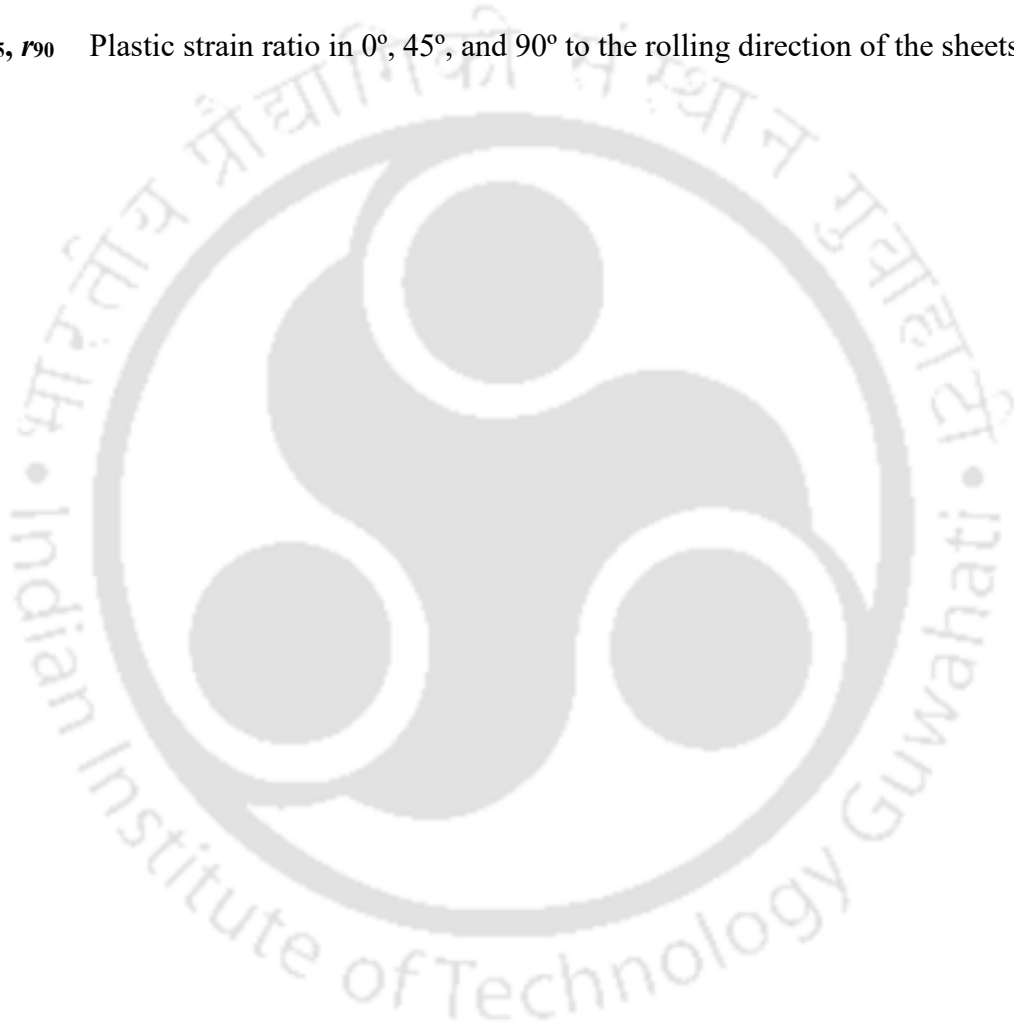
Further, the joint behavior of friction stir spot welded sandwich sheets is assessed by changing the quality of the epoxy core layer. The core property is altered by changing the hardener to resin (h/r) ratio within a suitable range. In the numerical simulation, cohesive zone modeling has been incorporated in Abaqus to monitor the hook formation and interface delamination, which is not performed until now in literature. Cohesive zone modeling helped in the accurate prediction of delamination, and without it, the hook geometry and plastic energy dissipation predictions are approximated. It has been suggested to incorporate the cohesive zone model during FE simulations to have a realistic prediction of sandwich performance.

ABBREVIATIONS

BM	Bimetallic sheets
CZ	Cohesive zone
CZM	Cohesive zone modeling
FE	Finite element
FSW	Friction stir welding
FSSW	Friction stir spot welding
HAZ	Heat affected zone
HDPE	High density polyethylene
H/R	Hardener/resin ratio
IR	Infrared
LS	Lower sheet
PD	Plunge depth
SW	Sandwich sheets
SZ	Stir zone
TH	Thermocouple
TMAZ	Thermomechanically affected zone
TZ	Transition zone
US	Upper sheet
Wt.%	Weight %

NOMENCLATURE

σ	True stress in MPa
ϵ	True strain
K	Material strength coefficient in MPa
n	Strain hardening exponent
r	Plastic strain ratio
r_0, r_{45}, r_{90}	Plastic strain ratio in 0°, 45°, and 90° to the rolling direction of the sheets



CONTENTS

ABSTRACT	v
ABBREVIATIONS	vii
NOMENCLATURE	viii
CONTENTS	ix
List of Figures	xiii
List of Tables	xviii
Chapter 1 Introduction, Literature review, Significance, and Objective of the work	1
1.1 Introduction.....	1
1.2 Literature review	2
1.2.1 Introduction to joining	2
1.2.2 Classification of joining technologies	3
1.2.3 Friction Stir Welding (FSW)	3
1.2.3.1 Background	3
1.2.3.2 Terminologies.....	4
1.2.3.3 Working principle.....	4
1.2.3.4 FSW welded zones	5
1.2.3.5 Process parameters and their influence	6
1.2.3.6 Advantages	12
1.2.3.7 Limitations.....	13
1.2.3.8 Applications.....	13
1.2.4 Friction stir spot welding (FSSW)	13
1.2.4.1 Background	13
1.2.4.2 Terminology	13
1.2.4.3 Working Principle	14
1.2.4.4 FSSW welded zones.....	14
1.2.4.5 Process Parameters and their influence	14
1.2.4.6 Advantages	21
1.2.4.7 Disadvantages.....	22
1.2.4.8 Applications.....	22
1.2.5 Introduction to sandwich sheet	22

1.2.5.1	Background of sandwich sheet.....	22
1.2.5.2	Fabrication.....	23
1.2.5.3	Process parameters and their influence	24
1.2.5.4	Advantages	26
1.2.5.5	Disadvantages.....	27
1.2.5.6	Applications	27
1.2.6	Joining of sandwich sheet	27
1.2.7	FE modeling of FSSW of sandwich sheet	30
1.3	Significance of work	31
1.4	Objectives of the thesis	32
1.5	Organization of Thesis	32
Chapter 2 Effect of rotational speed on friction stir spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets.....		34
2.1	Methodology.....	34
2.1.1	FSSW and sample preparation.....	34
2.1.2	FSSW joint characterization	38
2.1.3	Temperature measurement.....	39
2.2	Results and discussion	40
2.2.1	Hook formation.....	40
2.2.2	Temperature evaluation	45
2.2.3	Grain size and hardness distribution.....	46
2.2.4	Mechanical performance and failure modes	49
2.3	Conclusions.....	56
Chapter 3 Influence of tool plunge depth during friction stir spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets.....		57
3.1	Experimental procedure	57
3.1.1	FSSW and sample preparation.....	57
3.1.2	FSSW Joint Characterization.....	58
3.2	Results and discussion	58
3.2.1	Hook formation.....	58
3.2.2	Temperature evaluation	64
3.2.3	Grain size and hardness distribution.....	66
3.2.4	Mechanical performance and failure modes	69
3.3	Conclusions.....	72

Chapter 4 Friction stir spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets at varying plunge speeds	74
4.1 Experimental procedure	74
4.1.1 FSSW and specimen preparation	74
4.1.2 FSSW joint Characterization	75
4.1.3 Finite Element (FE) simulation to predict failure modes.....	75
4.2 Results and discussion	77
4.2.1 Hook formation.....	77
4.2.2 Temperature evaluation	83
4.2.3 Grain size and hardness distribution	85
4.2.4 Mechanical performance and failure modes	87
4.3 Conclusions.....	92
Chapter 5 Influence of dwell time during friction stir spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets.....	94
5.1 Experimental procedure	94
5.1.1 FSSW joint Characterization	94
5.1.2 Prediction of flow visualization during FSSW by FE simulation.....	94
5.1.3 Prediction of failure modes by FE simulation	98
5.2 Results and discussion	99
5.2.1 Hook formation.....	99
5.2.2 Material flow visualization during FE simulation	103
5.2.3 Temperature measurement.....	105
5.2.4 Microstructure evolution and hardness distribution	108
5.2.5 Mechanical performance and failure modes	112
5.2.5.1 Lap shear test.....	112
5.2.5.2 Cross-tension test	112
5.2.5.3 Peel test.....	113
5.2.5.4 Uniaxial tensile test	114
5.3 Conclusions.....	117
Chapter 6 Numerical and experimental response of FSSW of AA5052-H32/Epoxy/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets with varying core properties.....	119
6.1 Experimental procedure	119
6.1.1 Materials	119
6.1.2 Specimen preparation and FSSW	120

6.1.3	FSSW joint Characterization	121
6.1.4	FE simulation of FSSW of sandwich sheet	122
6.1.4.1	Cohesive zone modeling (CZM) and evaluation of cohesive zone (CZ) parameters	122
6.1.4.2	Prediction of hook formation and delamination by FEA	126
6.1.4.3	Comparison of FSSW simulation with and without CZM.....	129
6.2	Results and discussion	130
6.2.1	Macrostructure	130
6.2.2	Microstructure.....	131
6.2.3	Hardness distribution	133
6.2.4	Mechanical performance.....	133
6.2.4.1	Lap shear test.....	134
6.2.4.2	Peel test	135
6.2.4.3	Failure modes	135
6.2.5	Finite element analysis results	137
6.2.5.1	Selection of CZ parameters	137
6.2.5.2	Influence of integrating CZM in FE simulation	141
6.3	Conclusions.....	143
Chapter 7	Conclusions and scope of future work	146
7.1	Conclusions.....	146
7.2	Scope of future work.....	147
References		149
Publications from the present work		161

LIST OF FIGURES

Fig. 2.1	Tensile behavior of AA5052-H32 and HDPE sheets	35
Fig. 2.2	EDX spectra of as received AA5052-H32	35
Fig. 2.3	Schematic drawing of specimens used for FSSW for (a) lap shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, (d) uni-axial tension test, and (e) microstructural examination.....	37
Fig. 2.4	Schematic view of micro-hardness measuring positions in the joint cross-section (not to scale).....	39
Fig. 2.5	Physical appearance of the FSSW at the edge of the sandwich sheet at different stages.....	39
Fig. 2.6	Schematic representation of (a) IR camera position and (b) virtual thermocouples position at the sample edge (not to scale)	40
Fig. 2.7	Formation of the hook in (a) bimetallic and (b) sandwich sheets during FSSW ..	41
Fig. 2.8	(a) Optical macrograph of joint cross-section of sandwich sheet during FSSW and at hook formation region at (b) 1000 rpm, (c) 1200 rpm, (d) 1400 rpm, (e) 1600 rpm, (f) 1800 rpm, (g) 2000 rpm.....	42
Fig. 2.9	Mechanism illustration of hook merging into the extruded zone.....	44
Fig. 2.10	Physical appearance of polymer surface at (a) 1200 rpm and (b) 1800 rpm.....	45
Fig. 2.11	(a) Infrared image of FSSW at edge; Peak temperature distribution at mid-thickness of (b) the upper sheet in SW, (c) the upper sheet in SW and BM, and (d) the lower sheet in SW and BM. Error variation in temperature = $\pm 13^{\circ}\text{C}$ [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets; IR: Infrared; TH: Thermocouple]; the sequence in the legend in (c) is tool rotational speed-plunge depth-plunge speed-dwell time-type of sheet-method of measurement.	46
Fig. 2.12	Stir zone microstructure of (a) 1200 rpm-Sandwich, (b) 1800 rpm-Sandwich (c) 1200 rpm-Bimetallic, (d) 1800 rpm-Bimetallic, (e) base metal microstructure, and (f) grain size measurement [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets].....	47
Fig. 2.13	Hardness distribution at (a) mid-thickness of the upper sheet, (b) mid-thickness of the bottom sheet. Error variation: ± 2 VHN [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets]	49
Fig. 2.14	Typical load-extension behavior of welded sandwich and bimetallic sheet: (a) lap	

shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, and (d) uniaxial tensile test.....	49
Fig. 2.15 Maximum load and extension at failure for sandwich and bimetallic sheets: (a) lap shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, and (d) uniaxial tensile test.....	51
Fig. 2.16 Failure modes of sandwich sheets	53
Fig. 2.17 Schematic illustration of mechanism of nugget pull-out failure (explained with lap shear test)	55
Fig. 3.2 Formation of hook in bimetallic and sandwich sheets during FSSW.....	59
Fig. 3.3 Hook: (a) geometrical nomenclatures, (b) aspect ratio, and formation at tool plunge depth of (c) 3.2 mm, (d) 3.4 mm, (e) 3.6 mm, (f) 3.8 mm.....	61
Fig. 3.4 Difference in pin plunge depth in bimetallic and sandwich FSSW	63
Fig. 3.5 Volume change in flash for the sandwich and bimetallic sheet.....	64
Fig. 3.6 (a) Infrared image of FSSW at the edge, (b) temperature of the upper sheet of SW in both measuring techniques, peak temperature distribution at mid-thickness of (c) the upper sheets of SW and BM measured by thermocouples, and (d) the lower sheets of SW and BM measured by thermocouples [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets; US: upper sheet; LS: lower sheet]; the sequence in the legend of (b) is tool rotational speed-plunge depth-plunge speed-dwell time-measuring method	65
Fig. 3.7 Microstructure of the upper sheet at a distance of 1 mm from keyhole periphery of (a) 3.2 mm-Sandwich, (b) 3.8 mm-Sandwich (c) 3.2 mm-Bimetallic, (d) 3.8 mm-Bimetallic, (e) base metal microstructure, and (f) grain size measurement [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets].....	67
Fig. 3.8 Hardness distribution at mid-thickness of the upper and lower sheet. Error variation: ± 1.5 VHN [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets]	68
Fig. 3.9 Maximum load and extension at failure for the sandwich and bimetallic sheets: (a) lap-shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, and (d) uniaxial tensile test.....	70
Fig. 3.10 Failure modes of sandwich sheets	72
Fig. 4.1 Property assignment in FE model.....	77
Fig. 4.2 Formation of hook in (a) bimetallic, and (b) sandwich sheets during FSSW	78
Fig. 4.3 (a) Schematic illustration of terminologies associated with hook geometry, (b) hook geometry of sandwich sheets at different plunge speeds	79
Fig. 4.4 (a) Material flow in FSSW of sandwich sheet, influence of material flow in: (b) bond width and hook width, (c) upper hook height, (d) lower hook height	80

Fig. 4.5 Degradation of polymer surface at (a) 4 mm/min., and (b) 10 mm/min.	83
Fig. 4.6 (a) Infrared image of FSSW at the edge, (b) comparison of temperature from IR camera and thermocouple, peak temperature distribution at the (c) mid-thickness of the upper sheet, and (d) mid-thickness of the lower sheet. Error variation in temperature = ± 11 °C [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets; IR: Infrared; TH: Thermocouple; US: Upper sheet; LS: Lower sheet].....	84
Fig. 4.7 (a) Microstructure of parent metal, SZ microstructure of (b) 4 mm/min.–Sandwich, (c) 10 mm/min.–Sandwich, (d) 4 mm/min.–Bimetallic, (e) 10 mm/min.–Bimetallic, and (f) grain size variation with plunge speed	86
Fig. 4.8 Hardness distribution at (a) mid-thickness of the upper sheet, (b) mid-thickness of the lower sheet. Error variation: ± 2 VHN [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets]	87
Fig. 4.9 Maximum load and extension at failure for the sandwich and bimetallic sheets: (a) lap shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, and (d) uniaxial tensile test [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets].....	89
Fig. 4.10 Failure modes of sandwich and bimetallic sheets	90
Fig. 4.11 SEM image of the fractured surface in the stir zone of (a) bimetallic sheet, and (b) sandwich sheet.....	91
Fig. 4.12 FE simulation of mechanical tests and equivalent stress and equivalent strain distribution in the joint.....	91
Fig. 5.2 FE model of FSSW of sandwich sheets and element selection	95
Fig. 5.3 Properties of AA5052-H32 as a function of temperature incorporated during FE simulations	96
Fig. 5.4 (a) Temperature-dependent properties and (b) True stress – true strain behavior of HDPE incorporated during FE simulations	97
Fig. 5.5 (a) Method of incorporating joint mechanical properties, (b) Element size in the lap-shear specimen in the FE model	99
Fig. 5.6 Hook formation in bimetallic and sandwich FSSW joints	100
Fig. 5.7 Hook morphologies at varying dwell time	101
Fig. 5.8 Effect of dwell time on (a) upper bond width, (b) lower bond width, (c) upper hook width, (d) upper hook height, (e) lower hook height, (f) lower hook width, and (g) effective upper sheet thickness.....	102
Fig. 5.9 Effect of dwell time on polymer sheet degradation	103
Fig. 5.10 Typical flow pattern of material in FSSW of the sandwich sheet in plunging stage	

and dwell period from FE simulation	104
Fig. 5.11 (a) IR thermograph of FSSW, (b) typical temperature profile from IR thermography measured at different distances from the tool axis, (c) comparison of temperature data obtained by two techniques [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets; IR: Infrared camera; TH: Thermocouple]	106
Fig. 5.12 Peak temperature distribution in the sandwich and bimetallic structures [US: Upper sheet; LS: Lower sheet]	107
Fig. 5.13 (a) Typical microstructure in sandwich sheet, microstructures in (b) upper sheet [region b in (a)], (c) extruded zone [region c in (a)] [SZ: Stir zone; TZ: Transition zone; TMAZ: Thermo-mechanically affected zone; BM: Base metal]	108
Fig. 5.14 Microstructure of (a) base metal, (b) sandwich sheet (5 s), (c) sandwich sheet (20 s), (d) bimetallic sheet (5 s), and (e) bimetallic sheet (20 s).....	109
Fig. 5.15 Variation in SZ width with dwell time	110
Fig. 5.16 Hardness distribution on (a) upper sheet, and (b) lower sheet. Error variation: ± 2.30 VHN.....	111
Fig. 5.17 Lap shear test; (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) failure load, and ductility vs. dwell time	112
Fig. 5.18 Cross-tension test; (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) maximum load and ductility vs. dwell time.....	113
Fig. 5.19 Peel test; (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) maximum load and ductility vs. dwell time	114
Fig. 5.20 Uniaxial tension test; (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) maximum load and ductility vs. dwell time.....	115
Fig. 5.21 Modes of failure in various mechanical testing procedures	116
Fig. 5.22 FEA results of mechanical test depicting failure modes in sandwich sheets ..	117
Fig. 6.1 Typical stress-strain behavior of skin and core layers.....	120
Fig. 6.2 Typical setup for peel test and deformation stages.....	122
Fig. 6.3 Traction-separation curve for adhesive	123
Fig. 6.4 Flow chart for optimizing CZ parameters	125
Fig. 6.5 Mesh sensitivity analysis in (a) lap shear test, (b) peel test.....	126
Fig. 6.6 Elements used in numerical modeling of FSSW using CZM.....	127
Fig. 6.7 Macrostructure of the joint cross-section of the sandwich sheet with adhesive core	130
Fig. 6.8 Effect of h/r ratio on (a) upper bond width, (b) lower bond width, (c) upper hook	

width, (d) upper hook height, (e) lower hook height, (f) lower hook width, and (g) effective upper sheet thickness.....	131
Fig. 6.9 Effect of h/r ratio on the grain size distribution of the sandwich sheet	132
Fig. 6.10 Effect of h/r ratio on the hardness distribution on (a) upper sheet, and (b) lower sheet	133
Fig. 6.11 Lap shear test (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) failure load, and ductility vs. h/r ratio	134
Fig. 6.12 Peel test (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) failure load, and ductility vs. h/r ratio	135
Fig. 6.13 Failure modes of sandwich sheets with different h/r ratio in lap shear and peel test	136
Fig. 6.14 (a) von Mises stress distribution in lap shear test, (b) FE simulation vs. experiment load-extension behavior in lap shear test, (c) von Mises stress distribution in peel test, and (d) FE simulation vs. experiment load-extension behavior in the peel test	137
Fig. 6.15 (a) Damage evolution in upper and lower interfaces, (b) effect of core quality (h/r ratio) on the interface damage, and (c) stiffness degradation contour of cohesive elements	139
Fig. 6.16 Hook geometries from FE simulation with changing core quality (a) at joint cross-section and (b) simulation vs. experiment	140
Fig. 6.17 Hook geometries with changing core quality (a) from FE simulation without CZM, comparison of hook geometry from FE simulation with and without CZM for (b) 0.2 h/r, (c) 0.4 h/r, (d) 0.6 h/r, and (e) 0.8 h/r.....	142
Fig. 6.18 Plastic energy dissipated into the core layer with (a) 0.2, (b) 0.4, (c) 0.6, and (d) 0.8 h/r ratios; CZM: cohesive zone modeling, WCZM: without cohesive zone modeling	143

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1: Summary of FSW parameters and their influence on output parameters.	12
Table 1.2: Summary of FSSW parameters and their influence on output parameters.	21
Table 1.3: Summary of process variables in sandwich sheets and their influence on output parameters.	26
Table 2.1 Mechanical properties of AA5052-H32 and HDPE sheets	35
Table 2.2 Chemical composition of AA5052-H32 in weight %.....	36
Table 2.3 FSSW process parameters followed in the present study	36
Table 2.4 FSSW weld geometrical measurements of the joint morphologies.	43
Table 2.5 Failure modes of sandwich sheets	54
Table 2.5 Failure modes of bimetallic sheets.....	55
Table 3.1 FSSW parameters for comparing temperature measurement.	58
Table 3.2 FSSW weld geometrical measurements of the joint morphologies.	62
Table 3.3 Ideal volume of displaced material during FSSW	63
Table 3.4 Comparative assessment of joint strength with respect to plunge depth	71
Table 3.5 Failure modes of sandwich sheets	72
Table 3.6 Failure modes of bimetallic sheets.....	72
Table 4.1 Properties of different sections of the FSSW joint used for FE simulation.....	76
Table 4.2 FSSW weld geometrical measurements of the joint morphologies.	82
Table 5.1 FSSW process parameters for joining sandwich and bimetallic sheets.....	94
Table 5.2 Johnson-Cook plastic parameters for the skin sheets	96
Table 5.3 Variation in the coefficient of friction with slip rate and contact pressure (Awang, 2007)	98
Table 6.1 Mechanical properties of AA5052-H32 and Epoxy at different h/r ratio	120
Table 6.2 Optimized CZM parameters used for FE simulation.....	138

Chapter 1

Introduction, Literature review, Significance, and Objective of the work

1.1 Introduction

The requirement for lightweight vehicles has dramatically increased in recent years because of economic demand and strict environmental policies. Although lightweight materials have shown promising effects in vehicle weight reduction with some additional cost, further weight reduction is possible by implementing cost-effective sandwich sheets. The light sandwich sheets are mainly used to fabricate the interior panels of the automobiles. Apart from lightweight, a sandwich sheet has many advantages: better formability, high flexural rigidity, and good damping properties. These sandwich sheets often need to be assembled with the automobile's chassis, where joints are made at many spots. Due to the different skin and core material properties, the joining of the sandwich sheet is problematic.

So far, Friction Stir Spot Welding (FSSW) has proven its acceptance in joining a wide variety of materials. Besides, it is also capable of joining materials having extreme property differences. Knowing the suitability of FSSW in the joining of aluminum and polymer, the process is applied to the polymer core aluminum sandwich sheet. Moreover, critical experimental investigation on FSSW of the sandwich is not available in the existing literature. The polymer core's presence makes the FSSW of sandwich sheets interesting compared to bimetallic lap joints. There is no attempt to understand the effect of rotational speed, plunge depth, tool profile, etc., on the joint formation and mechanical performance after FSSW of sandwich sheets.

The present work's main objective is to analyze the influence of FSSW on the joining and forming performance of sandwich sheets and to predict the joining and forming performance of sandwich sheets for efficient process design. In FSSW, the process parameters have varied within a suitable range, and the joint morphology and joint mechanical performance are studied through systematic and comprehensive experiments. This analysis finally revealed the acceptable range of each process parameters for joining sandwich sheets with acceptable mechanical performance.

1 In Chapter 1, the literature review, the significance of the work, objectives of the work, and
2 tasks involved are presented. The experimental investigations on the influence of rotational speed
3 on FSSW of sandwich and bimetallic sheet are presented in Chapter 2. The effect of plunge depth
4 is investigated in Chapter 3. The significance of plunge speed and its effect is demonstrated in
5 Chapter 4. The influence of changing dwell time during FSSW is explored in Chapter 5. The
6 delamination phenomenon in the sandwich sheet is explained, and the effect of changing core
7 properties is demonstrated using experiments and numerical techniques in Chapter 6.

8 **1.2 Literature review**

9 In this section, the foundation of joining techniques, classification, advantages, and
10 disadvantages are discussed. Furthermore, the effect of process parameters of Friction Stir
11 Welding (FSW) and Friction Stir Spot Welding (FSSW) on the joint performance is explored via
12 a detailed literature survey. Following this, the sandwich sheet is introduced, its applications,
13 advantages, and disadvantages are discussed. The influence of parameters affecting the quality or
14 performance of the sandwich sheet is also highlighted.

15 **1.2.1 Introduction to joining**

16 Joining is the process of putting or bringing separate parts or components together to produce
17 a continuous or single unit. The ability to join similar or dissimilar materials has been core to the
18 manufacture of products, erection of structures, and the creation of useful tools (Messler, 2004)
19 from the very beginning. With the development of new and advanced materials, parallelly, many
20 joining processes have also developed. Joining technology is advancing very rapidly and is crucial
21 to future global competitiveness. After developing a wide variety of joining processes, researchers
22 have started classifying all the processes into various categories such as mechanical joining,
23 adhesive bonding, welding, and hybrid processes according to some commonness. Although every
24 process has its significance, welding becomes the most popular joining technology in the industries
25 due to its inherent advantages.

26 The history of welding is ancient. Sumerians have done the first welding in the early 4000 BC.
27 At that time, they used it to weld gold to gold. It then took a very long time until the next major
28 step in the field of welding technology is achieved. In 2700 BC, the Egyptians constructed copper
29 lines by fire welding. The tubes are then sealed as water pipes for the urban water supply. Fire
30 welding is also used for making jewelry. In the following centuries, many important discoveries
31 are made in the field of welding technology. The big breakthrough, however, came only from

1 1880–87. During this period, the Russian Nikolai Nikolajewitsch Bernados developed what today
2 is known as the arc welding process (Vural, 2014). After this, a wide range of welding technologies
3 is discovered.

4 Some of the recent developments in the welding industry include friction stir welding and
5 friction stir spot welding, where the materials are being joined by plastic deformation or, in other
6 words, by forming.

7 **1.2.2 Classification of joining technologies**

8 Joining can be classified based on the fundamental forces involved in it. Joining is made
9 possible by the following three - and only three - fundamental forces: (1) mechanical forces, (2)
10 chemical forces, and (3) physical forces, which have their origin in electromagnetic forces
11 (Messler, 2004). Based on these three forces, the joining process can be broadly classified into
12 three types, namely mechanical joining, welding, and adhesive bonding. The welding is further
13 classified into a liquid state, solid-state, and solid-liquid state welding based on the state
14 transformation occurring during the process. There are numerous types of solid-state welding
15 processes in practice, such as ultrasonic welding, diffusion welding, forge welding, roll welding,
16 explosive welding, and friction welding. Friction welding has got three variants, namely Friction
17 Stir Welding (FSW), Friction Stir Spot Welding (FSSW), and Friction Stir Processing (FSP).

18 **1.2.3 Friction Stir Welding (FSW)**

19 Friction stir welding is a solid-state welding process. It consists of a non-consumable rotating
20 tool with a specially designed pin and shoulder is first inserted into the adjoining edges of the
21 sheets to be welded with a proper tilt angle and then moved all along the joint (Mishra and Ma,
22 2005). This method lies in the direct conversion of mechanical energy to thermal energy to form
23 the weld without the application of heat from any external source.

24 **1.2.3.1 Background**

25 Friction welding is being used to join materials in a solid-state mode for many years before
26 inventing FSW. The process consists of compressing two metal pieces against each other and
27 moving relative to each other. The heat generated by friction causes the material to be plasticized
28 in the joint region. The joining mechanism involved is applying pressure to the softened material
29 to make a strong metallurgical joint. Though it is a simple process, it has some constraints in the
30 dimensional point of view of the specimen, and it has limited application.

1 Researchers from The Welding Institute (TWI) in the United Kingdom (UK) have spent many
2 years for various R&D and industrial activities on friction welding. During their work, W. Thomas
3 has proposed an idea of joining two materials using a rotational tool with a pin of a harder material
4 than the work-piece. It is found that the rotating tool could plasticize the work-piece material and
5 by the traversing of the tool, an effective material transportation mechanism provides plasticized
6 material to join the work-pieces together. Hence, friction stir welding is invented (Thomas et al.,
7 1994).

8 **1.2.3.2 Terminologies**

9 For the proper understanding of FSW, specific terminologies associated with the process are
10 required to understand. Threadgill (2007) has tried to give exact definitions of each and every term,
11 which are being frequently used to describe the FSW process. The material which has to be welded
12 is known as the work-piece. Sometimes it is also referred to as part/ sample/welded plate/
13 specimen. The rotating component of the friction stir welding system, which is designed to
14 generate heat by friction with the work-piece, is known as the tool or FSW tool. The part of the
15 tool which remains below the surface of the work-piece is termed the probe. It is also known as
16 “pin,” particularly for cylindrical shape. The part of the tool which rests directly on or slightly
17 embedded in the surface of the work-piece during the process is termed as the shoulder. In the
18 case of a tilted tool, the portion of the shoulder which experiences more penetration into the work-
19 piece is termed as the heel. The maximum penetration of the shoulder into the work-piece is termed
20 as heel plunge depth. The angle made by the tool rotation axis with vertical is termed as tilt angle
21 or travel angle. The rate of tool travel along the interface of the work-pieces is termed as traversing
22 speed/ traversing rate/ welding speed/ travel speed. The angular velocity of the tool is known as
23 the rotational speed/ rotation rate. The force applied parallel to the axis of rotation of the tool is
24 termed as downforce. Force applied parallel to the welding direction is termed as traversing force.
25 The component of sideways force generated at the right angles to the direction of travel is referred
26 to as the side force. The side of the weld, where the local direction of the tool rotation and the
27 traversing direction is the same, is referred to as the advancing side. The side of the weld where
28 the local direction of the tool rotation is opposite of the traversing direction is referred to as the
29 retreating side.

30 **1.2.3.3 Working principle**

31 FSW produces welds using a non-consumable rotating tool with a probe at its one end that
32 softens the material due to friction produced between the tool and the work-piece contact area.

1 The complete process can be divided into four stages, namely clamping work-pieces, tool
2 plunging, tool traversing, and tool removal. In the first stage, the work-pieces have to be clamped
3 rigidly and aligned correctly according to the type of joint to be made. It should be restricted in
4 all directions in order to withstand several forces develop within the process and to achieve perfect
5 and defect-free welds. In the tool plunging stage, the rotating tool slowly penetrates into the work
6 plates, which are rigidly clamped in a tool fixture. The plunging of tools has a significant effect in
7 FSW, such as preheating the entire work-piece. Frictional heat generated between the tool probe
8 and the work-piece transfers from the plunging zone to the entire work-piece. After the tool
9 plunged into the work-piece, there should some dwell time to bring the metal pieces to a plastic
10 state so that the tool traverses easily and makes a good joint. In the tool traversing stage, there is
11 a dwell time for which the tool is kept in contact at the same depth in order to bring the work-
12 pieces into a plasticized state. Then the tool traversed along the welding line. Here an important
13 point to be addressed, i.e., material flow. While tool traversing, the material from advancing or the
14 front side will be carried to the retreating or backside of the tool. The last one is the tool removal.
15 The tool has to be removed or un-plunged from the work-pieces in a vertical direction. This process
16 leaves a keyhole on the work-piece.

17 **1.2.3.4 FSW welded zones**

18 Like many fusion welding processes, various welded zone formed in friction stir welding also.
19 However, the characteristic features of these zones are very much different from that of fusion
20 welding. Aluminum is used in the present analysis. Although it is very difficult to distinguish the
21 nugget zone from the rest, after seeing the microstructure of the cross-section of the welded sample
22 near the weld, different zones can be revealed. It is observed that grains of aluminum at the weld
23 is dynamically recrystallized due to a high degree of plastic deformation (Threadgill, 2007).

24 The cross-section of the joint can be divided into four distinct regions as Base Material or Parent
25 Material (BM), Heat Affected Zone (HAZ), Thermo Mechanically Affected Zone (TMAZ), and
26 Stir Zone (SZ). In the BM zone, the material does not deform, and although it may have
27 experienced a thermal cycle from the weld, it is not affected by the heat in terms of microstructure
28 or mechanical properties. The HAZ lies closer to the weld center, where the material has
29 experienced a thermal cycle and so has modified the microstructure and/or the mechanical
30 properties. However, there is no plastic deformation occurring in this area. In TMAZ, the material
31 is plastically deformed by the friction stir welding tool, and the heat from the process also exerts
32 some influence on the material. In the case of aluminum, it is possible to get significant plastic

1 strain without recrystallization in this region, and there is generally a distinct boundary between
2 the recrystallized zone and the deformed zones of the TMAZ. The recrystallized area in the TMAZ
3 in aluminum alloys is traditionally called the nugget.

4 **1.2.3.5 Process parameters and their influence**

5 The FSW involves many parameters, and precise control of these parameters influences the
6 weld quality. Some welding parameters have constraints with the equipment or machine, and
7 others with the material to be welded. To consider the feasibility of such parameters for the smooth
8 running of the mechanism for each step of welding is very much essential while implementing the
9 process.

10 The optimization of welding parameters is necessary to obtain good quality joint. In this
11 context, Bozkurt (2012) has conducted an experiment to optimize friction stir welding process
12 parameters to achieve maximum tensile strength in high-density polyethylene sheets (HDPE). By
13 doing the analysis of variance (ANOVA), it is concluded that the tool rotation rate is the most
14 significant parameter, and the tilt angle is found to be the least contribution welding parameter. In
15 this regard, the primary welding parameters are considered as tool welding speed, rotational speed,
16 tool plunge depth, tool plunging force, and tool shoulder diameter

17 Lee et al. (2003) have studied the effect of tool welding speed on FSW of AZ91D magnesium
18 sheets, and the longitudinal and transverse tensile strength is checked. The longitudinal tensile
19 strength and hardness value of friction stir welded AZ91D magnesium alloy is improved at a
20 higher welding speed due to the smaller grain size. The smaller grain size is attributed to lower
21 heat input per unit weld at a higher welding speed. However, transverse tensile strength is
22 unaffected by welding speed.

23 Zhang et al. (2015) have conducted an experiment to observe the effect of welding parameters
24 on microstructure and mechanical properties of friction stir welded joints of a super high strength
25 Al–Zn–Mg–Cu aluminum alloy. They also observed smaller grain sizes at higher welding speed
26 due to a lower degree of recrystallization due to less deformation temperature, deformation rate,
27 and deformation degree. Further, they have measured microhardness at the mid thickness of the
28 transverse cross-section and found that the average microhardness value in the nugget zone is
29 increased at higher welding speed, which can be attributed to the smaller grain size.

30 Cavaliere et al. (2009) have also reported a similar finding in the case of dissimilar AA6082–

1 AA2024 joints produced by friction stir welding. An increment in vertical force with an increase
2 in welding speed is also observed for all joints.

3 Lee et al. (2003) have further tried to investigate the effect of welding speed on the weld
4 strength of friction stir welded A356 aluminum alloy, and they found that the longitudinal tensile
5 shear strength is improved at increased welding speed. The improvement in joint strength is
6 attributed to the breaking up of plate-like Si particles in base metal into slightly finer particles.
7 However, they have also noted that at very high welding speed, the strength reduced due to larger
8 Si particle size because of insufficient stirring.

9 Xu et al. (2013) have found better strength and ductility for friction stir welded AA2219-T62
10 Al alloy at higher traverse speed due to grain refinement as a result of the reduction in heat input
11 per unit length. However, opposite behavior is also observed in an experiment conducted by
12 Sakthivel et al. (2009), where they have observed a decrease in ultimate tensile strength of friction
13 stir welded commercial-grade aluminum at higher welding speed because of the generation of
14 insufficient heat input.

15 Cavaliere et al. (2008) have reported a similar finding for both static and dynamic response of
16 AA6082 joints produced by friction stir welding. It is observed that there exists a critical welding
17 speed at which the joint tensile strength, as well as the endurance limit during fatigue testing, are
18 superior.

19 Apart from experimental observations, the modeling and simulations have also been done to
20 predict the influence of various input parameters on some intermediate and output parameters,
21 which affects the final weld quality. Chen and Kovacevic (2003) have predicted the influence of
22 welding speed on the residual stress developed across the cross-section of friction stir welding of
23 6061 Al alloy sheets. The heat transfer model is developed using Fourier's equation to predict
24 temperature distribution across the cross-section, which is further implemented through finite
25 element modeling in ANSYS. It is inferred from simulation results that a higher traverse speed
26 induces a high longitudinal stress zone and narrower lateral stress zone.

27 Ulysse (2002) has proposed a three-dimensional finite element model to predict the effect of
28 welding speed on the forces acting on the tool. The temperature distribution and forces are
29 calculated by numerical modeling, which showed a decrease in temperature with increasing
30 welding speed. Further experiments are also conducted, which confirmed the numerical results. In
31 addition, after doing parametric studies, it is predicted that with increasing welding speed, the

1 axial and shear force acting on the tool also increased. The results are very much crucial in
2 designing tools.

3 Rajamanickam et al. (2009) have predicted the effect of welding speed on the thermal history
4 and mechanical properties of friction stir welding of aluminum alloy AA2014 through finite
5 element simulation using ANSYS. It is reported that with increasing welding speed, ultimate
6 tensile strength also increased. Moreover, from the statistical analysis of tensile test data done
7 using ANOVA, it is observed that the welding speed has the greatest influence on the tensile
8 properties of the joint.

9 Kundu et al. (2013) have investigated the effect of process parameters on the microstructure
10 and tensile strength of friction stir welded joints between interstitial free steel and commercially
11 pure aluminum. Increasing rotational speed results in high-temperature generation due to more
12 friction and an intense degree of deformation. An increase in temperature promotes the formation
13 of intermetallic compounds, particularly for dissimilar metal joints. The presence of intermetallic
14 is confirmed by SEM images and increased hardness in the stir zone. Intermetallic compounds
15 reduce the weld strength due to their brittle nature. Further, they have also observed grain growth
16 in the stir zone due to high-temperature generation at higher rotational speed, an increase in grain
17 size also responsible for weak strength.

18 Xu et al. (2013) have also concluded poor strength and ductility for friction stir welded
19 AA2219-T62 Al alloy at a higher rotational speed. It is observed that the second-phase particles
20 piled up together at a higher rotational speed, which caused micro-stress concentration resulted in
21 early failure during tensile testing.

22 The influence of temperature in friction stir welding is already known; hence controlling the
23 temperature by changing different process parameters must be appropriately designed. Cui et al.
24 (2007) have made an attempt to investigate the influence of temperature on the microstructure of
25 high carbon steel under friction stir welding by changing tool rotation rate. A dramatic change in
26 the joint microstructure is observed. At higher rotational speed, the peak temperature crossed the
27 critical temperature, and the cooling rate exceeded the lower critical cooling rate resulted in
28 martensite formation led to an increase in hardness. On the other hand, welding performed below
29 the critical temperature led to the formation of refined microstructure resulted in improved joint
30 strength.

31 Kalaiselvan and Murugan (2013) have investigated the influence of rotational speed on

1 transverse tensile strength of friction stir welded AA6061–B4C composite, where they found that
2 the UTS value is increased with an increase in rotational speed reaches a peak value and then
3 decreases. It is believed that with increasing rotational speed, heat addition is more, which causes
4 better stirring resulting in grain refinement. This results in increasing joint performance with
5 increasing tool rotational speed. However, if the rotational speed is increased beyond a critical
6 value, an excessive release of stirred material on the top surfaces results in the formation of
7 microvoids into the stirred zone, ultimately reducing the joint strength. Also, the coarsening of
8 grains occurred at more than the desired temperature, which is also responsible for the reduction
9 in strength.

10 Hirata et al. (2007) have also observed similar findings in the case of friction stir welding of
11 5083 aluminum alloy. It is seen that increasing rotational speed resulted in coarser grain size in
12 the weld zone due to increased net heat input per unit length, which gave poor strength. Again
13 bulge test results revealed poor formability at a higher rotational speed.

14 It is clear from the above reviews that tool travel speed and rotational speed have the opposite
15 effect on the tensile strength of the joint made by friction stir welding since the heat input per unit
16 length reduces with increasing travel speed and increases with increasing rotational speed. But the
17 too high or too low value of any of these two parameters is again a problem in achieving sound
18 weld. So there must be an optimum combination of these two parameters for good weld strength.
19 Simoncini & Forcellese (2012) have experimented and found that strength and ductility of the
20 welded joint initially increases then decreases after a critical value of the ratio of rotational speed
21 to travel speed.

22 Apart from process parameters, there are some other factors affecting the weld like material
23 position, tool axis offset, tool pin profile, shoulder profile, shoulder diameter, penetration depth,
24 surface roughness, etc. These are the factors that are not convenient or sometimes not possible to
25 alter during the process; instead, it is set before the process started.

26 It is reported that there is a slightly higher temperature on the advancing side of the joint (Yuan
27 et al., 2012). Therefore, it is reasonable to believe that for joining dissimilar material using friction
28 stir welding, the position of the material across the joint is important. Guo et al. (2014) have
29 concluded that slightly higher transverse tensile strengths of joints are obtained with softer
30 aluminum alloy on the advancing side since it is easy for the harder alloy to penetrate the softer
31 nugget since the dominant material in the weld zone mainly came from the harder retreating side.

1 Park et al. (2010) have also made a similar conclusion.

2 It is observed that in the case of friction stir welding of dissimilar materials like aluminum to
3 steel, the rotating pin is required to maintain some offset from the faying surface towards the softer
4 aluminum side to prevent quicker wearing of the tool pin. One more objective of the rotating pin
5 is to remove the oxide layer from the steel's faying surface by continuous rubbing. But at zero
6 offsets of the pin, poor oxide removal resulted in insufficient mixing and, finally, less joint
7 strength. However, a very high tool offset resulted in the excessive scattering of Fe fragments into
8 the Al matrix, creating some voids, which again decreased the joint strength (Watanabe et al.,
9 2006).

10 Furthermore, for friction stir welding of dissimilar materials using a tapered cylindrical tool,
11 tool offset greatly influence weld strength. As the tool axis shifts towards steel, a portion of the
12 tool penetrating steel, and the depth of penetration increases, so more volume is stirred, giving
13 better joint strength. But too much offset towards steel caused excessive wearing of tool pin and
14 generation of enormous heat resulted in intermetallics formation, hence reduced strength
15 (Ramachandran et al., 2015).

16 Elangovan and Balasubramanian (2008) have investigated the effect of tool pin profile on the
17 formation of friction stir processing zone in AA2219 aluminum alloy. They have used five tools,
18 namely straight cylindrical, taper cylindrical, threaded cylindrical, square, and triangular, each
19 having different pin profiles. Out of these five, the tool with a square pin has given the finest
20 microstructure due to the highest no. of pulsating effect. The highest microhardness value is
21 achieved for a straight cylindrical tool suggesting good quality weld. Tensile tests also revealed
22 that the joint produced using a straight cylindrical tool had given superior strength. Trimble et al.
23 (2015) have also characterized the shape of the tool pin for increased speed during friction stir
24 welding of AA2024-T3. They have used three different tools, each having different pin profiles,
25 namely cylindrical, tri-flute, and square. They found that among all three types of pin profile, the
26 tri-flute pin profile resulted in the best tensile strength along with the maximum micro-hardness
27 value in the nugget zone. They concluded this is due to increased plastic deformation, and stirring
28 of the work-piece produces finer grains within the nugget zone since the value of volume
29 displacement ratio (dynamic volume/static volume) for the tri-flute tool is maximum.

30 Rajakumar et al. (2013) have also examined the influence of various tool pin profiles on the
31 joint strength of friction stir spot welded AZ61A magnesium alloy sheets. It is observed that the
32 straight cylindrical tool pin profile is unable to move material from the upper part to the lower part

1 of the joint due to the smooth pin periphery led to less frictional heat generation and resulted in
2 relatively coarse grains in the nugget region compared to the other tool pin profiles. On the other
3 hand, the tool with threaded pin gave improved joint strength due to the most refined grain at the
4 weld nugget formed by intense material flow.

5 It is documented that shoulder profile also influence welding properties along with pin profile.
6 Scialpi et al. (2007) have tried to investigate the influence of shoulder geometry on microstructure
7 and mechanical properties of friction stir welded 6082 aluminum alloy. They have used three
8 different tools having different shoulder profiles, namely fillet + scroll tool (T_{FS}), fillet + cavity
9 tool (T_{FC}), and fillet tool (T_F). The tool with fillet and cavity have the least contact surface area,
10 generating maximum heat flux resulted in more severe plastic deformation and degree of dynamic
11 recrystallization, in turn, exhibited maximum hardness in the stirred zone. They have further
12 concluded that a tool with fillet and scroll results in best UTS value due to scroll shoulder very
13 little amount of flash generation results in more compaction of material in stir zone (SZ).

14 It is also reported that the diameter of the tool shoulder plays a vital role in friction stir welding.
15 As the shoulder diameter increases, the contact area between the tool and work-piece increases
16 gives more frictional heat generation. An increase in the heat generation during the process
17 resulting in grain growth (Commin et al., 2009).

18 For the joining of dissimilar materials using FSW, apart from so many existing welding
19 parameters, tool plunge depth becomes an important factor, which needed to be optimized. An
20 increase or decrease in plunge depth affects the process temperature, which needs to be controlled
21 because the low temperature of the weld prevents the formation of a strong bond between
22 aluminum and steel while higher heat generation develops a wide IMCs region in the weld zone
23 (Dehghani et al., 2013).

24 Dawood et al. (2015) have investigated the influence of the surface roughness on the
25 microstructures and mechanical properties of 6061 aluminum alloy using friction stir welding.
26 Detailed experimental results suggested that decreasing surface roughness produced very fine
27 nano-sized grains in the weld due to reduced heat flux. The formation of nano-grains improved the
28 tensile strength and hardness of the joint.

29 The FSW joint performance of aluminum alloy 7020-T6 is studied at varying axial loads. It is
30 observed that the joint strength is poor at a lower axial load. The lower axial load results in
31 inadequate pressure and temperature generation, which leads to insufficient coalescence of

1 transferred material, resulting in defect formation. The defects are evident in the joint produced at
 2 lower axial loads (Kumar and Kailas, 2008).

3 There are other research works in which the effect of process parameters is studied on various
 4 joint features like grain size, hardness, and mechanical performance of the joint. Some of the
 5 important works are summarised in Table 1.1.

6 **Table 1.1: Summary of FSW parameters and their influence on output parameters.**

FSW Parameter	Change	Effect	Reference
Tool welding speed	Increased	Longitudinal tensile strength improved, hardness values at weld increased.	Lee et al. (2003)
		The average micro-hardness value in the nugget zone increased	Zhang et al. (2015)
		longitudinal tensile strength improved	Lee et al. (2003)
		Strength and ductility improved.	Xu et al. (2013)
		Tensile strength reduced	Sakthivel et al. (2009)
		Tensile strength first increased then decreased.	Kalaiselvan and Murugan (2013)
		Tensile strength increased, Formability improved	Hirata et al. (2007)
Tool rotational speed	Increased	Hardness in stir zone increased, Tensile strength reduced, Grain size increased	Kundu et al. (2013)
		Tensile strength decreased	Xu et al. (2013)
		Tensile strength first increased then decreased.	Kalaiselvan and Murugan (2013)
		Tensile strength decreased, Formability reduced	Hirata et al. (2007)
Rotational speed/welding speed ratio	Increased	Tensile strength and ductility first increased than decreased.	Simoncini and Forcelllese (2012)
Tool offset from the faying surface	Increased	Tensile strength first increased then decreased.	Watanabe et al. (2006)
		Tensile strength first increased then decreased.	Ramachandran et al. (2015)
Shoulder diameter	Increases	Grain size increases	Commin et al. (2009)
Surface roughness	Decreased	Grain size reduced, Hardness improved, Tensile strength increased	Hasan et al. (2015)

7 **1.2.3.6 Advantages**

8 The most significant benefit of friction stir welding is the ability to join dissimilar materials.
 9 Besides that, there are many advantages, such as an environment-friendly process, a non-
 10 consumable tool, suitable for welding in all positions. Surface preparation is not required, very
 11 little distortion of the samples, no filler material is required, the process is cost-effective, dissimilar
 12 metals can be welded, automation is possible.

1

2 **1.2.3.7 Limitations**

3 Besides many advantages of FSW, there are some limitations too, such as welding speeds are
4 moderately slower, work-pieces must be rigidly clamped, backing bar required, keyhole at the end
5 of each weld.

6 **1.2.3.8 Applications**

7 FSW is widely used in shipbuilding and marine, aerospace, railway, land transportation,
8 construction, and electrical industries.

9 **1.2.4 Friction stir spot welding (FSSW)**

10 Friction stir spot welding is a solid-state joining process where a specially designed rotating
11 tool is plunged into overlapping sheets at a single point and is retracted from the joint after the
12 process completion (Gerlich et al., 2005). The tool of the FSSW is comprised of a shoulder and a
13 pin, both having various types of surface profiles. However, many researchers have successfully
14 developed a pin-less tool for this operation where the objective of the pin is fulfilled by introducing
15 some special surface pattern or design on the face of the shoulder. P pin-less tool configuration
16 has many advantages to a pinned tool, like better surface appearance and absence of any keyhole
17 (Chen et al., 2013); (Li et al., 2014).

18 **1.2.4.1 Background**

19 During assembly of sheet metal parts in automobiles, it is required a huge number of single
20 point joints or spot joints. Laser spot welding, resistance spot welding, and riveting have been
21 widely used for that. But none of these joining methods is defect free. Porosity is observed in laser
22 spot welding, while resistance spot welding imparts more distortion and riveting ads extra cost of
23 drilling and increased weight. Therefore friction stir spot welding (FSSW) has been developed as
24 a new single point joining technique joining aluminum sheet metals (Yang et al., 2014). FSSW
25 has been considered as a good alternative for existing spot welding technologies (Mortimer, 2005).
26 There are many advantages of FSSW over existing spot joining techniques, such as reasonably
27 quick process, non-requirement of additional material, cost-effectiveness, and ability to join a wide
28 range of lightweight materials.

29 **1.2.4.2 Terminology**

1 Most of the terms in friction stir spot welding are common with friction stir welding described
2 in the earlier section since FSSW is a process variant of FSW. However, some new terminologies
3 are included here because of special weld geometry formation due to the absence of transverse
4 movement of the tool, such as effective top sheet thickness, hook height, hook width, and stir zone
5 width. The effective top sheet thickness is the distance between the shoulder indentation surface
6 and the position at which the partial metallurgical bond of the hook begins. The hook height is the
7 distance between the interface of the two sheets and the point at which the partial metallurgical
8 bond of the hook begins. The hook width is the distance between the keyhole's vertical face and
9 the point at which the partial metallurgical bond of the hook begins. The stir zone width is the
10 distance between the edge of the keyhole and the widest region of the stir zone.

11 **1.2.4.3 Working Principle**

12 The process is completed in three stages, namely plunging, stirring, and retracting. The rotating
13 pin slowly goes into the overlapping sheets up to a predetermined depth in the plunging state. In
14 the stirring stage, the rotating pin generates heat and plasticizes the material. In this step, the tool
15 rotates for a predetermined time, which mixes the materials from both the sheets properly and
16 makes the metallurgical bond between the two sheets. The retracting stage is the final step where
17 the rotating tool is retracted from the sheets leaving a keyhole (Merzoug et al., 2010).

18 **1.2.4.4 FSSW welded zones**

19 The characteristic features of the welded zone in friction stir spot welding are symmetrical
20 about the tool's geometrical axis, unlike friction stir welding since there is no transverse movement
21 of the tool in FSSW. During FSSW of overlapping sheets, as the tool penetration into the sheets
22 increases, the lower sheet material moves upward. Simultaneously, the upward movement of
23 lower sheet material is repelled outward from the center due to the stirring of material by tool pin
24 rotation. The tool shoulder restricts the material to come out from the stir zone, so the materials
25 trying to move upward continuously is pushed back into the stir zone, and the proper mixing takes
26 place. Due to this change in the path of motion of lower sheet material, a curved profile develops,
27 which is referred to as the hook (Badarinarayan et al., 2009).

28 **1.2.4.5 Process Parameters and their influence**

29 The joint quality and performance of friction stir welded sheet are affected by the process
30 parameters as well as the tool geometry. Major process parameters are plunge depth, dwell time,
31 rotation rate, and plunge speed, while pin profile and shoulder profile are two important tool

1 geometry that affects the joint property.

2 FSSW has been successfully applied to study the influence of tool geometry in the joining of
3 similar materials AA 2024-T3 to AA 2024-T3. The tool geometry considerably affects the joint
4 characteristics (Paidar et al., 2015). In another attempt, FSSW is used to join dissimilar materials
5 like low carbon steel and Al-Mg alloy to investigate the effect of tool plunge depth. Formation of
6 the intermetallic layer is observed during the process, and it is found that a good joint can be
7 produced at a specified welding parameter (Lee et al., 2009). Further, the FSSW is also applied to
8 join polymeric materials like HDPE to HDPE, where dwell time has emerged as the most
9 influencing process parameter (Bilici et al., 2011). FSSW of polypropylene sheet is done by Arici
10 and Mert (2008). They found that dwell time and plunge depth are the two main process parameters
11 that affected the joint behavior. Bilici and Yüklér (2012) have applied FSSW on polyethylene. The
12 tool geometry significantly affects the joint strength. Oliveira et al. (2010) have investigated the
13 feasibility of FSSW of poly (methyl methacrylate) PMMA and found that it is possible to obtain
14 considerable weld strength by parameter optimization.

15 AA6111 and polyphenylene sulfide are joined by FSW, and the effect of process parameters
16 like translational speed and distance to backing on the joint performance, joining mechanism, and
17 failure modes are investigated (Ratanathavorn and Melander, 2015). Khodabakhshi et al. (2014)
18 have joined AA5059 and High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) by FSW. The results suggest that
19 two mechanisms achieve bonding between aluminum and polymer. One is the formation of micro-
20 and macro- constraints, which create mechanical interlocking between the layers. Another is
21 interfacial chemical adhesion between the aluminum and consolidated polymeric layers. FSW
22 between polycarbonate and AA7075 is done by Moshwan et al. The effect of process parameters
23 on temperature evaluation, mechanical, and the microstructural property is investigated (Moshwan
24 et al., 2015). Friction spot joining of AA6181-T4 with Carbon fiber-reinforced poly (phenylene
25 sulfide) composite laminate is done by Esteves et al. An important tool slippage phenomenon to
26 decrease in viscosity of plasticized metal at high temperature has been presented (Esteves et al.,
27 2015). FSSW of adhesive bonded blanks is also done. Chowdhury et al. have attempted FSSW of
28 AZ31B-H24 Mg and AA5754-O Al alloy sheets bonded with Terokal 5089 adhesive. The joint
29 performance of samples with adhesive is better than that of without adhesive during the lap shear
30 test and fatigue test (Chowdhury et al., 2013). The friction stirring process can join materials with
31 extreme property differences, making it possible to develop an aluminum-polymer composite
32 system by FSSW. A similar technique is used by Lacki and Derlatka, where a composite beam

1 made up of aluminum and titanium is fabricated by refill friction stir spot welding (RFSSW)
2 (Lacki and Derlatka, 2017).

3 Friction Stir Spot Welding (FSSW) is utilized for joining Al sheets meant for autobody
4 applications. Mazda Motor Corporation reports the first application in its RX-8 sports car (Mazda
5 , 2003). FSSW applies to similar and dissimilar materials (Baskoro et al., 2020); (Ferreira et
6 al., 2020). FSSW is also used for welding polymers. For instance, FSSW of acrylonitrile butadiene
7 styrene sheet is performed by Yan et al. (2019), and it is concluded that lap shear strength of the
8 joint is reduced at higher tool rotational speed and lower plunge speed. Pabandi et al. performed
9 refill FSSW of aluminum/polymer composite structures, where the joint strength is improved at
10 higher tool rotational speed (Salonitis et al., 2013).

11 Rao et al. (2015) have investigated the influence of plunge depth on the lap-shear failure load
12 of friction stir spot welded joint of aluminum alloy 6022-T4 and magnesium alloy AM60B sheets.
13 Increasing plunge depth raises the temperature rapidly due to an increase in load, and it is well
14 known that welding of dissimilar materials at high temperature frequently produce hard and brittle
15 intermetallic compounds. The presence of the intermetallics in the parent material may improve
16 or reduce the material's strength depending upon its distribution inside the base metal. However,
17 in this particular case, the SEM micrographs showed a typical interlocking of aluminum and
18 magnesium sheet between intermetallic compounds. Further, it is also seen that the weld width
19 increased at higher plunge depth. Hence, it is inferred that with an increase in tool shoulder plunge
20 depth, the failure load during lap shear tensile is also increased.

21 Tutar et al. (2014) have observed that increasing plunge depth enhances heat input and material
22 mixing, which results in the broader stir zone, TMAZ, and HAZ. The increased welded zones gave
23 higher lap shear tensile strength. However, increased heat input also promoted grain growth in
24 weld nugget resulted in reduced hardness.

25 Two sheets of aluminum AA 5182-O are joined using friction stir spot welding at constant
26 rotational speed and by varying pin plunge depth and shoulder plunge depth independently.
27 Experimental results showed that there is no significant effect of pin plunge depth variation on the
28 tensile shear strength, but varying shoulder plunge depth has a considerable influence on tensile
29 shear strength. It is observed that with increasing shoulder plunge depth, the joint strength initially
30 improved due to the flattening of the interface tip. This reduces the chance of crack initiation during
31 tensile shear testing. However, a too high value of shoulder plunge depth further reduced the

1 strength because of excessive localized thinning of the top sheets promotes severe stress
2 concentration (Bozzi et al., 2010).

3 Baek et al. (2010) have also observed the effect of changing tool penetration depth on the
4 strength of the joint. Overlapping galvanized steel sheets are bonded together using friction stir
5 spot welding over a varying range of tool penetration depth at a constant tool rotation rate. It is
6 seen that as the penetration depth increased, the gap at the joint region decreased; thereby, the
7 width of the weld increased. It is concluded that the tensile shear fracture load increases with
8 increasing tool penetration depth due to the fact of increased bond width.

9 Friction stir spot welding is not limited to join only metallic materials. Some researchers have
10 already joined polymer to polymer and metal to polymer successfully. In this context, Yusof et al.
11 (2012) have joined aluminum alloy (A5052) to polyethylene terephthalate (PET) using FSSW.
12 FSSW is applied at two different plunge depths with varying plunge speed. A slightly different
13 kind of bonding mechanism is observed here. It is seen that some bubbles are forming at the center
14 of the joint area due to high heat generation. The size of bubbles is larger and densely distributed
15 at higher plunge depth. After conducting the tensile shear test on the welded samples, it is
16 concluded that with an increase in tool plunge depth, the tensile shear strength is improved. It is
17 believed that larger bubbles gave enough interfacial force, which caused the polymer to stick to
18 the metal tightly.

19 Mitlin et al. (2006) have studied the effect of tool penetration depth on the lap shear strength in
20 friction stir spot welded 6111 aluminum sheets. It is observed that the lap shear, tensile strength
21 increased with increasing tool penetration due to an increase in the width of the partially
22 metallurgical bond area under the tool shoulder. However, at excessive tool penetration, the
23 generation of hole reduced the joint strength. A similar observation is made by Arici and Mert
24 (2008), where friction stir spot welding is applied for polypropylene. It is observed that increasing
25 tool penetration increases the temperature, which enhances the plastic deformation resulting in a
26 sound joint.

27 Rao et al. (2015) have investigated the influence of tool rotation rate on mechanical property
28 of friction stir spot welded AM60B with AA6022-T4. The lap shear tensile test suggested that with
29 the increase in tool rotation rate, weld strength decreased. It is reported that a high tool rotation
30 rate generates high frictional heat, causes a reduction in the viscosity of the material right under
31 the tool shoulder and material adjacent to the pin in the keyhole region, which results in the

1 slippage between the tool and material rather than stirring. The material flow in a much-localized
2 region results in reduced weld bond width. This decreased weld bond width results in poor joint
3 strength.

4 It is reported by Bozzi et al. (2010) that higher rotational speed results in more intense stirring,
5 which increases the size of the stir zone, but residual stress also developed due to high heat
6 generation. The higher width of the stir zone strengthens the joint, while residual stress has a
7 negative impact on the joint strength. Tensile shear test results also revealed that with an increase
8 in rotation speed, the failure load initially increases, but after attaining a peak value, it further
9 decreased.

10 Arul et al. (2008) examined the failure modes of friction stir spot welded 6111-T4 aluminum
11 alloy sheets at different rotation speeds. Shear mode of fracture and mixed mode of fracture are
12 predicted as the two modes of fracture in this case. It is observed that the mode of fracture is
13 controlled by hook geometry, which depends on many factors, including rotational speed. Lap
14 shear, the tensile test revealed that the failure load first increased then decreased with increasing
15 rotation speed.

16 The variation in tool rotation speed affects the amount of heat generated due to friction. More
17 frictional heat is generated at a higher rotation rate, which results in a larger bonded region. Hence
18 improved strength is obtained at higher rotational speed (Pathak et al., 2013).

19 Bilici and Yüklér (2012) have applied FSSW to join polyethylene sheets to investigate the
20 influence of tool geometry and process parameters on the mechanical properties of the weld. Lap
21 shear tensile test of the welded sample revealed that failure load increased initially with rotational
22 speed due to larger bonded area developed by high frictional heat while further increase in rotation
23 rate reduced the strength due to excessive residual stress on the top sheet.

24 The effective weld width greatly influences the weld strength, as reported by many. The
25 effective weld width increases with an increase in tool rotation speed. It is also observed that
26 greater this value leads to better joint strength. 6061-T4 aluminum alloy sheets are joined by
27 friction stir spot welding (FSSW) for different duration time at a varying rotation speed. It is
28 observed that the lap shear, the tensile strength of the welded sample increased with increasing
29 rotational speed under any given duration time (Shen et al., 2013).

30 Yin et al. (2010c) have discussed the formation of the hook and its influence on the mechanical

1 properties of friction stir spot welded magnesium alloy AZ31 sheets. It is observed that the stir
2 zone and bonded widths increased at higher dwell time. So it can be directly inferred that the lap
3 shear tensile strength should increase. However, it is also observed that the angle of curvature of
4 the hook region increases with increasing dwell time due to a more upward flow of material from
5 the bottom sheet. A higher angle of curvature leads to lesser strength. Because of these two
6 counteracting factors, the lap shear tensile strength revealed that the failure load initially increased,
7 but later it is decreased with an increase in dwell time.

8 Bilici and Yüklér (2012) have examined the behavior of high-density polyethylene sheets under
9 the application of friction stir spot welding. It is observed that the heat input due to friction
10 increased as the dwell time increased, which leads to larger weld width resulting in increased joint
11 strength. The variation in temperature with dwell time showed that the temperature initially rises
12 linearly with dwell time but becomes constant at a higher duration of dwell time. It is believed
13 that the heat input and heat loss are almost balanced at a higher range of dwell time. Lap shear
14 tensile test conducted on the welded samples also revealed similar characteristics by showing an
15 initial rise in failure load, which saturated at higher values of dwell time.

16 Choi et al. (2011) have studied the formation of intermetallics and its influence on the
17 mechanical properties of friction stir spot welded joints of 6K21 Al alloy and AZ31 Mg alloy
18 sheets. It is seen that the lap shear tensile strength of the joint decreased at a higher duration time,
19 which resulted from the thicker intermetallics formation at higher heat input.

20 Tran et al. (2009) have discussed the effects of processing time on strengths and failure modes
21 of dissimilar spot friction welds between aluminum 5754-O and 7075-T6 sheets. Experimental
22 results showed that the lap shear tensile strength increased after increasing processing time due to
23 the increased size of the weld.

24 Lin et al. (2012) have reported that failure behavior is governed mainly by bond width in
25 friction stir spot welding. The effect of various process parameters on the strength of friction stir
26 spot welded Mg alloy AZ61 has been studied. Better strength is observed at higher dwell time due
27 to the extended bonding area. However, at a very high dwell time, FSSW strength decreased due
28 to grain coarsening.

29 Dashatan et al. (2013) have conducted an experiment to join two polymer sheets using friction
30 stir spot welding. The influence of various process parameters is observed. Significant
31 improvement on the lap shear tensile test is noted at a higher dwell period due to a larger nugget

1 formed by more heat generation.

2 Song et al. (2014) have closely observed the effect of hook feature on the failure mode under
3 lap shear tensile testing of friction stir spot welded aluminum A6061-T6 sheets. It is seen that with
4 an increase in plunging speed, the effective weld width decreased, and effective sheet thickness
5 increased. The mode of fracture depends upon these two parameters. At lower effective weld
6 width, joined sheets failed in shear fracture while tensile/shear mixed fracture is observed at lower
7 effective sheet thickness. Further lap shear tensile tests conducted on the welded sheets showed
8 initial improvement on the fracture load, followed by a slight reduction in failure load due to
9 change in the mode of fracture.

10 Apart from various process parameters, the geometrical features on the tool such as pin profile
11 and shoulder profile also influence the performance of sheet metal bonded by friction stir spot
12 welding.

13 Lin et al. (2008) have investigated the failure modes of spot friction welds in lap-shear
14 specimens of aluminum 6111-T4 sheets. Two types of tools are used; tool with a flat shoulder and
15 tool with a concave shoulder. Experimental results revealed that lap shear tensile strength of the
16 joint produced by a tool with the concave shoulder is higher than that for the flat shoulder. Optical
17 micrographs of the cross-section showed a small weld size and thickness of the upper sheet near
18 the weld resulted in reduced strength for the flat shoulder tool.

19 Yin et al. (2010) have observed the influence of changing pin profile on the lap shear tensile
20 strength of friction stir spot welded dissimilar magnesium alloy (AZ31 and AZ91D) sheets. Three
21 types of tools having different features of the pin have been used; threaded tool, three-flat/0.7
22 mm/threaded tool, and three-flat/non-threaded tool. A large number of samples are prepared at
23 different rotation speeds for each type of tool. Lap shear tensile test results revealed that the entire
24 threaded tools gave better joint strength than the non-threaded tool, and three-flat/0.7 mm/threaded
25 tool gave maximum strength among all the threaded tools.

26 Bilici and Yüklér (2012) have examined the lap shear tensile strength of high-density
27 polyethylene joined by friction stir spot welding using six tools, each having different pin profiles.
28 The pin profiles used in the particular experiment are straight cylindrical (SC), tapered cylindrical
29 (TC), threaded cylindrical (TH), square (SQ), triangular (TR), and hexagonal (HG). Experimental
30 results showed that the tool with a tapered cylindrical pin profile gave the best strength.

1 Pathak et al. (2013) have used two different tools with a circular pin and tapered pin to apply
 2 friction stir spot welding on aluminum-5754 sheets. It is observed that weld made by circular pin
 3 gave higher lap shear tensile strength because of less hook height and increased weld width formed
 4 due to higher heat input.

5 Hirasawa et al. (2010) have predicted the effect of tool geometry on plastic flow during friction
 6 stir spot welding using the particle method. In the particle method, the work-piece material is
 7 assumed to be composed of several particles, and the movements of these particles are computed
 8 through elastic-plastic deformation equations. The movement of the particles is used to calculate
 9 temperature change, which is further used to calculate the change in the yield strength. A
 10 significant influence of tool geometry is observed in material mixing. It is predicted that a
 11 triangular pin with a concave shoulder results in a joint with high strength.

12 It has also been observed that the tool with a threaded pin gives higher strength in comparison
 13 with a non-threaded tool, specifically at lower tool rotational speed. It is found that the presence
 14 of the thread on the tool pin promotes material flow resulting in a larger stir zone (Ikuta et al.,
 15 2012).

16 The FSSW joint strength is evaluated at varying process parameters by many researchers. The
 17 important findings are summarized in Table 1.2.

18 **1.2.4.6 Advantages**

19 FSSW process has several advantages, such as a very fast process, extremely low energy
 20 consumption, the ability to join a wide range of materials. In contrast with existing joining
 21 processes, the FSSW results in better performance under dynamic loading (Uematsu and Tokaji,
 22 2009), lesser distortion, fewer environmental hazards, and no consumable parts are used.

23 **Table 1.2: Summary of FSSW parameters and their influence on output parameters.**

FSSW Parameter	Change	Effect	Reference
Plunge depth	Increase	Weld strength increases	Rao et al. (2015)
		Weld strength increases	Baek et al. (2010)
		Weld strength increases	Yusof et al. (2012)
		Weld strength first increases then decreases	Bozzi et al. (2010)
		Weld strength first increases then decreases	Mitlin et al. (2006)
		Weld strength increases and hardness decreases	Tutar et al. (2014)
Rotational speed	Increases	Weld strength first increases then decreases	Bozzi et al. (2010)
		Weld strength decreases	Rao et al. (2015)
		Weld strength first increases then decreases	Arul et al. (2008)

		Weld strength increases	Pathak et al. (2013)
		Weld strength first increases then decreases	Bilici and Yukler (2012)
		Weld strength increases	Shen et al. (2013)
		Weld strength first increases then decreases	Bilici and Yukler (2012)
Dwell Time	Increases	Weld strength first increases then decreases slightly	Yin et al. (2010c)
		Weld strength first increases then remains unaffected	Bilici and Yukler (2012)
		Weld strength decreases	Choi et al. (2011)
		Weld strength increases	Tran et al. (2009)
		Lap shear tensile strength improved	Dashatan et al. (2013)
Plunge speed	Increases	Weld strength increases	Song et al. (2014)

1 1.2.4.7 Disadvantages

2 Usually, all the FSSW joints consist of a characteristic keyhole unless the tool is pinless. The
3 presence of a keyhole reduces joint strength significantly. Nguyen et al. (2011) have predicted the
4 variation of material properties in the welding zone of friction stir spot welded AA6061-T6 sheets.
5 It is seen that the hardness, yield strength, and UTS values are least in the heat-affected zone
6 nearest to the thermo-mechanically affected zone. Results obtained by finite element modeling of
7 the welded specimens under different loadings such as shear-tension, peel-tension, and cross-
8 tension revealed that the mode of failure is button pullout in every case.

9 Several modifications have been made in conventional friction stir spot welding, such as refill
10 FSSW, pinless FSSW, and swing FSSW to remove keyhole from the joint, and it is continually
11 developing (Yang et al., 2014).

12 1.2.4.8 Applications

13 The FSSW process is widely used in the manufacture of automobile hoods and assembling door
14 panels in automobiles.

15 1.2.5 Introduction to sandwich sheet

16 A sandwich can be defined as a composite which constitutes of two faces, or skins, separated
17 by and linked to a core that is less stiff and less dense (Gibson and Ashby, 1997). The thickness of
18 the core material is usually higher than the faces. Kim & Yu (1997) have reported that to achieve
19 structural integrity across the panel thickness, adhesives are used at the interfaces.

20 1.2.5.1 Background of sandwich sheet

21 In the past decades, the application of lightweight materials and lightweight structures has

1 drawn significant attention due to the gradual requirement of fuel savings and structural weight
2 reduction in industries (Liu and Xue, 2013). Researchers started describing the behavior of
3 sandwich structure theoretically after World War Two (Akour and Maaitah, 2010). It is reported
4 that the aluminum/plastic/aluminum sandwich sheets have generated considerable interest in the
5 transportation sector as potential light-weight materials for the body panels because of their high
6 specific strength, impact resistance, sound-deadening properties, and damping resistance (Kim et
7 al., 2009). Honeycomb has been used widely for aircraft construction for a wide range of
8 temperature exposures, including those made of aluminum alloys, stainless steel, and glass fiber
9 reinforced phenolic and polyimide (Kim and Yu, 1997). In addition to weight saving, it also
10 reduces the requirement for the number of additional processes. Despite great advantages, there
11 are many limitations, also like joining sandwich sheets, mainly limited to mechanical fastening or
12 adhesive bonding (Salonitis et al., 2013).

13 **1.2.5.2 Fabrication**

14 Sandwich sheets can be prepared by many techniques such as roll bonding, warm roll bonding,
15 and hot pressing. But the selection of the appropriate fabrication process is very important since
16 the significant difference in sandwich behavior is observed as the fabrication method changed
17 (Carradò et al., 2011). Some of the processes are described below.

18 **(a) Roll bonding:** Shin et al. (1999) have applied roll bonding to fabricate Al/PP/Al sandwich
19 sheets where pre-rolled polypropylene sheet is used as core material. In between the core and skin
20 layers, a sheet type ethylene-vinyl acetone (EVA) adhesives is used to get good bond strength. In
21 the roll bonding process, the skin and core layers are stacked in overlapped conditions and passed
22 through a rolling mill. The application of mechanical pressure integrates all layers together at the
23 exit of the rolling mill.

24 **(b) Warm roll bonding:** Mousa and Kim (2015) have prepared AL1100/PU/AL1100 by warm
25 roll bonding. The process slightly differs from the roll bonding process. No adhesive is used for
26 the process, and bonding between each component is achieved by making modifying the faying
27 surfaces and preheating. The aluminum strips and polyurethane (PU) sheets are cut into the same
28 length and width. After cutting, all the surfaces are properly cleaned by using ethyl alcohol.
29 Sandpaper is used to make the inner surface of the metallic sheets slightly rougher. The bonding
30 is performed immediately after sanding. The preheating of aluminum samples were done. Then,
31 each sample is assembled by inserting the PU sheet between the two aluminum strips and
32 preheated for some additional time. The preheated overlapped sheets are then passed through the

1 rolling mill to make the sandwich.

2 **1.2.5.3 Process parameters and their influence**

3 The mechanical properties and formability of sandwich sheets are determined by a number of
4 factors, including the composition and characteristics of the individual constituents, the forming
5 methods, loading and environmental conditions, and the geometry of the final products as well as
6 the way how they are combined together (Kim and Yu, 1997). Further, it is reported that the
7 forming properties of layered sandwich plates are dependent on the geometry of the tools as well
8 as the dimensions of the samples (Sokolova et al., 2012).

9 Parsa et al. (2010) have evaluated the limiting draw ratio of polypropylene core sandwich sheet
10 and found that increasing core layer thickness leads to poor formability. Liu et al. have used
11 polyethylene core to fabricate sandwich sheets, and better formability is achieved as compared to
12 the monolithic sheet (Liu et al., 2013).

13 Weiss et al. (2007) investigated the influence of temperature on the forming behavior of
14 Al/PP/Al sandwich sheet through shear and tensile tests, four points bend, and channel tests. It is
15 concluded that the core material properties influence the forming behavior of the metal/polymer
16 laminates in some, but not all, forming processes.

17 It is reported that the load-carrying capacity of the sandwich panel can be increased by
18 increasing core stiffness since yielding started in the face of the sheet before the core material, and
19 hence more load is transferred from core material to the sheet metal (Akour and Maaitah, 2010).

20 The tensile properties of aluminum/polypropylene/aluminum (Al/PP/Al) sandwich sheets are
21 examined at room and elevated temperatures. It is observed that the sandwich sheet with hard skin
22 and low-volume fraction of the polypropylene core have better tensile strength than the sandwich
23 sheet with soft skin and a high-volume fraction of the polypropylene core. Also, at elevated
24 temperatures, the sandwich sheet with hard skin showed a much smaller work hardening rate than
25 that with soft skin at elevated temperatures. It is inferred that the influence of temperature on the
26 tensile strength of the sandwich sheet with a high-volume fraction of polypropylene core is more
27 significant than that with a low-volume fraction of polypropylene core (Shin et al., 1999).

28 Sokolova et al. (2012) have investigated the effect of core material thickness on deep
29 drawability of 316L/PP-PE/316L sandwich sheet. It is observed that as the thickness of the
30 polymeric core layer increases, drawing depth decreases initially because of high resistance to

1 deformation due to the overall increased thickness of the sandwich. But after crossing critical
2 thickness, the drawing depth further improved because of the slight insertion of harder skin
3 material into a relatively much softer core, thereby decreasing the stresses in the critical zones of
4 the metal skin.

5 Parsa et al. (2009) predicted the influence of core material fraction on the limiting draw ratio
6 (LDR) in Al/PP/Al sandwich sheet materials. It is concluded that with an increase in polymer core
7 thickness, the LDR decreases.

8 Harhash et al. (2014) have also confirmed that the core thickness has a remarkable effect on
9 mechanical properties. They have used low carbon austenitic stainless steel 316L for skin and a
10 commercial polypropylene–polyethylene (PP–PE) copolymer foil as a core sheet material. After
11 conducting tensile tests on the prepared sandwich sample, it is concluded that the yield strength
12 (YS) and the ultimate tensile strength (UTS), as well as Young’s modulus (E), decrease with
13 increasing the thickness of the core.

14 Liu and Xue (2013) have conducted hemispherical punch tests to investigate the formability of
15 AA5052/polyethylene/AA5052 sandwich sheets. It is concluded that increasing polyethylene core
16 thickness improves the formability of sandwich sheets. They have further examined the influence
17 of lubrication on AA5052/polyethylene/AA5052 sandwich sheets. Two lubrication conditions are
18 applied to the punch–stretch tests to examine the influence of lubrication. The friction coefficient
19 decreases in the order of dry, polytetrafluoroethene film. It is seen that the maximum dome height
20 of the sandwich sheet and the maximum punch load increased with improving the lubricant
21 condition.

22 Liu et al. (2012) have concluded that the interface condition between skin sheets and core
23 materials also influences the forming behavior of sandwich sheets significantly. They predicted
24 that with an increase in the interfacial adhesion strength, the formability and the FLD of
25 AA5052/polyethylene/AA5052 sandwich sheet has improved.

26 Weiss et al. (2004) have investigated the effect of core thickness on the wall spring-back for
27 steel/polymer/steel (SPS) laminates during draw bending. It is concluded that the spring-back
28 reduced as the polymeric core thickness increases. Experiments are further carried out to examine
29 the influence of core material strength on the wall spring-back. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) and
30 Polypropylene (PU) are used for the particular case. Experimental results showed that the PU
31 cored laminates have a lesser wall spring-back than PVC cored SPS laminates. It is believed that

1 more volume fraction of SPS laminates has undergone plastic deformation due to the lower yield
2 strength of PU.

3 An attempt is made to predict the failure of sandwich panels during hydro-forming using finite
4 element simulation. It is seen that de-lamination could occur (Wang and Yang, 2013). Sokolova
5 et al. (2012) have predicted that failure location in 316L/PP–PE/316L sandwich sheet during deep
6 drawing. It is concluded that the failure occurred in all samples in the outer metallic sheet in the
7 transition region between the head and edges of the cup. It is concluded, that these regions are the
8 ones with the highest stresses in the material.

9 The effect of process variables on the properties of the sandwich sheet investigated by many
10 researchers is summarised in Table 1.3.

11 **Table 1.3: Summary of process variables in sandwich sheets and their influence on output**
12 **parameters.**

Process variables	Change	Effect	Reference
Stiffness of core material	Increases	The load-carrying capacity of the sandwich increases	Akour and Maaitah (2010)
Hardness of skin material	Increases	The load-carrying capacity of the sandwich increases	Shin et al. (1999)
Thickness of core material	Increases	Deep drawability decreases initially then increase slightly	Sokolova et al. (2012)
		LDR decreases	Parsa et al. (2009)
		Yield strength and UTS decreases	Harhash et al. (2014)
		Formability of sandwich sheets increases	Liu et al. (2013)
		Springback of sandwich sheet reduces	Weiss et al. (2004)
Lubricant condition	Improved	Maximum dome height increased, Maximum punch load increased	Liu et al. (2013)
Interfacial adhesion strength	Increased	FLD of sandwich sheet improved	Liu et al. (2012)

13

14 1.2.5.4 Advantages

15 The sandwich sheet poses many advantages such as exceptionally high stiffness to weight ratio,
16 greater bending rigidity, increased mechanical damping, increased acoustical damping, reduced
17 thermal conductivity, and reduced electrical conductivity. The sandwich sheet application resulted
18 in many advantages such as excellent weight reduction, reduced noise, improved dent resistance,
19 and better appearance of the surface—these benefits achieved with existing manufacturing

1 processes with minor modifications. Apart from significant weight reduction, sandwich sheets also
2 provide many advantages such as better formability (Kim et al., 2003) and reduced noise and
3 vibration (Rao, 2003).

4 **1.2.5.5 Disadvantages**

5 Difficult to join, damage detection is very difficult in the service life, the application is limited
6 to secondary structures, and repair during service is difficult and ineffective are some of the
7 disadvantages associated with the sandwich sheets.

8 **1.2.5.6 Applications**

9 It is widely used in automotive body panels and military and commercial aircraft (Rao, 2003).
10 Some of the notable examples are the bonnet of Volkswagen Lupo, top floor panels in the new
11 Audi A2, and outer panels of Alleweder Velomobile (Burchitz et al., 2005). Palkowski and
12 Carradò (2014) have found the use of HYLITE in Audi A2, which is a polypropylene core
13 aluminum sandwich. The application of HYLITE resulted in many advantages such as excellent
14 weight reduction, reduced noise, improved dent resistance, and better appearance of the surface.
15 The application of lightweight polymer core sandwich sheets in automobile industries has
16 increased in the last few decades due to their lightweight characteristics (Burchitz et al., 2005).
17 These sandwich sheets are mainly used to fabricate the automobiles' doors, fenders, and interior
18 panels (Chao et al., 1994). The sandwich sheet's specific application is first seen in automobiles in
19 Audi A2, where an aluminum/polypropylene/aluminum sandwich system is fully used to fabricate
20 the foot space floor panels (Carradò et al., 2011).

21 **1.2.6 Joining of sandwich sheet**

22 Due to the diverse properties of skin and core material, the joining of the sandwich sheet is
23 difficult. Most of the permanent joining techniques used for metals come under fusion welding.
24 The same technique cannot be directly employed to join metals to polymers because of the poor
25 solubility of metal in the polymer (Filho and Santos, 2009).

26 A few attempts are made to assemble or join sandwich sheets with other materials and other
27 sandwich materials. The joining of the sandwich sheet by laser welding is analyzed by Salonitis et
28 al. (2010) using finite element modeling. It is found that at the core layer, the temperature reached
29 above the evaporation temperature of the polymer resulting creation of voids between two metallic
30 skins. This further reduces the acoustic and damping properties of the material ending with limited

1 applicability.

2 Pickin et al. (2007) attempted to join polymer core sandwich sheets by self-pierce riveting
3 (SPR). Despite successful joining, non-uniform deformation of metallic skin, tail buckling, and
4 cavity formation are some of the drawbacks in SPR, which creates a poor joint. Apart from joining
5 sandwich sheets, considerable research activities are focused on joining metal to polymer also.
6 Katayama and Kawahito (2008) have developed a laser direct joining process of metal and plastic
7 lap plates. But the process involves too many parameters and is not environment friendly. Balle et
8 al. (2007) have applied ultrasonic spot welding to join aluminum to CFRP. However, the process
9 is only applicable to the joining of small parts. Friction riveting is another technique successfully
10 applied by Amancio (2007) to join aluminum with polyetherimide. Filho and Santos (2009) have
11 reported that mechanical fastening, riveting, and adhesive bonding are other joining metal methods
12 to the polymer. However, the requirement of additional consumable materials and surface
13 preparation of parts are the drawbacks of these processes.

14 Salonitis et al. (2010) have done a finite element analysis of laser welding of sandwich sheets.
15 Evaporation of polymer takes place due to overheating. This resulted in the formation of voids
16 leading to loss of damping property. Gower et al. (2006) investigated spot welding of the metal-
17 polymer sandwich by pulsed laser welding. In order to prevent excessive thermal degradation of
18 the polymer, a high cooling rate is required. Nevertheless, proper control on cooling is difficult
19 due to the high power of the pulsed laser.

20 The research details related to the sandwich sheet's joining techniques are limited only to the
21 literature discussed above. Welding of aluminum-polymer sandwich is rather more difficult than
22 other metal-polymer composites because aluminum itself is not suitable for fusion welding
23 (Barnes and Pashby, 2000). Moreover, the rapid formation of the oxide layer, high thermal and
24 electrical conductivity of aluminum alloys makes it unsuitable for resistance spot welding (Hao et
25 al., 1996). Thus, the presence of polymer and aluminum creates challenges in finding suitable
26 joining technique.

27 Ultrasonic Spot Welding (USW) is successfully applied by Balle et al. (2007) to join A199.5
28 with carbon fiber reinforced polymer. However, the process is limited to join small parts only.
29 Joining the AA6082-T6 sheet with a polycarbonate sheet is also attempted by the clinching process
30 (Lambiase, 2015). Friction-based Injection Clinching Joining (F-ICJ) technique is applied to join
31 polyetherimide to AA6082. The successful joint is formed; however, preparation of holes on the

1 metallic surface and stud on the polymer sheet would impart additional cost and complexity in the
2 process (Abibe et al., 2016). Other joining methods for polymer-sandwich hybrid structure
3 involves adhesive bonding and mechanical fastening. Though adhesive bonding offers the
4 advantage of the continuous joint, the requirement of extensive surface preparation and curing
5 time makes it a time-consuming and costly process. Further, hazardous elements present in the
6 adhesive creates health and environmental issues (Barnes and Pashby, 2000). Mechanical
7 fasteners can also be used for joining thick core sandwich panels (Matteis and Landolfo, 1999).
8 However, pre-drilled holes for mechanical fastening create stress concentration around the hole.
9 Furthermore, consumable fasteners impart additional weight to the structures.

10 Tanco et al. (2015) joined the polymer core steel sandwich sheet by RSW, where a separate
11 shunt tool is used to create an electrical connection between the metallic skins. Moreover, Al
12 alloys pose inherent problems while using RSW (Hao et al., 1996). Furthermore, the fusion
13 welding of metal to polymer is troublesome because of the poor solubility of polymer into metal.
14 The direct joining of stainless steel to polyethylene terephthalate (PET) by laser is also attempted
15 (Katayama and Kawahito, 2008), but there are several parameters to control to obtain a successful
16 joint.

17 Ozlati et al. (2019) used additive manufacturing-based joining techniques to join AA5083 and
18 polypropylene sheets by filling a prefabricated hole with molten polymer, resulting in mechanical
19 interlocking. However, the preparation of a predrilled hole before the joining makes it expensive
20 and time-consuming. Mechanical fastening is another possibility to join sandwich sheets, which
21 is also time-consuming and weight adding, making it unsuitable (Matteis and Landolfo, 1999).
22 Hence, the selection of joining techniques for the sandwich sheet depends on its quality and
23 whether it can be done in a single-stage or not.

24 FSSW of sandwich sheet

25 In comparison to FSSW of the bimetallic sheet, the FSSW of the sandwich has become more
26 interesting due to the presence of a polymeric material in between two metallic sheets. The
27 mechanical behavior of polymer core sandwich sheet during FSSW is not investigated critically
28 in the existing literature, though sufficient study has been done in FSSW of metal to metal and
29 polymer to polymer systems.

30 Since the ongoing activities reflect the application of FSSW of polymer sheets, it is proposed
31 as a good alternative for spot joining of polymer core sandwich sheets in the present work.

1 Moreover, critical experimental investigation on FSSW of the sandwich sheet is not available in
2 the existing literature. The polymer core's presence makes the FSSW of sandwich sheets
3 interesting compared to bimetallic lap joints. There is no attempt made to understand the effect of
4 rotational speed, plunge depth, tool profile, etc., on the joint formation and mechanical
5 performance after FSSW of sandwich sheets.

6 So far, FSSW has proven its acceptance in the joining of a wide variety of materials. Besides,
7 it is also capable of joining materials having extreme property differences. Knowing the suitability
8 of FSSW in the joining of aluminum and polymer, the process is applied to the HDPE core
9 aluminum sandwich sheet. The FSSW involves the plunging of a rotating tool along the rotating
10 axis into sheets in lap configuration and retracting back. In contrast with existing joining processes,
11 the FSSW results in better performance under dynamic loading (Uematsu and Tokaji, 2009), lesser
12 distortion, fewer environmental hazards, and no consumable parts are used.

13 FSSW and sandwich sheets are already used in automobile industries, but the FSSW of polymer
14 core sandwich panel is not yet comprehensively investigated. Particularly, the metal flow pattern
15 in the presence of polymer core during FSSW is unknown.

16 **1.2.7 FE modeling of FSSW of sandwich sheet**

17 During the FSSW of the polymer core sandwich sheet, the welding process differs with core
18 and interface conditions, which eventually decides the sandwich sheet's post welding behavior. In
19 order to understand the evolution of such effects, the real-time changes during the process need to
20 be observed. Finite Element Analysis (FEA) facilitates understanding the joining process during
21 FSSW. Bagheri et al. (2020) conducted FEA to investigate the effect of work-piece vibration
22 during FSSW of AA5053 alloy. The visualization of material flow and strain distribution in the
23 joint highlights the role of vibration in measuring the strain attained by the joint. Therefore, grain
24 refinement occurs in the stir zone resulting in improved joint performance. Awang and Mucino
25 (2010) identified the energy generation in FSSW of Al6061-T6 by FEA and reported that most of
26 the energy generated comes from frictional work between tool and work-piece. Hirasawa et al.
27 (2010) analyzed the material flow during FSSW by FEA and observed that material beneath tool
28 shoulder flows downward, whereas it is upward at the shoulder periphery resulting in hook
29 formation. Fanelli et al. (2012) developed a FE model to predict the mechanical behavior of the
30 FSSW at changing joint property. Jedrasiak and Shercliff conducted FEA for small strain for quick
31 prediction of heat generation in FSSW, thereby reducing computational cost (Jedrasiak and
32 Shercliff, 2019). The FE tool is also helpful for analyzing delamination and other features of

1 sandwich sheets. Park et al. integrated Cohesive Zone Modeling (CZM) and FE code to understand
2 the delamination behavior of the sandwich sheet in bending. The initial stiffness and critical energy
3 release rate of the cohesive layer are observed to govern the delamination (Park et al., 2020). Salih
4 and Hussein observed a positive correlation between core stiffness and load-carrying capacity of
5 sandwich sheets using FEA (Akour and Maaitah, 2010). Parsa et al. (2009) studied the effect of
6 changing the skin thickness of the sandwich sheet on its formability by numerical simulations.

7 **1.3 Significance of work**

8 In automotive industries, total weight reduction has become a prime concern for manufacturers
9 to reduce fuel consumption and meet environmental legislation. It is observed that a wide variety
10 of materials is developed for different components in automobiles to improve their overall
11 performance. In this context, the use of lightweight aluminum components is extensively increased
12 for automotive body panels. Of course, not all the materials can be joined using existing joining
13 techniques because of intermetallic compounds and oxide formation. Hence, a large number of
14 advanced joining technologies are also invented to join similar or dissimilar materials. In the past
15 few decades, sandwich materials have drawn special interest from automobile manufacturers
16 because of their great weight saving characteristics, good flexural rigidity, excellent formability,
17 and considerable damping resistance. These sandwich sheets are usually made up of aluminum
18 skin and a polymer core. Despite so many advantages, the implementation of sandwich sheets is
19 still limited due to difficulties in joining by conventional joining technologies during assembly.
20 Apart from joining difficulties, the de-lamination of sandwich sheets is also observed during
21 various forming processes. Earlier attempts show that joining a sandwich sheet using fusion
22 welding is not good because of excessive damage to the polymeric core material. Although CO₂
23 laser welding techniques are already developed to join two sandwich sheets together in butt weld
24 configuration, in most cases single-point joining process is required for assembly purpose where
25 two overlapping sheets are joined in lap joint configuration. However, many single-point joining
26 techniques are already being used in auto industries, such as resistance spot welding, laser spot
27 welding etc. However, resistance spot welding cannot be applied to polymer cored sandwich
28 material since the polymer is an electrical insulator, and laser spot welding may vaporize the core
29 material by keyhole formation. Nevertheless, these methods are inefficient when applied to
30 aluminum sandwich sheets since aluminum itself is not suitable for both resistance spot welding
31 as well as laser welding. The joining techniques using welding could be replaced by adopting
32 mechanical joining like riveting and other similar techniques, but it enhances the extra weight and
33 cost onto it. Similarly, another attempt was made to join sandwich sheets by self-pierce riveting

1 (SPR), but here some substrate defects are also generated due to the inability of the soft polymeric
2 core to support the rivet tail during setting. Furthermore, the weight addition can be eliminated by
3 applying the clinching process to join sandwich sheets, but it is again restricted to secondary joints
4 where no high strength is required.

5 A newly developed joining technique using friction stir spot welding (FSSW), which is a
6 process variant of friction stir welding, is successfully applied for joining aluminum sheets as well
7 as polymer sheets. It is found that many defects like substrate formation, weight addition, and high
8 cost of joining can be eliminated by using this non-traditional method of joining process. It is
9 believed that the de-lamination of sandwich sheets during forming can also be avoided. Therefore,
10 the friction stir spot welding (FSSW) process can also be adopted to join sandwich sheets.

11 **1.4 Objectives of the thesis**

12 The main objective of the present thesis is two-fold – (i) To analyze the influence of FSSW on
13 the joining and forming performance of sandwich sheets, and (ii) To predict the joining and
14 forming performance of sandwich sheets for efficient process design.

15 The important sub-tasks to achieve the objectives are

- 16 1. Understanding the FSSW of sandwich sheets at changing process parameters.
- 17 2. Understanding the FSSW of sandwich sheets at changing the quality of sandwich sheets.
- 18 3. Deriving optimum window for successful FSSW of sandwich sheets.
- 19 4. Comparative analysis of bimetal FSSW and sandwich FSSW.

20 Both joining and forming the performance of FSSW of sandwich sheets will be monitored. In
21 joining, the micro-and macro-structure and joint quality indexes will be monitored. Forming
22 performance will include mechanical tests like lap shear tensile test, cross tension test, peel tests
23 etc., for quantifying the joint strength and strain at failure. Forming behavior will be analyzed by
24 the uniaxial tensile test of the joints. Finite element simulations are performed in
25 ABAQUS/Explicit (ver. 6.17) FE code to evaluate the mechanical behavior, material flow, and
26 delamination of sandwich sheets.

27 **1.5 Organization of Thesis**

28 The thesis consists of seven chapters, which are organized as follows:

- 29 ○ The first chapter has provided an introduction and literature review of the FSSW process,
30 sandwich sheet, FSSW of the sandwich sheet, significance, and objectives of the present work.

- 1 ○ Chapter 2 investigates the influence of rotational speed on the FSSW of the sandwich sheet.
- 2 ○ Chapter 3 presents the effect of plunge depth on FSSW of sandwich sheet
- 3 ○ In Chapter 4, the effect of varying plunge speed on FSSW of the sandwich sheet is presented.
- 4 ○ Chapter 5 demonstrates the influence of dwell time on the mechanical behavior of the FSSWed
- 5 sandwich sheets.
- 6 ○ Chapter 6 presents the experimental evaluation and numerical simulation of FSSW of the
- 7 sandwich sheet at changing the hardener/resin ratio of the core layer.
- 8 ○ Conclusions from the thesis work are presented in Chapter 7, followed by the scope for future
- 9 work and references.



Effect of rotational speed on friction stir spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets

1 2.1 Methodology

2 In this section, the FSSW trials, sample preparation, mechanical testing, joint characterization,
3 and temperature measurement procedures are described.

4 2.1.1 FSSW and sample preparation

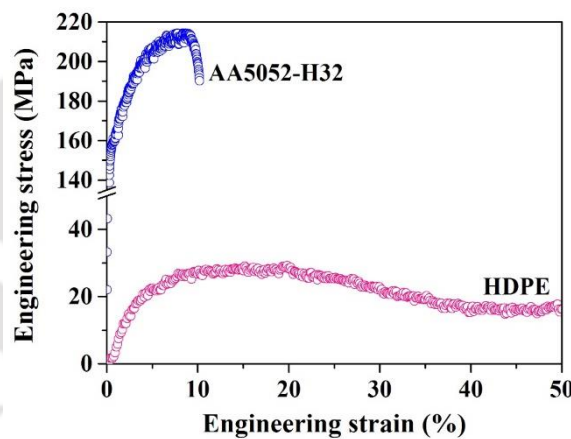
5 The present investigation is done on a pair of 2 mm thick AA5052-H32 rolled sheets as skin
6 materials and 1 mm thick HDPE as the core layer. The present thickness geometry is not
7 intentionally selected. Since the FSSW is never used before on sandwich sheets, the preliminary
8 facts need to be established first. These facts would help in further research in FSSW of actual
9 sandwich components. Therefore, the material variant is of more concern rather than the geometry
10 of a sandwich sheet. Essentially the sandwich panels should be composed of metallic skin and a
11 polymeric core. The materials in the present work are selected as per the availability. The metallic
12 layers are not bonded to the polymer core before joining to avoid the effect of the adhesive on the
13 joint performance. Among aluminum alloys, the 5000 series received special attention due to its
14 excellent corrosion resistance, better formability, and good weldability (Takeo, 2008). In Honda
15 NSX, AA5052-O alloys are used in the inner portion of the hood, door, and trunk due to less
16 spring-back and good surface finish (Muraoka and Miyaoka, 1993). AA5052 is non-heat-treatable.
17 Therefore, it is strengthened by cold working at the expense of ductility. The AA5052-H32 has a
18 good balance between strength and ductility, which is suitable for fabricating the inner panels of
19 automobiles. It is a quarter hardened and stabilized magnesium-rich aluminum alloy. The
20 mechanical properties of AA5052-H32 and HDPE obtained from tensile tests are listed in Table
21 2.1. For AA5052-H32, the ASTM B557M-15 standard is used for evaluating tensile properties
22 and ASTM E517-00 is used for evaluating the plastic strain ratio. ASTM D 638 – 14 is used to
23 prepare tensile specimens of HDPE. Three numbers of specimens are tested in each case to check
24 the repeatability. All the tests are done on a 200 kN Universal Testing Machine operated by
25 hydraulic loading (Model: UTE 20, Make: FIE). The cross-head speed is kept at 1 mm/min. and

1 all the tests are carried out at room temperature. The typical tensile behavior of AA5052-H32 and
 2 HDPE is shown in Fig. 2.1. The HDPE sheet has not failed, and the test is manually terminated
 3 when the load-extension curve becomes asymptotic. The energy dispersive X-ray analysis is done
 4 to obtain the chemical composition of constituting elements in AA5052-H32 (Fig. 2.2). The
 5 nominal composition of each component (in weight %) is given in Table 2.2. The chemical
 6 composition fits in the range mentioned for AA5052 in ASM Handbook Volume (ASM
 7 International, 1990).

8 **Table 2.1 Mechanical properties of AA5052-H32 and HDPE sheets**

Material	Rolling direction	Yield strength (MPa)	Ultimate tensile strength (MPa)	Uniform elongation (%)	Total elongation (%)	Strain hardening coefficient	Strength coefficient (MPa)	Plastic strain ratio
AA5052-H32	0°	155±1	215±1	7±1	9±1	0.16	356±3	0.62
	45°	147±2	206±2	9±1	12±2	0.15	327±4	0.68
	90°	148±1	209±1	8±1	13±0	0.16	333±1	0.85
HDPE*	-	-	29±0.5	17.4±2.4	-	-	-	-

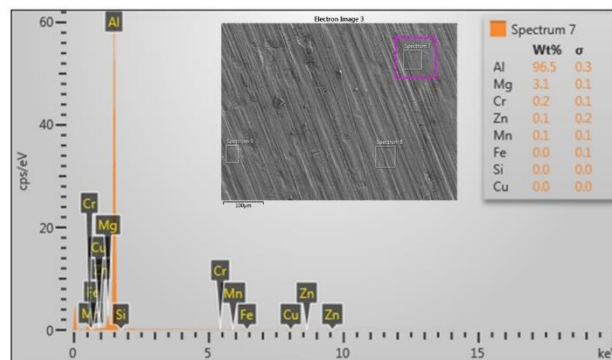
9 *Not failed



10

11

Fig. 2.1 Tensile behavior of AA5052-H32 and HDPE sheets



12

13

Fig. 2.2 EDX spectra of as received AA5052-H32

1 **Table 2.2 Chemical composition of AA5052-H32 in weight %**

Mg	Cr	Zn	Mn	Fe	Si	Cu	Al
3.2	0.23	0.12	0.08	0.20	0.05	0.03	Bal.

2 The sandwich structure is prepared by keeping AA5052-H32 as the outer skin and HDPE as the
 3 core layer. A tool made of H13 tool steel with a flat shoulder and straight cylindrical pin is selected
 4 to make entire FSSW joints in this study. The tool shoulder diameter, pin diameter, and pin height
 5 are 10 mm, 4 mm, and 3 mm, respectively. This particular tool has been selected because of the
 6 simplicity. Other tools with different shoulder and pin profiles can also be selected.

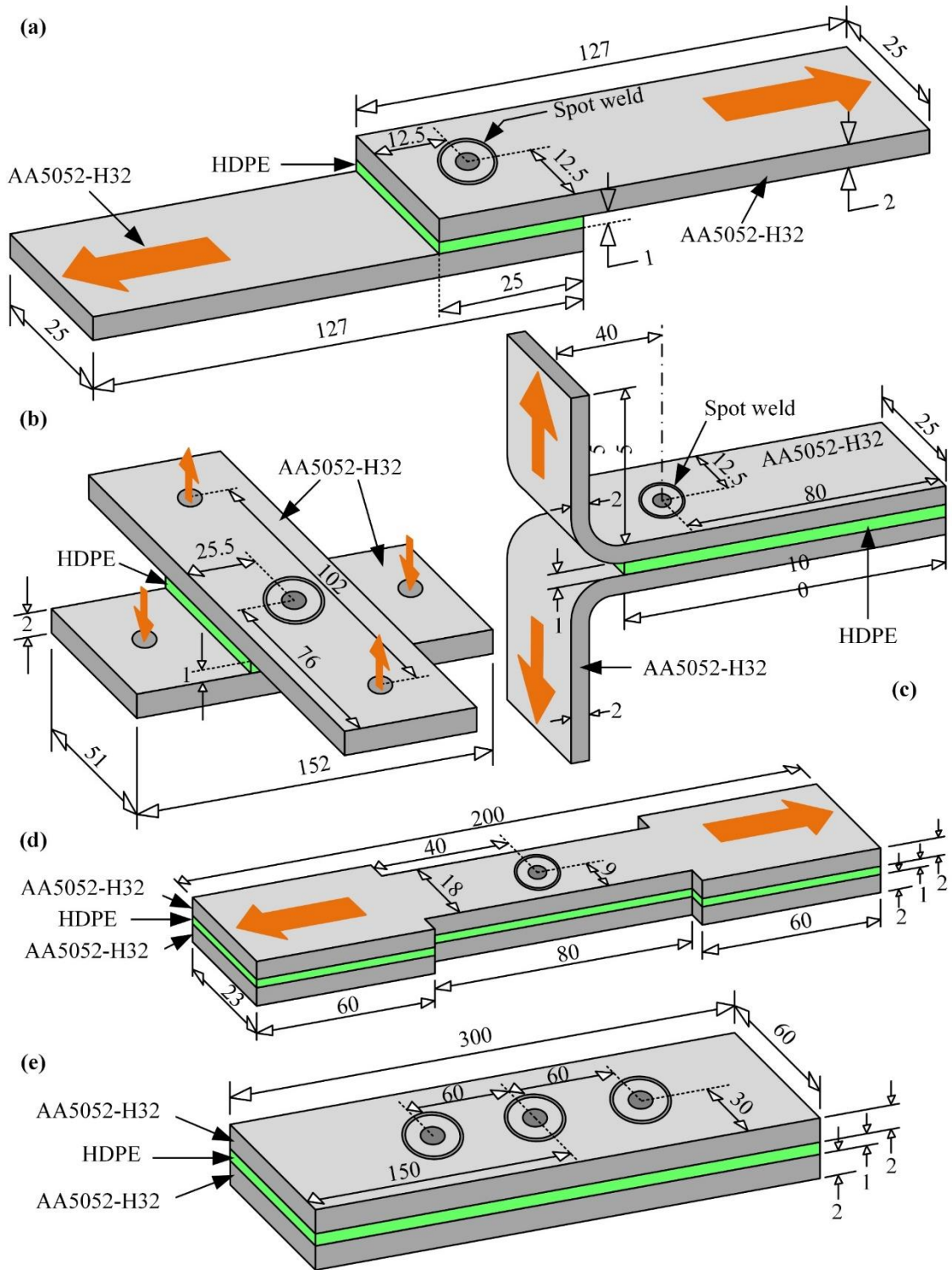
7 The FSSW is conducted on a three-axis FSW machine designed and developed by ETA
 8 Technologies, Bangalore, and the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore. The FSSW of sandwich
 9 sheets is performed at six different tool rotational speeds, keeping all other process parameters
 10 fixed. In the case of bimetallic sheets, only the extreme levels of rotational speeds are considered
 11 for comparison. The selection of six rotational speeds is made based on several trials starting from
 12 200 rpm up to 1000 rpm, at an interval of 200 rpm. No joining took place at 1000 rpm for the
 13 sandwich system. Hence the lower limit is fixed at 1000 rpm and the higher limit at 2000 rpm.
 14 However, even at 600 rpm and 800 rpm, joining is successful for the bimetallic system. But, to
 15 keep consistency in the analysis, all the rotational speeds are selected from 1000 rpm. Similarly,
 16 during tool plunge depth selection, joining did not take place for a sandwich system below 3.2
 17 mm plunge depth. An increment of 0.2 mm is selected, and the upper limit is fixed at 3.8 mm since
 18 the thickness of the bimetallic system is 4 mm. The plunge speed and dwell time are selected
 19 cautiously based on existing literature on bimetallic FSSW. The final process window of welding
 20 parameters for the present work is shown in Table 2.3.

21 **Table 2.3 FSSW process parameters followed in the present study**

System	Tool rotational speed (rpm)	Tool plunge depth (mm)	Plunge speed (mm/min)	Dwell time (sec.)
Sandwich sheets	1000	3.6	8	15
	1200			
	1400			
	1600			
	1800			
	2000			
Bimetallic sheets	1200	3.6	8	15
	1800			

22 Five different types of samples are fabricated for sandwich sheets and bimetallic sheets to

1 perform FSSW. These include lap shear test samples, peel test samples, cross-tension test samples,
 2 uniaxial tension test samples, and microstructural characterization samples. The samples for the
 3 lap shear test, peel test, and cross-tension test are prepared according to AWS B4.0:2007 standard,
 4 while the last two are of non-standard type (Fig. 2.3).



5 ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MM (NOT TO SCALE)

6 **Fig. 2.3 Schematic drawing of specimens used for FSSW for (a) lap shear test, (b) cross-**

1 **tension test, (c) peel test, (d) uni-axial tension test, and (e) microstructural examination.**

2 Before fabricating the FSSW joints, the polymer and AA5052-H32 sheets are properly cleaned
3 to remove dirt and grease. Three sheets are put together, keeping polymer sheets in between at the
4 appropriate position and clamped over the bed of the FSW machine. Here, it should be noted that
5 the core layer is not bonded with metallic skin with the adhesive, and this is done to avoid any
6 influence of adhesive on the joint behavior. After clamping, all the predefined set of parameters
7 are entered through the computer screen and run the machine to fabricate the joint. Three samples
8 are prepared at each set of process parameters for all five types of test specimens to check the
9 repeatability.

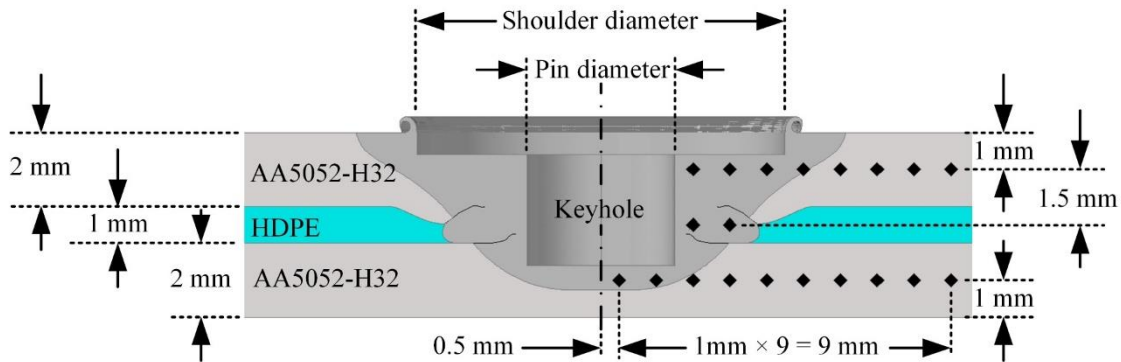
10 **2.1.2 FSSW joint characterization**

11 The lap shear tests, cross tension tests, and peel tests are conducted on a 200 kN universal
12 testing machine operated by hydraulic loading (Model: UTE 20, Make: FIE), while a 250 kN
13 servo-hydraulic type universal testing machine (Model: UT-04-0250, Make: BISS) is used to carry
14 out uniaxial tension test. All the tests are done at 1 mm/min cross-head speed and at room
15 temperature. It is difficult to evaluate the actual load-bearing area in the lap shear test, cross tension
16 test, and peel test. Therefore, the mechanical performance of the joint is evaluated by the peak load
17 and extension obtained from tests. However, it is possible to estimate the load-bearing area in the
18 uni-axial tensile test because the load is applied perpendicular to the joint cross-section. A typical
19 value of the joint cross-sectional area is estimated by contour mapping. The estimated cross-
20 sectional area is used to calculate the strength of the joint, which is compared with the strength of
21 the base metal.

22 Macrostructural observations of welded samples are done at the joint cross-section. Perfectly
23 polished surfaces are chemically etched with a solution containing 2 mL HF, 3 mL HCl, 5 mL
24 HNO₃, and 10 mL H₂O at ambient temperature for 60-90 s. A Carl Zeiss make optical microscope
25 is used to observe several macro features formed on the joint. The macro-structure is obtained by
26 combining many photographs taken at 50× magnification.

27 Further stir zone microstructures of the sandwich and bimetallic sheet FSSW are also
28 investigated for 1200 rpm and 1800 rpm. The microstructures are obtained by etching with the
29 same chemical solution for 20-22 s. The average grain sizes are measured by the linear intercept
30 method. The Vickers microhardness is measured on the joint cross-section across the joint width
31 at two different levels of thicknesses (at the mid-thickness of the upper sheet and lower sheet) for
32 both sandwich and bimetallic systems. The measurement is done on only one side of the keyhole,

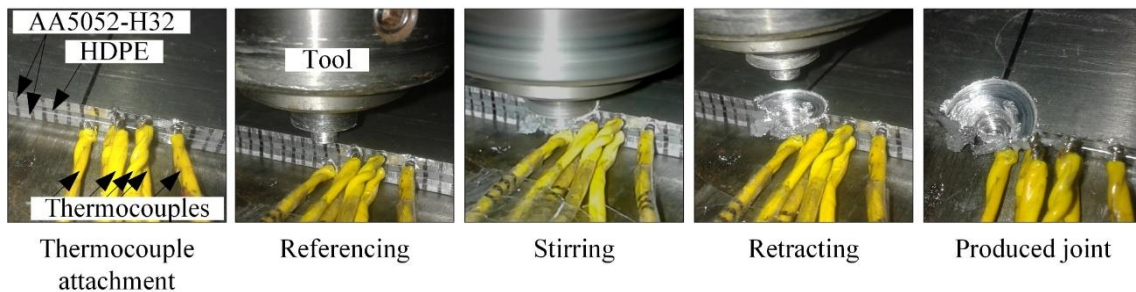
- 1 assuming the weld symmetry. A load of 500 gf is applied for 10 s for the hardness measurements.
- 2 The hardness measuring position is schematically shown in Fig. 2.4.



3
4 **Fig. 2.4 Schematic view of micro-hardness measuring positions in the joint cross-section**
5 **(not to scale)**

6 2.1.3 Temperature measurement

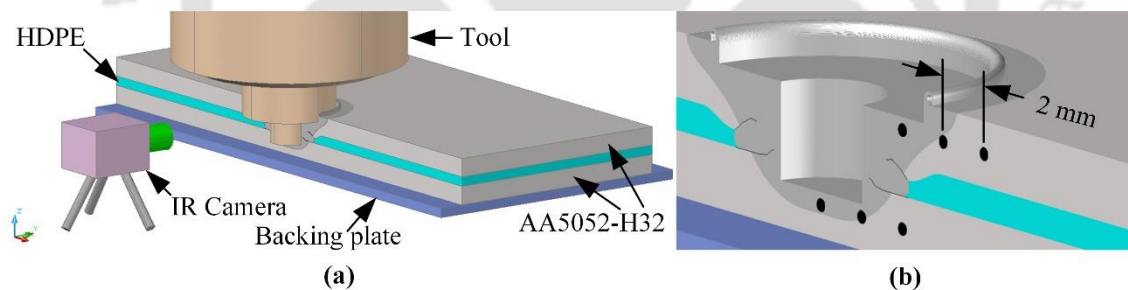
7 In order to study the effect of the polymer during the FSSW of the sandwich sheet, it is
8 important to obtain temperature distribution in the joint cross-section. Since it is difficult to attach
9 the thermocouple inside the sandwich structure very close to the joint, the FSSW is done at the
10 edge of the sandwich sheets. It is expected that the temperature developed in actual FSSW would
11 be higher than FSSW at the edge. K type thermocouples are used to measure the temperature. The
12 thermocouples are attached at the edge of the sheets by making holes of 1 mm diameter through
13 the thickness of the sheets. Three thermocouples are attached to the upper sheet and three on the
14 lower sheet. The gap between two adjacent thermocouples is kept 2 mm. The physical appearance
15 of the FSSW at the edge of a sandwich sheet at different stages is shown in Fig. 2.5. It should be
16 noted that during stirring, a large amount of material continuously comes out of the joint. The
17 expelled material is a mixture of melted polymer and plasticized aluminum.



18
19 **Fig. 2.5 Physical appearance of the FSSW at the edge of the sandwich sheet at different**
20 **stages**

21 An infrared (IR) camera is also used to measure temperature with the aim of proposing an

1 alternative method of temperature measurement. A comparative assessment is done between
 2 temperature measured by thermocouple and IR camera. Two extreme levels of each parameter are
 3 selected for comparison, assuming different heat input. The rotational speed, plunge depth, plunge
 4 speed, and dwell time are set at 1100 rpm, 3.2 mm, 4 mm/min. and 5 s respectively for lower level
 5 and 1500 rpm, 3.8 mm, 10 mm/min. and 20 s for a higher level. The observation is made on the
 6 upper sheet of the sandwich system. The IR camera is placed perpendicular to the tool axis at the
 7 nearest possible distance, as shown in Fig. 2.6a. The IR camera captures the infrared images in
 8 live mode from the beginning of the process to the moment when the joint comes to the ambient
 9 temperature. In order to measure temperature distribution across the joint, an accurate value of
 10 material emissivity should be known. The index converts the infrared image pattern into the
 11 amount of radiated energy from the object. The emissivity value for aluminum is taken as 0.35
 12 (Raikoty et al., 2005). For HDPE, it is considered as 0.95 (Genna et al., 2017). The temperature at
 13 any location across the joint is continuously varying during the process; hence, the peak
 14 temperature attained at every point is taken for analysis. To obtain the peak temperature
 15 distribution across the joint, 3 numbers of virtual thermocouples are placed across the upper and
 16 lower sheets' mid-thickness, as shown in Fig. 2.6b. The locations of temperature measurement in
 17 the IR camera and with thermocouple are the same.



18

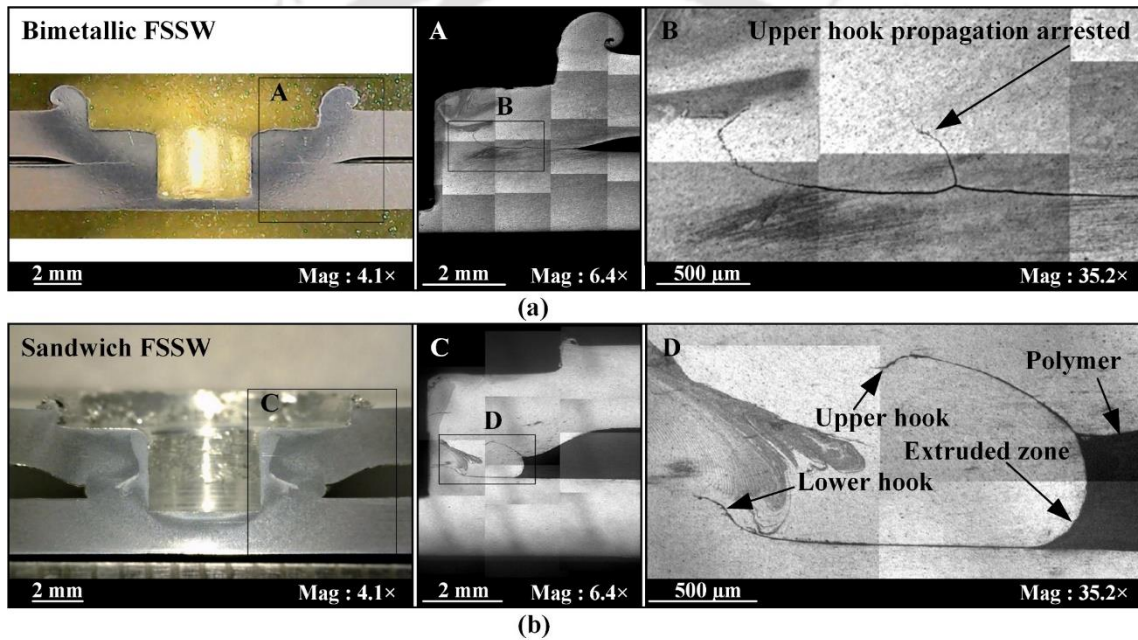
19 **Fig. 2.6 Schematic representation of (a) IR camera position and (b) virtual thermocouples**
 20 **position at the sample edge (not to scale)**

21 **2.2 Results and discussion**

22 **2.2.1 Hook formation**

23 The macrostructural examination of joint cross-section reveals two distinct features during
 24 FSSW of bimetallic and sandwich sheets, as shown in Fig. 2.7. Two hooks form in the case of the
 25 sandwich sheet, as compared to only one hook fully developed in the bimetallic sheet. Though the
 26 formation of two hooks gets initiated in the bimetallic case, the propagation of the upper hook is
 27 fully arrested. The formation of one hook is confirmed in the existing literature for bimetallic
 28 sheets. Since aluminum alloys are prone to oxide formation, the presence of an oxide layer at the

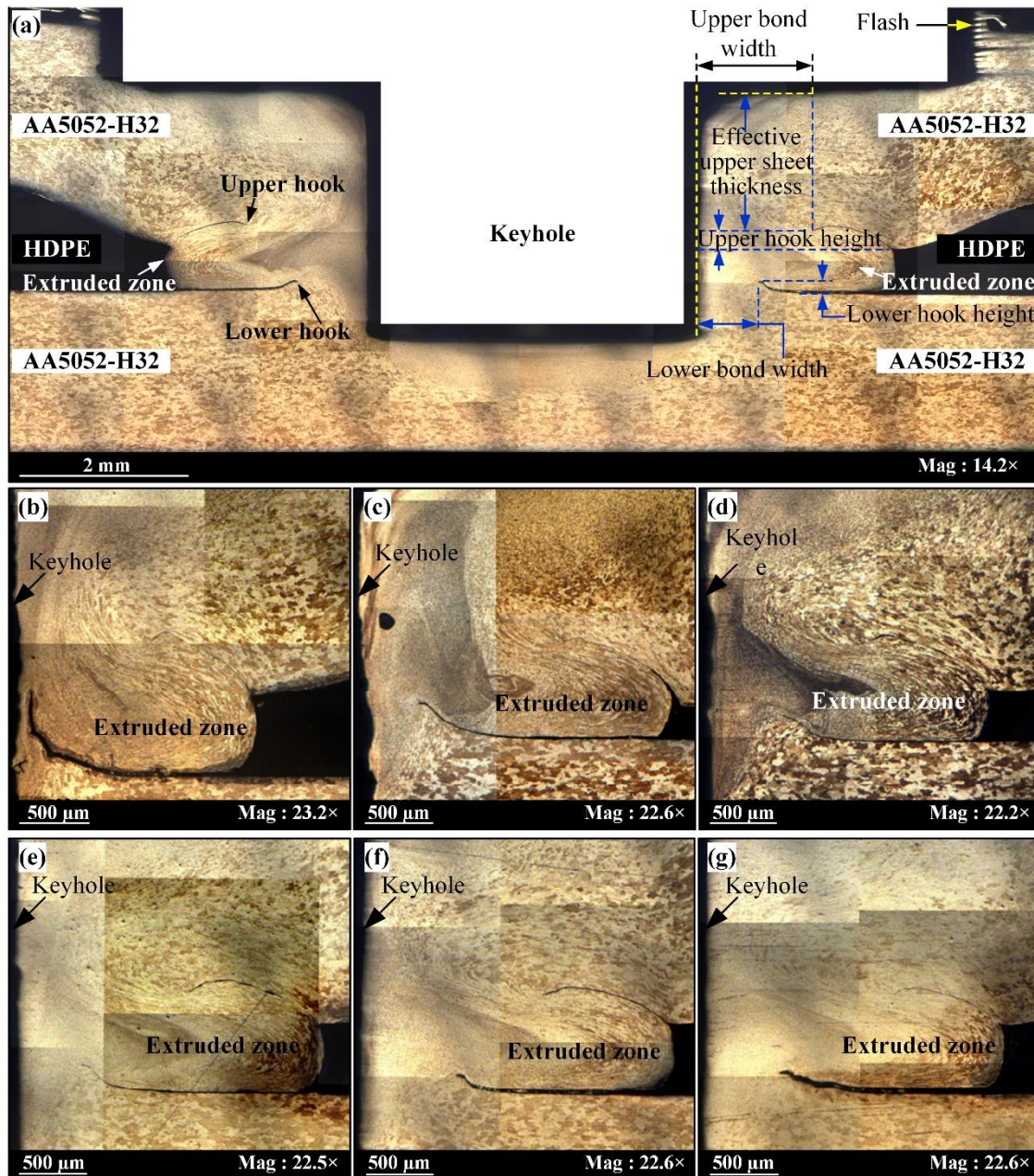
1 two sheets interface is obvious. The hook formation occurs due to the breaking up of oxide film
 2 present at the two sheet interface by the action of stirring. Since only one interface is present in
 3 the case of bimetallic sheets, the formation of a metallurgical bond between two sheets exhibits a
 4 single hook, as reported by Badarinarayan et al. (2009). FSSW of two dissimilar materials also
 5 exhibits only one hook (Rao et al., 2015). On the other hand, the presence of oxide film on two
 6 interfaces (one between the upper sheet and core and another between core and lower sheet) results
 7 in the formation of two hooks for sandwich sheets. Further, a part of the stirred material flows
 8 into the polymer core, which appear as an extruded zone for the sandwich sheet, as shown in Fig.
 9 2.7b. The volume of expelled flash for the sandwich sheet is much lesser than the bimetallic sheet
 10 due to the fact that more metal can be accommodated in the soft polymeric region during plunging.



11
 12 **Fig. 2.7 Formation of the hook in (a) bimetallic and (b) sandwich sheets during FSSW**

13 Fig. 2.8a shows the macroscopic view of joint morphology produced after FSSW of sandwich
 14 sheets. Five geometrical indexes are selected to observe the rotational speed effect. These are
 15 effective upper sheet thickness, upper bond width, upper hook height, lower bond width, and lower
 16 hook height. The effective upper sheet thickness is the shortest distance between the sheet surface
 17 on which the shoulder touches and the upper hook. This feature is significant when the failure
 18 occurs through the upper sheet. Badarinarayan et al. (2009) indicated that larger effective upper
 19 sheet thickness gives higher resistance to the loading. The upper bond width is the distance of the
 20 hook tip to the keyhole periphery. The upper hook height is the vertical distance of the hook tip
 21 from the hook initiation point. The lower bond width is the horizontal distance of the hook tip from

1 the keyhole periphery. The lower bond width is the vertical distance of the lower hook tip from
 2 the lower interface. It is reported by Yin et al. (2010) that a combination of larger effective upper
 3 sheet thickness, larger hook width, and smaller hook height can produce a joint with higher
 4 strength. However, the individual effect of upper and lower hook geometries is not available in
 5 the existing literature as there is not much work done on sandwich sheets.



6
 7 **Fig. 2.8 (a) Optical macrograph of joint cross-section of sandwich sheet during FSSW and**
 8 **at hook formation region at (b) 1000 rpm, (c) 1200 rpm, (d) 1400 rpm, (e) 1600 rpm, (f) 1800**
 9 **rpm, (g) 2000 rpm**

10 The macrographs of the joint cross-section at the hook formation region for FSSW of the

1 sandwich sheet at six different rotational speeds are shown in Fig. 2.8 (b-g). The upper and lower
 2 hook tip shifts away from the keyhole periphery as the rotational speed increases. This is attributed
 3 to the larger bonded area of the joint at a higher rotational speed. Furthermore, the lower hook
 4 gets flattened as the rotational speed increases. The flattening of the lower hook occurs due to
 5 increased plasticized metal flow into the core region, which suppresses the vertical displacement
 6 of lower hook. The various weld geometries measured in the joint cross-section of sandwich sheets
 7 and bimetallic sheets are shown in Table 2.4.

8 The upper bond width is always larger than the lower bond width in all the cases suggesting a
 9 larger bond width near the upper hook than near the lower hook. It is investigated by Awang and
 10 Mucino (2010) that the major part of the total heat generation during FSSW comes from friction
 11 between tool and work-piece. The shoulder contact area is approximately 69 % more than the pin
 12 contact area in the present work. Therefore, more frictional heat is generated at the shoulder work-
 13 piece interface than at the pin work-piece interface resulting in larger bond width near the upper
 14 hook.

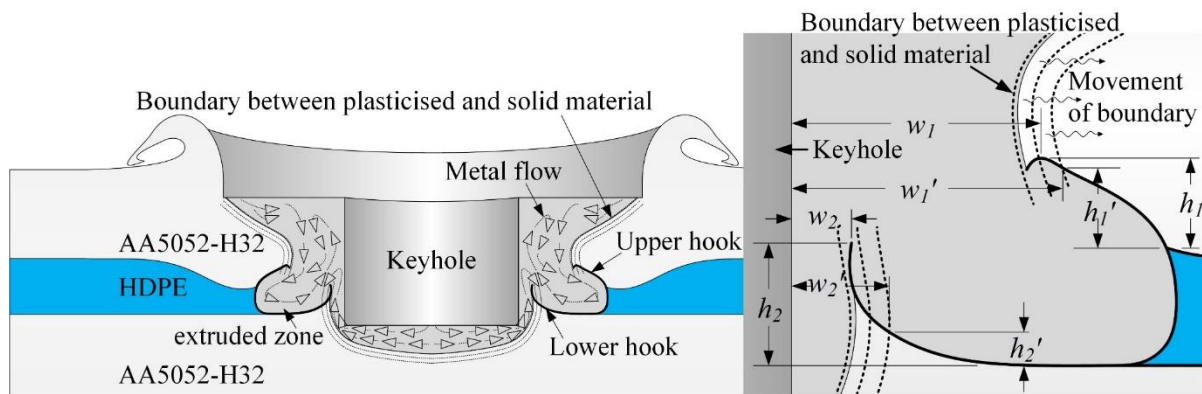
15 The influence of rotational speed on these features is also presented in Table 2.4. The upper and
 16 lower bond width increases with increasing rotational speed. At the same time, the upper and lower
 17 hook height decreases with an increase in rotational speed. The bond width increase indicates an
 18 increase in bonding width near the hook. Bozzi et al. (2010) observed that more frictional heat is
 19 generated at higher tool rotational speed due to extensive stirring, which helps in the formation of
 20 larger bonded width. The larger bonded region is associated with a larger bond width due to partial
 21 merging of the hook in the extruded zone.

22 **Table 2.4 FSSW weld geometrical measurements of the joint morphologies.**

System*	RPM	Upper bond width (µm)	Lower bond width (µm)	Upper hook height (µm)	Lower hook height (µm)	Effective top sheet thickness (µm)
	1000	934	159	306	682	1652
	1200	1201	507	527	175	1558
	1400	1236	614	400	222	1547
	1600	1301	705	308	109	1639
	1800	1343	612	290	165	1623
	2000	1412	615	229	141	1614
BM	1200	2119	1192	404	119	957
	1800	2010	1043	347	360	1065

23 * SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets

1 The mechanism of change in hook dimensions by merging in the extruded zone is schematically
 2 illustrated in Fig. 2.9. By virtue of tool rotation, a part of the material near the tool surface gets
 3 heated and plasticized, and eventually, a boundary between plasticized metal and non-plasticized
 4 metal occurs. This boundary also separates the hook from the extruded zone. As the rotational
 5 speed increases, the amount of plastically deformed material increases, and the boundary displaces
 6 outward. With the outward movement of the boundary, a portion of the hook gets merged in the
 7 extruded zone, which results in bond width enlargement and hook height reduction. As shown in
 8 Fig. 2.9, it is clear that $w_1' > w_1$, $h_1' < h_1$, $w_2' > w_2$, and $h_2' < h_2$; where w_1 , h_1 , w_2 , h_2 , and w_1' , h_1' ,
 9 w_2' , h_2' are the values of upper bond width, upper hook height, lower bond width, lower hook
 10 height respectively when the boundary lies nearer and farther to the keyhole. Another important
 11 feature is the effective upper sheet thickness. However, it remains almost unchanged with the
 12 rotational speed with a mean variation of 3.7%.

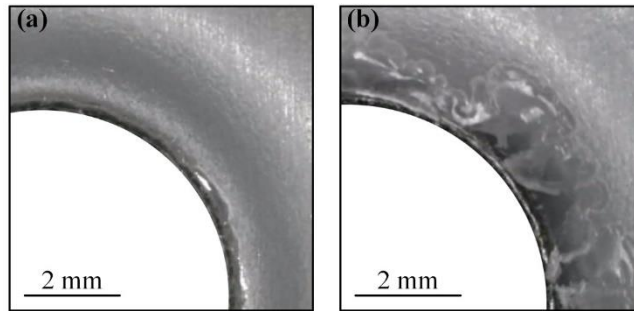


13
 14 **Fig. 2.9 Mechanism illustration of hook merging into the extruded zone**

15 In comparison with the FSSW of sandwich sheets, bimetallic sheets show a larger bond width.
 16 In the case of sandwich sheets, the stirred material gets accommodated in the soft polymeric core
 17 more easily than spreading through the metallic skin. This results in the formation of an annular
 18 extruded zone and the closer existence of the boundary between plasticized and solid material. On
 19 the other hand, in the case of bimetallic sheets, since there is no polymer, most of the stirred
 20 material spread outward through the metallic skins only. Hence, the boundary between plasticized
 21 and solid material displaces away from the keyhole by a large distance, thereby merging a large
 22 portion of the hook into the stirred material. Furthermore, the lower hook height for bimetallic
 23 sheets is much lower than the sandwich sheets because of the seizure of the lower hook's upward
 24 movement due to the absence of a soft polymeric core.

25 The polymer surface's physical appearance near the joint at two extreme rotational speeds is

1 shown in Fig. 2.10. The degradation of the polymer at 1800 rpm is more because of higher heat
2 generation.



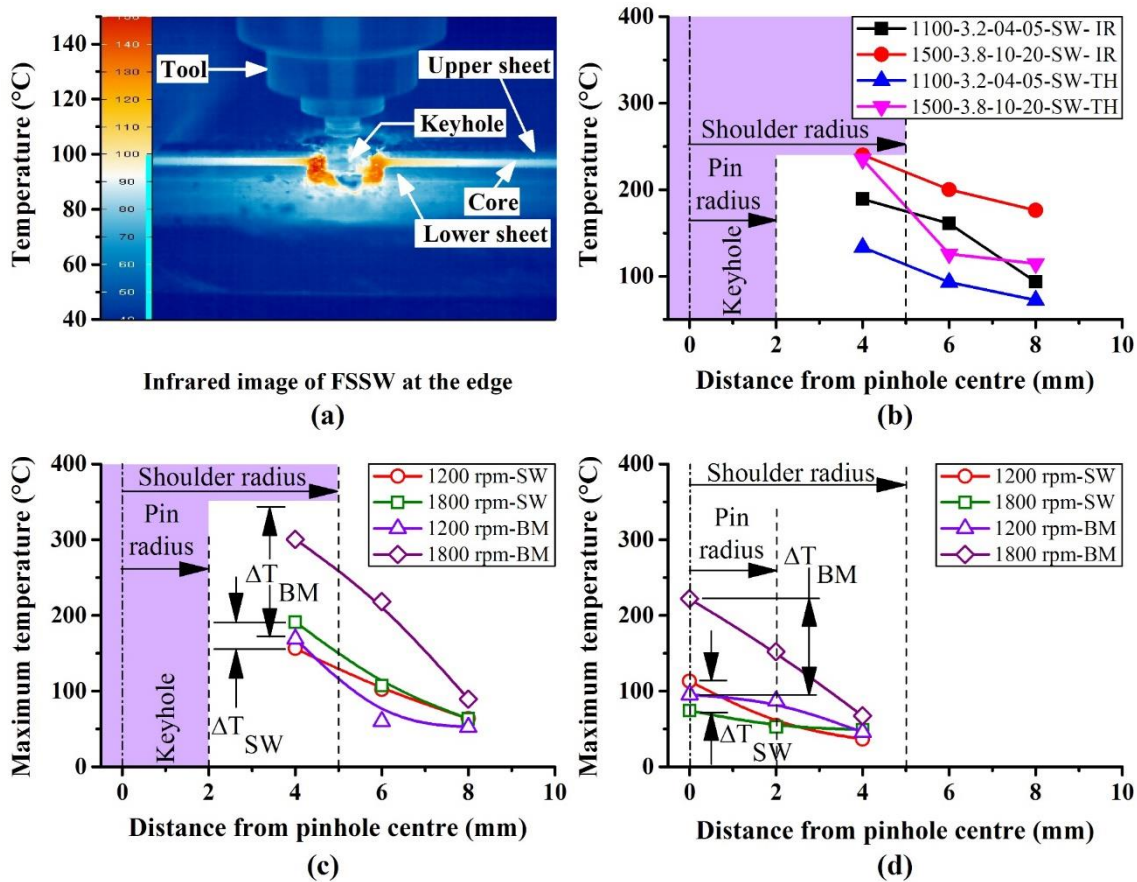
3
4 **Fig. 2.10 Physical appearance of polymer surface at (a) 1200 rpm and (b) 1800 rpm**

5 **2.2.2 Temperature evaluation**

6 The infrared image of the joint at the end of the process is shown in Fig. 2.11a. A higher
7 temperature exists near the keyhole. The difference in the peak temperature recorded by the IR
8 camera and thermocouple is shown in Fig. 2.11b for a particular case. The thermocouple shows a
9 lesser temperature than the IR camera. This is because of reduction in friction force between tool
10 and work-piece due to the presence of holes for fixing thermocouple. This could also be due to the
11 selection of emissivity of aluminum. However, the repeatability of thermocouple data is better.
12 Hence thermocouple measurements are selected for further analysis.

13 The peak temperature distribution around the joint is shown in Fig. 2.11c, and d. The peak
14 temperature near the keyhole of the sandwich system is above 133°C for both the rotational speeds.
15 The melting point of HDPE is 140°C reported in (Capiati and Porter, 1975). In actual FSSW, the
16 temperature developed is higher than that in FSSW at the edge. Therefore, it is believed that the a
17 portion of HDPE core gets melted during welding which is displaced away from the weld zone
18 through the interfacial gap between skin and core sheet. Furthermore, there is burning odour
19 during welding, which suggest that little amount of the polymer evaporated. The amalgamation of
20 molten polymer with metal near the pin and shoulder would result in the slippage between the tool
21 and the work-piece. This results in a reduction in frictional heat generation. Also, the friction
22 between metal and polymer is much lesser than metal-metal, so the frictional heat generated would
23 be lesser. Furthermore, heat energy contributed from deformation of polymer would be lesser than
24 the metal. This could have possibly reduced the peak temperature in the upper and lower sheet of
25 the sandwich system than in the bimetallic system, as shown in Fig. 2.11c, d. Moreover, the
26 maximum temperature attained at any location is higher for higher rotational speed due to intense

1 stirring. This is true for both sandwich and bimetallic sheets.



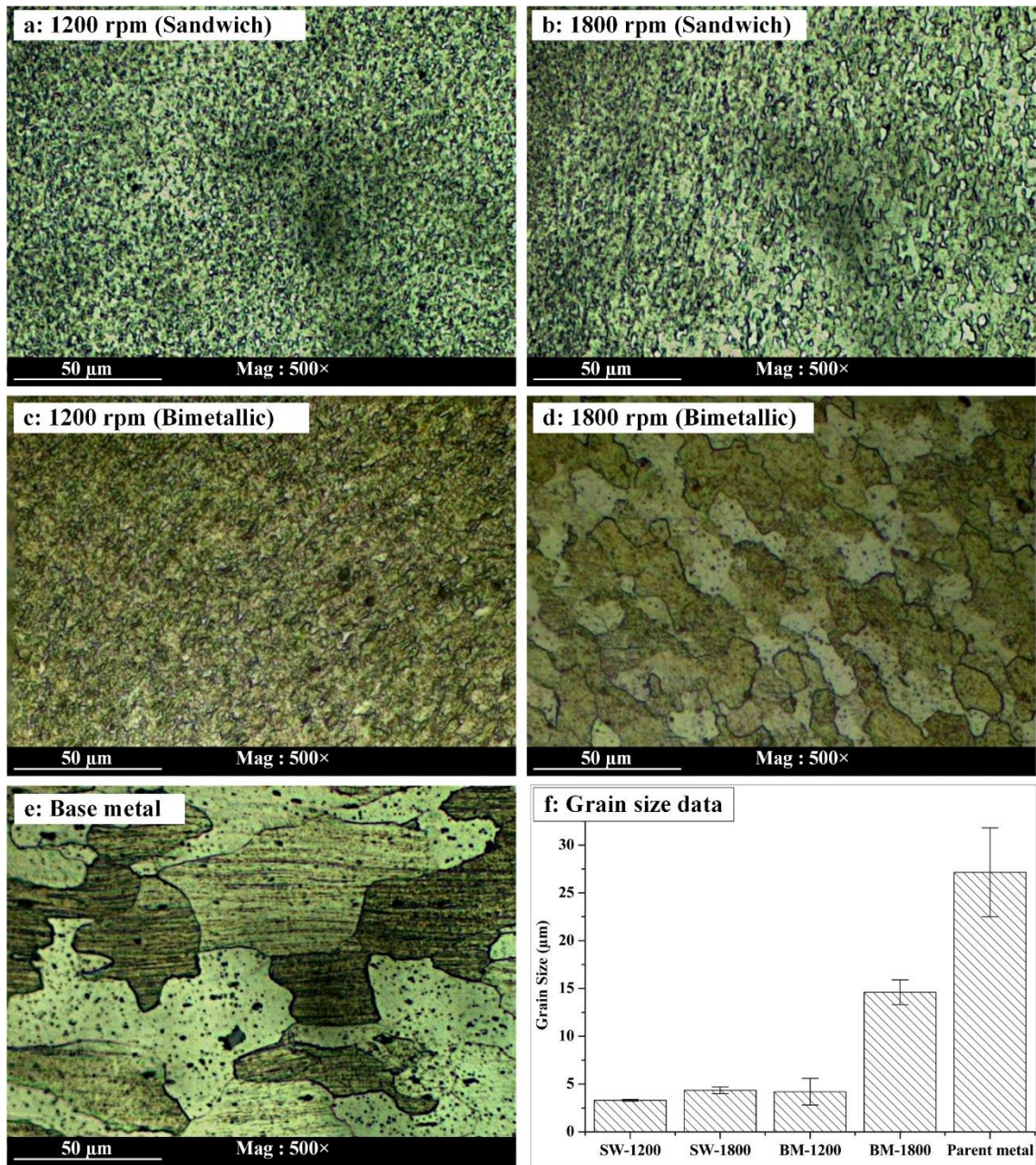
2

3 Fig. 2.11 (a) Infrared image of FSSW at edge; Peak temperature distribution at mid-
 4 thickness of (b) the upper sheet in SW, (c) the upper sheet in SW and BM, and (d) the lower
 5 sheet in SW and BM. Error variation in temperature = $\pm 13^\circ\text{C}$ [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM:
 6 Bimetallic sheets; IR: Infrared; TH: Thermocouple]; the sequence in the legend in (c) is tool
 7 rotational speed-plunge depth-plunge speed-dwell time-type of sheet-method of
 8 measurement.

9 2.2.3 Grain size and hardness distribution

10 The stir zone microstructures of sandwich and bimetallic sheets FSSW at 1200 rpm and 1800
 11 rpm are shown in Fig. 2.12a–f. The base metal microstructure is also presented. The grains in the
 12 stir zone are 4.2 μm , 14.6 μm for bimetallic sheets and 3.3 μm , 4.35 μm for sandwich sheets at
 13 1200 rpm 1800 rpm, respectively. The grain size of the base metal is 22.5 μm . The fine grains in
 14 the stir zone are obtained due to dynamic recrystallization in all the FSSW cases. The stir zone of
 15 the sandwich sheet shows finer grains than bimetallic sheets at both rotational speeds due to the
 16 annihilation of grain growth at lower peak temperatures (Fig. 2.12f). The degree of heat input is
 17 very important, which decides the grain size in the stir zone. Zhang et al. (2011) have shown a
 18 coarser microstructure at higher rotational speeds for FSSW of 5052 aluminum alloy. Moreover,

1 in the sandwich and bimetallic sheets, slightly coarser grains are formed at 1800 rpm than at 1200
 2 rpm due to higher peak temperature, as presented in Fig. 2.12b and d, respectively.



3
 4 **Fig. 2.12** Stir zone microstructure of (a) 1200 rpm-Sandwich, (b) 1800 rpm-Sandwich (c)
 5 1200 rpm-Bimetallic, (d) 1800 rpm-Bimetallic, (e) base metal microstructure, and (f) grain
 6 size measurement [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets]

7 The hardness distribution on the joint cross-section at two different levels of thicknesses (at the
 8 mid-thickness of the upper sheet and lower sheet) for both the sandwich and the bimetallic systems
 9 is shown in Fig. 2.13a and b, respectively. The hardness near the keyhole is larger due to fine
 10 equiaxed grains in the stir zone (Fig. 2.12a–d). While moving away from the keyhole, there exists

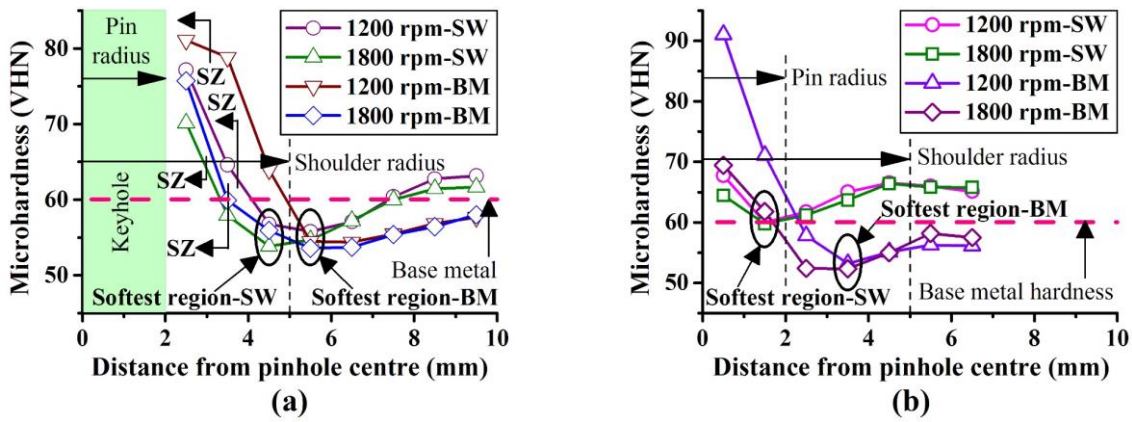
1 a weak region in the upper and lower sheet of sandwich and bimetallic systems. This localized
2 decrement in hardness is due to the softening as a result of the metallurgical recovery of the
3 material. Kesharwani et al. (2014) have also reported that softening is caused by recovery due to
4 thermal cycle in friction stir welding of AA5754-H22 and AA5052-H32. The hardness of as
5 received AA5052-H32 is about 60-65 VHN. The hardness of HDPE is very low and difficult to
6 measure in Vickers's Microhardness Tester. Literature reports a typical value of hardness of
7 HDPE is about 5 VHN (Khodabakhshi et al., 2014).

8 For sandwich sheets, the softest region is about 0.5 mm inside the shoulder in upper sheet and
9 0.5 mm inside the pin in lower sheet as shown in Fig. 2.13a and Fig. 2.13b, respectively. On the
10 other hand, the minimum hardness for bimetallic sheets is 0.5 mm outside the shoulder in upper
11 sheet and 1.5 mm outside the pin in lower sheet.

12 So in the sandwich and bimetallic systems, the hardness variation is mainly controlled by the
13 shoulder in the upper sheet and the pin in the lower sheet. The weakest region in the upper and
14 lower sheets of the sandwich system lies closer to the keyhole than in the bimetallic system. This
15 is attributed to another phenomenon of a large volume of stirred material getting accommodated
16 in the soft polymeric core. This results in the presence of SZ much closer to the keyhole and hence
17 the weaker location. Larger the material flow in the core, the shorter the SZ would be because of
18 compensation of SZ expansion by the material flow into the core. However, the location of the
19 weak zone is unaffected by the rotational speed.

20 Lower hardness at higher rotational speed is observed due to larger grain size for both sandwich
21 and bimetallic sheets. However, in comparison to sandwich sheet, hardness of bimetallic sheet is
22 higher, especially at 1200 rpm though the grain size is larger. The hardness of AA5XXX alloys is
23 controlled by many other factors such as grain boundary strengthening, solid solution hardening,
24 precipitation hardening, and dislocation density, where the most dominant one is the dislocation
25 density, as reported by Huskins et al. (2010). With increasing dislocation density, the interaction
26 between solute Mg atoms and dislocations increases, which raises the resistance to the movement
27 of dislocation. Furthermore, Sato et al. (2001) analyzed that second-phase particles like Al₃Fe,
28 Mg₂Si, and Al₆Mn-type in Al₅XXX alloy govern the dislocation movement and decides the
29 hardness. These particles are present mostly inside the grains, which act as a strong barrier for
30 dislocation movement. It is believed that in the bimetallic sheet, the stirring is more intense
31 because of the absence of soft polymer. Intense stirring would result in fragmentation of second
32 phase particles and increased density inside the grains leading to more resistance to dislocation

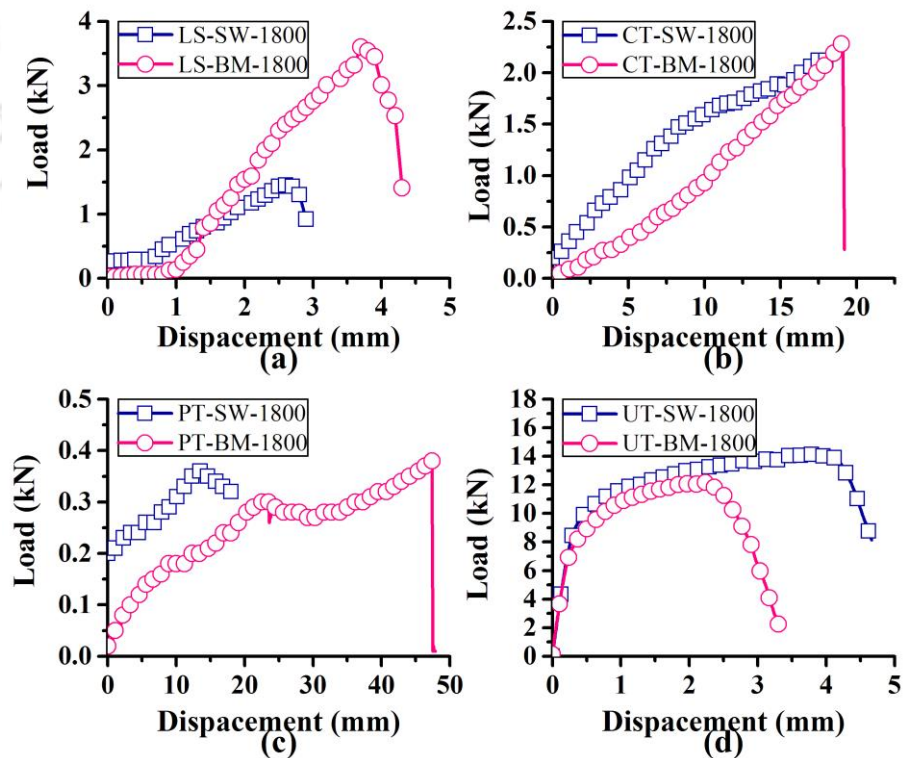
1 movement. This could be a possible reason for the higher hardness of bimetallic FSSW than
 2 sandwich FSSW at 1200 rpm, as shown in Fig. 2.13a and Fig. 2.13b. However, at 1800 rpm,
 3 excessive grain growth reduced the hardness of the bimetallic sheet despite intense stirring.



4
 5 **Fig. 2.13** Hardness distribution at (a) mid-thickness of the upper sheet, (b) mid-thickness of
 6 the bottom sheet. Error variation: ± 2 VHN [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets]

7 **2.2.4 Mechanical performance and failure modes**

8 Typical load-displacement behavior of welded sandwich and bimetallic sheet is shown in Fig.
 9 2.14. In lap shear test, peak load and extension is larger for the bimetallic sheet than the sandwich
 10 sheet (Fig. 2.14a).



11
 12 **Fig. 2.14** Typical load-extension behavior of welded sandwich and bimetallic sheet: (a) lap
 13 shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, and (d) uniaxial tensile test

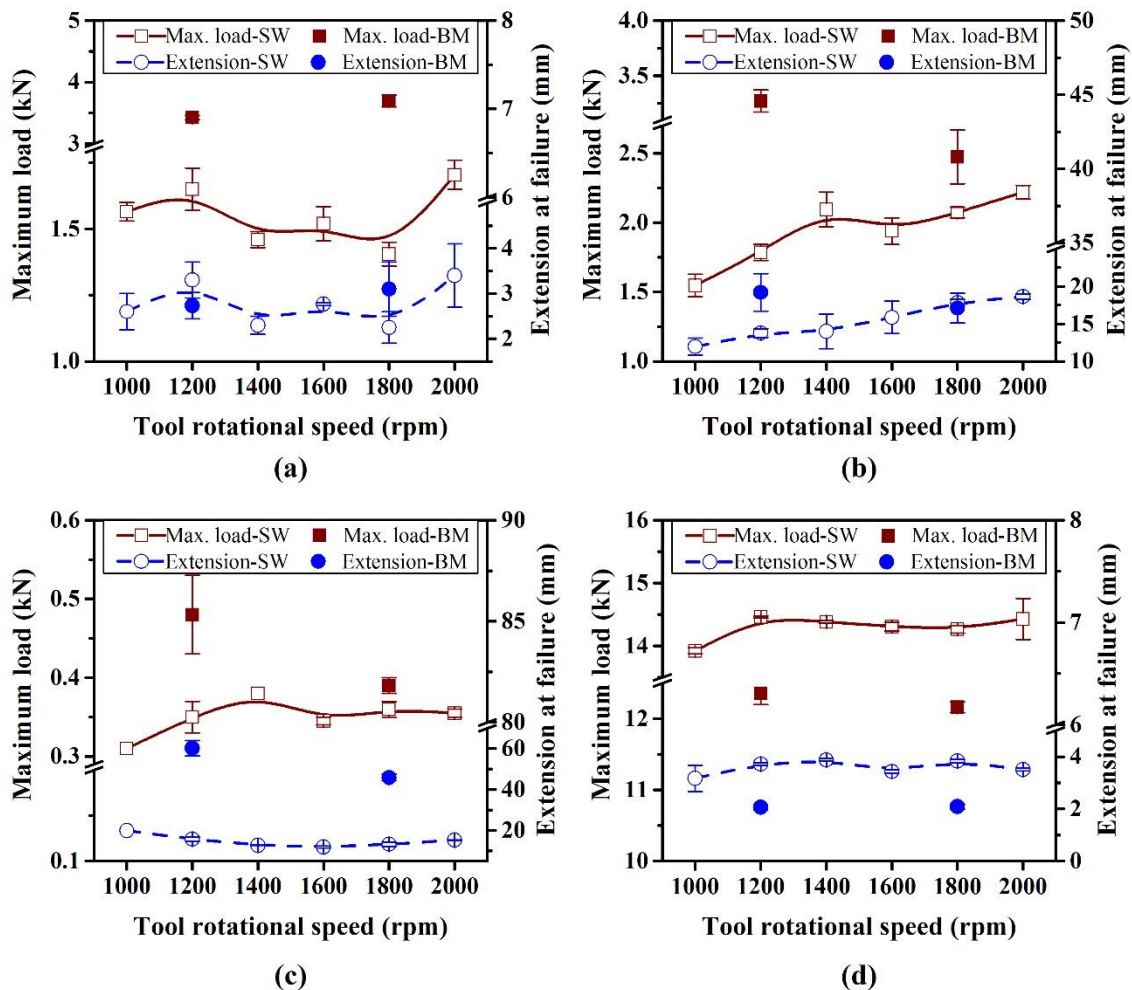
1 In the cross-tension test, the peak load for sandwich sheet is slightly lesser, but, the extension
2 is almost the same as that of bimetallic sheet (Fig. 2.14b). In peel test, both the maximum load and
3 extension at failure is lesser for the sandwich sheet in comparison to bimetallic sheet (Fig. 2.14c).
4 It is seen that the load-displacement behavior of welded sandwich and bimetallic sheet are similar
5 to that of a monolithic skin sheet. Moreover, the performance of the sandwich sheet is superior to
6 the bimetallic sheet (Fig. 2.14d).

7 Fig. 2.15 shows the dependence of joint strength and extension at the failure of the sandwich
8 and the bimetallic system with tool rotational speed. The lap shear test data shown in Fig. 2.15a
9 suggest that for FSSW sandwich sheets, the joint strength slightly decreases (by about 10 %) up
10 to 1800 rpm and then increases (by about 9 %) at 2000 rpm. The extension at failure is almost
11 proportional to the maximum load at all the rotational speeds. This is related to ductility of the
12 joint. Mitlin et al. (2006) also confirm that FSSW joints having high shear strength show good
13 ductility and conversely, lesser ductility is found in poorly welded joints. For cross tension test a
14 typical fixture is made. During testing, bending of upper and lower takes place. The cross – tension
15 test results shown in Fig. 2.15b suggest that the strength and the extension at failure increase with
16 rotational speed for sandwich sheets and the variation is almost uniform. At 2000 rpm, the failure
17 load and extension is increased by 44 % and 56 %, respectively. However, the elongation recorded
18 by the machine is not the exact extension in the joint, but is a combination of extension due to
19 sheet bending and elongation in the joint. Only 1-2 mm extension at the end of the testing takes
20 place in the joint and the remaining is due to bending of the sheets. The influence of rotational
21 speed on the joint behavior is not found very significant in peel test and uniaxial tensile test as
22 shown in Fig. 2.15c and d, respectively.

23 The bimetallic sheet shows superior strength in lap shear test, but inferior strength in cross-
24 tension, peel and uniaxial tensile test at higher rotational speed. The failure load at 1800 rpm
25 increases by 8% in lap shear test, while it is decreased by 24% in cross-tension test and by 18% in
26 peel test. On the other hand, the extension at failure increases by 13% in lap shear test, by 16% in
27 cross-tension test, and decreased by 23% in peel test.

28 In comparison to sandwich sheets, the bimetallic sheets show superior strength and extension
29 at failure, especially at lower rotational speeds, 1200 rpm. At 1200 rpm, the failure load for
30 bimetallic sheet is 107%, 83% and 37% higher than sandwich sheet in lap shear, cross-tension,
31 and peel test respectively. On the other hand, at 1800 rpm, the failure load for bimetallic sheet is
32 163%, 19%, and 8% higher than sandwich sheet in lap shear, cross-tension and peel test

1 respectively. So, it is inferred that higher rotational speed is favorable for sandwich sheet, but not
 2 for bimetallic sheet in this range. Similarly, the extension at failure for bimetallic sheet is more
 3 than the sandwich sheet in almost all cases. The reason for better joint strength of bimetallic sheet
 4 is superior hardness at weld zone, as presented in Fig. 2.13a and Fig. 2.13b. The harder joint needs
 5 larger failure load. Furthermore, the location of the softest region in bimetallic sheet lies farther
 6 than sandwich sheet, both in upper and lower sheets as shown in Fig. 2.13a and Fig. 2.13b. This
 7 suggests that a larger portion of the joint is stronger for bimetallic sheets than in sandwich sheets.
 8 This further contributes to the joint strength in the bimetallic sheet. Hence, it is inferred that
 9 presence of polymer in sandwich sheet has reduced the joint strength, but at higher tool rotational
 10 speeds, the joint performance approached near to that of bimetallic sheet.



11
 12 **Fig. 2.15 Maximum load and extension at failure for the sandwich and bimetallic sheets: (a)**
 13 **lap shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, and (d) uniaxial tensile test**

14 As per the lap shear test results, the bimetallic failure load increases with an increase in rotation
 15 speed. However, a reverse trend was observed (decrease in failure load with an increase in

1 rotational speed) in case of results obtained from cross-tension test, peel test, and uniaxial tensile
2 test. This is because the lap shear strength has a positive correlation with the effective upper sheet
3 thickness (Rao et al., 2014). The hook geometry of the bimetallic sheet suggests that the effective
4 upper sheet thickness is increased at higher tool rotational speed. Therefore, increase in tool
5 rotational speed results in higher failure load in lap shear test of bimetallic sheet.

6 In cross-tension test and peel test, the load is applied parallel to the axis of symmetry of the
7 joint. So, the load bearing area will be perpendicular to this axis. The critical location will be the
8 location of the lower hook, where the area is minimum. The hook geometry of the bimetallic sheet
9 suggests that the lower bond width is reduced at higher tool rotational speed. Therefore, the
10 failure load decreases at higher tool rotation speed in bimetallic sheet.

11 In case of uniaxial tensile test, the load bearing area is perpendicular to the loading direction.
12 This area directly depends on the bonded region. Reduction in lower bond width with tool
13 rotational speed results in reduced load bearing area. Moreover, in this particular test, the whole
14 joint actually deforms and the joint hardness reduces at higher rotational speed. Therefore, the
15 failure load decreases at higher tool rotation speed in bimetallic sheet.

16 However, unlike previous test results, the bimetallic sheets show inferior strength and extension
17 than sandwich sheets in uniaxial tensile test as shown in Fig. 2.15d. The failure load for bimetallic
18 sheet is about 14% lesser than sandwich sheet at 1200 rpm and 1800 rpm. On the other hand, the
19 extension at failure is about 45% lesser than sandwich sheet at 1200 rpm and 1800 rpm. The peak
20 load and extension at failure remains almost unaffected by the rotational speed for bimetallic
21 sheets.

22 The loading condition in uniaxial tensile test is completely different from any other test. In lap
23 shear, cross-tension and peel test, the load bearing area lies on a plane perpendicular to the axis of
24 symmetry of the joint. This area is larger for the joint with larger bond width. As seen from the
25 macrographs and hook geometry, the bonded width of FSSW joint in bimetallic sheet is
26 significantly higher than that of sandwich sheet at all rotational speed. That is why; the failure load
27 of bimetallic sheets is higher as compared to sandwich sheet at all rotational speed in the three
28 tests mentioned above.

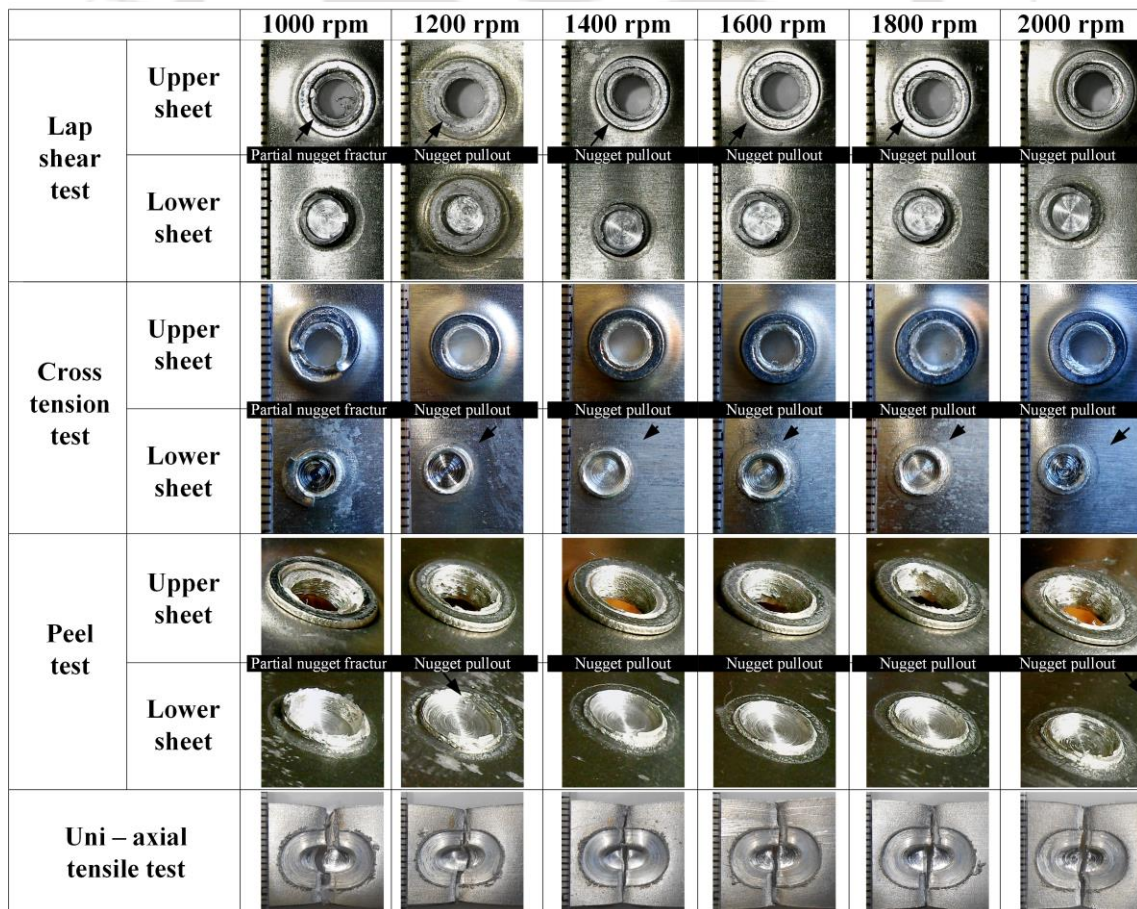
29 On the other hand, the load bearing area in case of uniaxial tensile test lies on a plane parallel
30 to the joint axis. This area is larger for sandwich sheet in comparison to the bimetallic sheet
31 because, the overall thickness of sandwich sheet is greater. That is why; the failure load of

1 sandwich sheets is higher as compared to bimetallic sheet in uniaxial tensile test.

2 It is known that the weld nugget is weaker than the parent metal. So larger the nugget size, a
 3 larger portion of the specimen across the width of the specimen would be weaker. Table 2.4 shows
 4 that bimetallic joints have a larger bond width than sandwich joints. Larger bond width signifies
 5 larger nugget width and hence larger weaker region's contribution in the tensile sample. This could
 6 have improved the performance of sandwich sheets as compared to bimetallic sheets.

7 At higher rotational speeds, better joint strength and extension at failure can be obtained
 8 especially in lap shear and cross tension tests. It is suggested that FSSW at higher rotational
 9 speeds, above 1800 rpm, can be selected for joining AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich
 10 sheets for automotive applications.

11 The fractured surface of upper and lower sheets after each test of FSSW sandwich sheets is
 12 shown in Fig. 2.16. Partial nugget failure and nugget pull-out are the two failure modes occurred.



13
 14 **Fig. 2.16 Failure modes of sandwich sheets**

15 Partial nugget fracture occurred at 1000 rpm, while the nugget pull-out mode of fracture in all

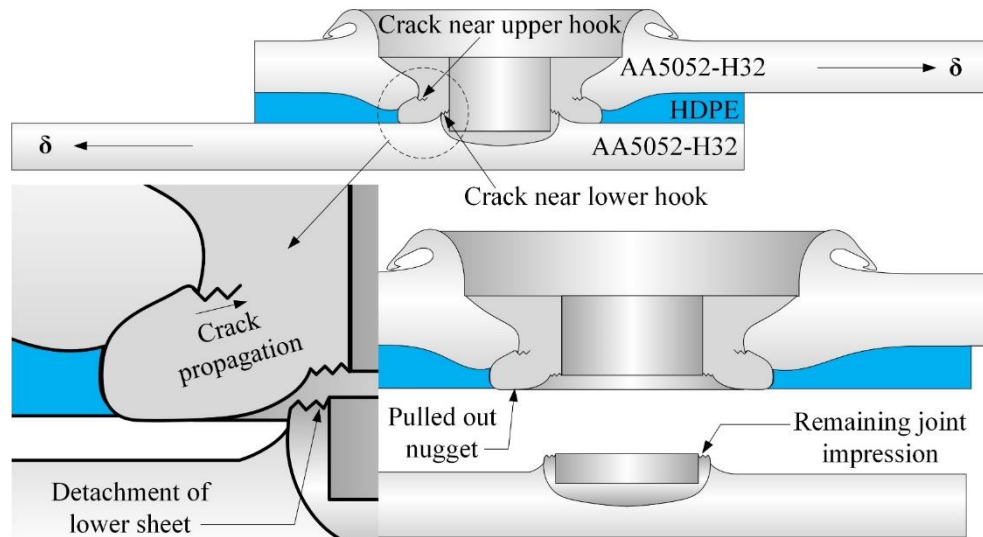
1 the other rotational speeds. 1000 rpm is characterized by a larger lower hook height and smaller
 2 lower bond width (Table 2.4Table 4.2). So the larger hook height and lesser bond width of the
 3 lower hook are favorable for partial nugget fracture. The joint strength is also least at 1000 rpm in
 4 all tests. Hence it can be inferred that partial nugget fracture is always associated with lower joint
 5 strength. A summary of failure modes in sandwich sheets welded at different tool rotational speed
 6 is tabulated in the Table 2.5.

7 **Table 2.5 Failure modes of sandwich sheets**

Rotational speed	Lap shear test	Cross – tension test	Peel test
1000	Partial nugget fracture		
1200	Nugget pull-out		
1400			
1600			
1800			
2000			

8 The mechanism of nugget pull-out mode is schematically illustrated in Fig. 2.17. During
 9 mechanical tests, two cracks initiate at the tip of upper and lower hook which propagate towards
 10 keyhole periphery. Weld geometrical measurements shown in Table 2.4 and Fig. 2.8 indicates that
 11 the lower bond width is lesser than upper bond width at all rotational speeds. This means that even
 12 if both cracks propagate equal, the lower one would reach the keyhole earlier. Now the hardness
 13 ahead would decide the rate of crack propagation. The softest section in the lower sheet lies much
 14 closer to the keyhole in comparison to the upper sheet. So the lower crack propagates at a faster
 15 rate. So, for all rotational speeds, failures would occur by a detachment of nugget from the lower
 16 sheet only, which is termed as ‘nugget pull-out.’

17 In general, it can be inferred that the variation in lap shear load at different rotational speeds
 18 can be attributed to lower hook geometry rather than nugget size, nugget strength, and failure
 19 mode. This is clearly observed in Fig. 2.15a as the failure load and extension varies only in ± 0.05
 20 kN and $\pm 7\%$. Such variation seems to be not much, though maximum failure load and extension
 21 occur at larger rotational speed (>1800 rpm).



1
 2 **Fig. 2.17 Schematic illustration of mechanism of nugget pull-out failure (explained with lap**
 3 **shear test)**

4 The failure mode is nugget-pullout for sandwich sheets in all tests except uniaxial tensile test
 5 and rotational speed except 1000 rpm. This type of failure depends upon the lower hook geometry,
 6 as discussed above. The general trend in lower hook is increasing width and decreasing height
 7 with increasing rotational speed, as shown in Table 2.4. So, improved mechanical performance of
 8 sandwich sheet at higher rotational speed is attributed to higher width and lower height of the
 9 lower hook. From Fig. 2.13, the lower hardness value of sandwich sheet at higher rotational speeds
 10 evolved after grain growth suggests that the joint performance does not depend upon the joint
 11 hardness. Hence, it is inferred that the failure load of FSSW joints in sandwich sheet
 12 predominantly depends upon hook geometry rather than the microstructure and hardness of the
 13 joint.

14 In the case of uniaxial tensile test, at 1000 rpm and 1200 rpm, the upper sheet has fractured
 15 from the middle of the joint, while the lower sheet fracture has taken place at the keyhole
 16 periphery. On the other hand, for rotational speeds above 1200 rpm, both the upper and lower
 17 sheets have failed almost at the middle of the keyhole. Table 2.6 shows the failure modes in the
 18 case of bimetallic sheets at lower and upper rotational speeds.

19 **Table 2.6 Failure modes of bimetallic sheets**

Rotational speed	Lap shear test	Cross – tension test	Peel test
1200	Interfacial separation	Nugget fracture	Interfacial separation
1800	Interfacial separation	Nugget fracture	Upper sheet fracture

1 2.3 Conclusions

2 The present work aims to address the influence of rotational speed on the FSSW of AA5052-
3 H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets. The following conclusions are drawn from the results.

- 4 ○ The optimum rotational speed is 1800 rpm and above. The sandwich sheets show good
5 mechanical performance.
- 6 ○ Two hooks are fully developed in sandwich sheets, while only one hook in the case of the
7 bimetallic sheet after FSSW. The hook geometries change with rotational speed and eventually
8 affect the joint strength. A larger bond width and smaller hook height are responsible for better
9 mechanical performance at higher tool rotational speeds.
- 10 ○ In comparison to the bimetallic sheet, the lesser peak temperature of sandwich sheets suggests
11 that a part of the heat generated is consumed for the melting of the polymer layer. The
12 reliability of temperature measurement given by thermocouple is more than the IR camera.
- 13 ○ Sandwich sheet exhibits finer grains as compared to the bimetallic sheet due to lesser peak
14 temperature, and grain size increases with an increase in rotation speed due to larger heat
15 generation.
- 16 ○ The presence of polymer has deteriorated the joint performance as observed from lap shear,
17 cross-tension, and peel tests. However, at higher rotational speed (1800 rpm), sandwich sheet
18 performance is closer to bimetallic sheet. In uniaxial tensile test, the superior strength and
19 extension at the failure of sandwich sheet shows its better formability than bimetallic sheet.
- 20 ○ Partial nugget failure and nugget pull-out are the two failure modes occurred in FSSW of
21 sandwich sheets. These are associated with lower and higher joint strength respectively during
22 FSSW of sandwich sheets.

23

Influence of tool plunge depth during friction stir spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets

1 3.1 Experimental procedure

2 In this section, the FSSW trials, sample preparation, mechanical testing, joint characterization,
3 and temperature measurement procedures are described. The mechanical properties of base
4 materials are already discussed in Chapter 2 in Section 2.1.1.

5 3.1.1 FSSW and sample preparation

6 The FSSW is performed at four different tool plunge depths, 3.2 mm, 3.4 mm, 3.6 mm, and 3.8
7 mm, keeping other process parameters like tool rotational speed, plunge speed, and dwell time
8 constant at 1600 rpm, 8 mm/min, and 15 s, respectively. The selection of tool plunge depth is
9 based on several trials made from 3.1 mm to 3.9 mm in the interval of 0.1 mm. For sandwich sheet
10 at 3.1 mm plunge depth, the joint could not be made due to inadequate plunging, and at 3.9 mm
11 plunge depth resulted in excessive thinning of the upper sheet at the joint region. The value of tool
12 rotational speed, plunge speed, and dwell time are selected based on the available literature on
13 bimetallic FSSW. However, initial FSSW trials for bimetallic sheets show that the joining is
14 possible even at much lower values of welding parameters. So for comparison with sandwich
15 sheets, two extreme ends of plunge depth are selected for bimetallic sheets. The plunge depth is
16 set at 3.2 mm for lower level and 3.8 mm for higher level. All other parameters are kept constant
17 at the same levels (rotational speed: 1600 rpm, plunge speed: 8 mm/min and dwell time: 15 s).

18 To evaluate the mechanical performance and microscopic analyzes of the FSSW joint, five
19 types of sandwich and bimetallic specimens including samples for lap shear test, cross-tension
20 test, peel test, uniaxial tensile test and macro/micro-structural analyzes are prepared. The
21 geometrical dimensions of each type of specimen are previously shown in Fig. 2.3 of Chapter 2.

3.1.2 FSSW Joint Characterization

The methodology adopted for mechanical testing, microstructural examination, hardness measurement, and temperature measurement is similar to that used in the previous chapter (Chapter 2, Section 2.1.3). FSSW is done for sandwich and bimetallic sheets at two extreme sets of welding parameters, as shown in Table 3.1 for comparison of temperature distribution.

Table 3.1 FSSW parameters for comparing temperature measurement.

Tool plunge depth (mm)	Tool rotational speed (rpm)	Plunge speed (mm/min)	Dwell time (s)
3.2	1100	4	5
3.8	1500	10	20

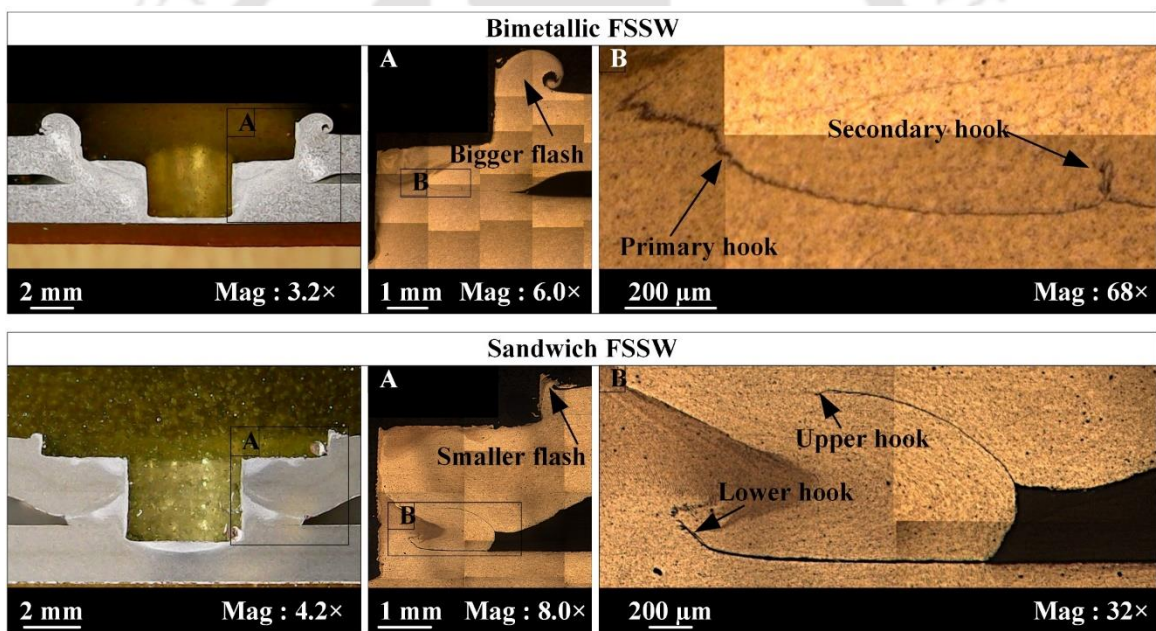
3.2 Results and discussion

In this section, a detailed examination of FSSW joints of sandwich and bimetallic sheets are done at different tool plunge depths. The FSSW joint characterization is done by evaluating the hook morphologies, flash formation, temperature measurement, microstructural analysis, and hardness measurement. Further, the cumulative effect of all these indexes is described through mechanical performance and failure modes.

3.2.1 Hook formation

The formation of hook-like geometry at the interface of two sheets is an important phenomenon during FSSW. The dimensions and shape of the hook are crucial factors which decide the joint behavior under external loading (Yin et al., 2010a). In the present study, hook formation is observed. The hook always originates from the interface, and it forms because of the upward movement of the trapped oxide layer at the faying surface due to tool plunging (Badarinarayan et al., 2009). It should be noted here that there are two interfaces in the sandwich sheet; the upper interface and the lower interface. The upper interface represents the region between the upper sheet and core, while the lower interface represents the region between the core and lower sheet. On the other hand, the bimetallic sheet has only one interface, which is between the upper and the lower sheet. Therefore, it is believed that the number of hooks formed will be different for sandwich and bimetallic sheets. Interestingly, not only the number of hooks, but also their characteristics are different in sandwich and bimetallic sheets. A comparison between hook formation in FSSW of sandwich and bimetallic sheet is done and shown in Fig. 3.1. Only one hook is prominently seen for bimetallic sheets though two hook formation is initiated at the interface. These are named as primary and secondary hooks. When the pin plunges into the lower sheet, upward movement of

1 the interface near the joint occur due to backward extrusion of the stirred material beneath pin
 2 face. This results in the formation of primary hook. After a while, when the tool shoulder starts
 3 plunging the upper sheet, a larger area gets plasticized on the upper sheet. This plasticized material
 4 is pushed into the weld by the shoulder. So the upward movement of the material extruded by the
 5 pin is restricted by the material coming from the upper sheet. This results in outward flow of stirred
 6 material. But this movement is restricted by non-plasticized materials surrounding the weld. So, a
 7 boundary between plasticized and non-plasticized materials forms above the interface. This results
 8 in the formation of a secondary hook. Usually bimetallic FSSW exhibits formation of only one
 9 hook, but there exists a tendency to form secondary hook. Solanki et al. (2012) have found the
 10 formation of two distinct hooks in FSSW of magnesium alloy. Rao et al. (2013) have reported that
 11 primary and secondary may merge together to appear like a single hook depending upon process
 12 parameters.

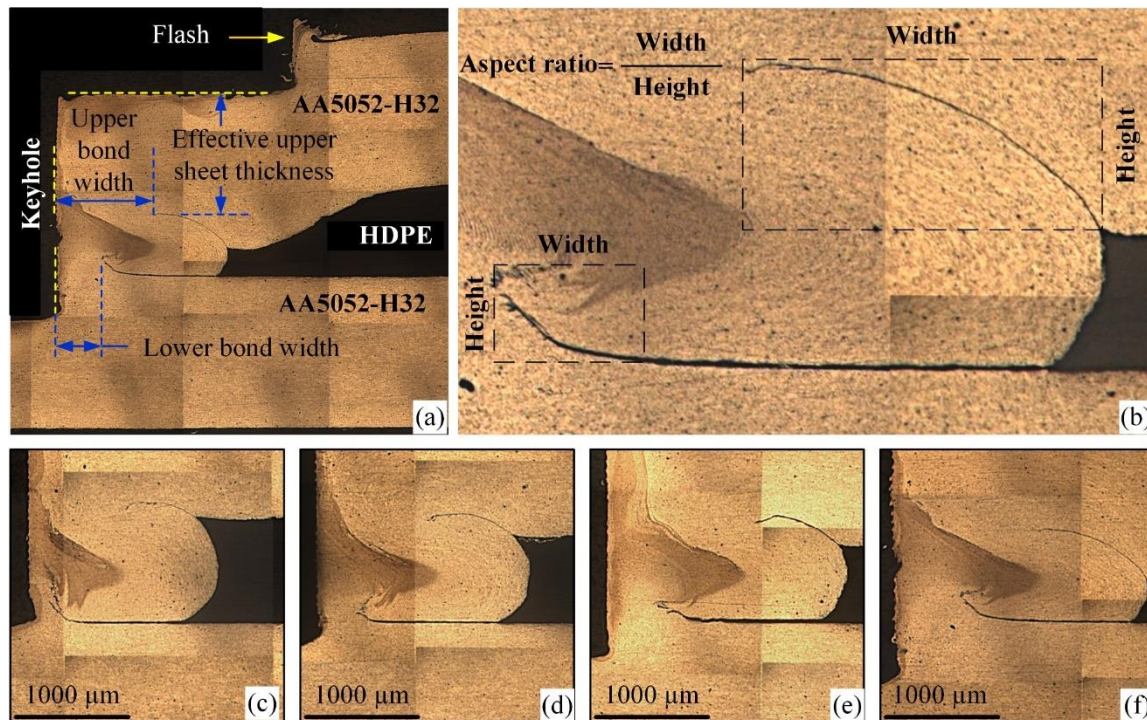


13
 14 **Fig. 3.1 Formation of hook in bimetallic and sandwich sheets during FSSW**

15 In most of the literature of bimetallic FSSW, the formation of a single hook is discussed.
 16 Badarinarayan et al. (2009) have done FSSW on aluminum 5754-O sheets, and the micrograph of
 17 the weld shows the formation of two hooks, but the secondary hook is so small that effect due to
 18 this is insignificant, and finally, a single (primary) hook is analyzed. Sometimes, the secondary
 19 hook does not form a hook-like shape. So it is accepted as a small crack. Rao et al. (2015) have
 20 found the formation of only one hook in FSSW of dissimilar materials.

1 For sandwich sheet, in the present work, it is observed that two hooks formed; one at the upper
2 interface and another at the lower interface. For analysis the hook formed at upper and lower
3 interface of the sandwich sheet is named as upper hook and lower hook, respectively. Unlike
4 bimetallic sheet, the material flow pattern is different in sandwich sheet. Due to the presence of
5 polymer in the core, there is an initial gap maintained between upper and lower sheets. When the
6 tool pin starts plunging the lower sheet, the shoulder also starts plunging the upper sheet. So the
7 lower and upper sheets are simultaneously getting plasticized. This creates a downward flow of
8 plasticized material from upper sheet and upward flow from lower sheet. Both materials find an
9 easy passage to flow into the soft polymeric core at the mid-thickness, and a large portion of the
10 stirred material is extruded into the core. The oxide layer present at the lower interface gets
11 fragmented and moves upward, which leads to the formation of lower hook. It should be noted
12 here that the height of the lower hook in sandwich sheet is lesser than in bimetallic sheet. This
13 happens because the upward flow of lower sheet material quickly gets diverted into the core, which
14 ceases upward bending of lower hook. Further, the materials easily flow into the core, so no
15 secondary hook forms at the lower interface, unlike in bimetallic sheet. At the upper interface, it
16 is seen that the hook formation originates from a location much lower than the upper interface
17 because a portion of interface gets suppressed against the polymer core. This happens due to early
18 plasticization of upper sheet material. Similar to lower interface, no sign of secondary hook is
19 observed at upper interface.

20 The variation in upper and lower hook geometries with respect to four tool plunge depths is
21 observed for sandwich sheets. The macroscopic view of the joint cross-section of sandwich sheets
22 after FSSW is shown in Fig. 3.2. For bimetallic sheets, joint features are studied at two extreme
23 sets of parameters where the tool plunge depth is 3.2 mm and 3.8 mm at lower and upper extreme,
24 respectively. To investigate the effect of tool plunge depth, five geometrical indexes are selected.
25 These are upper bond width, lower bond width, aspect ratio of hook, and effective upper sheet
26 thickness. The upper bond width and lower bond width are the shortest distance between keyhole
27 periphery and the tip of the upper and lower hook. Aspect ratio is the ratio of hook width to hook
28 height. The effective upper sheet thickness is the shortest distance between upper hook and the
29 surface on which the tool shoulder touches. It should be noted here that the nomenclatures
30 associated with the secondary and primary hooks in bimetallic sheet are similar to that with upper
31 and lower hook in sandwich sheets.



1
 2 **Fig. 3.2 Hook: (a) geometrical nomenclatures, (b) aspect ratio, and formation at tool plunge**
 3 **depth of (c) 3.2 mm, (d) 3.4 mm, (e) 3.6 mm, (f) 3.8 mm**

4 The geometrical measurements of various joint features in sandwich and bimetallic sheets are
 5 listed in Table 3.2. It is found that in both the systems, at all plunge depths, the upper bond width
 6 is greater than lower bond width. This is attributed to greater heat generation underneath the
 7 shoulder surface than at the probe surface due to larger contact area at shoulder surface. Increased
 8 heat generation is responsible for higher peak temperatures, which promotes plasticization of
 9 material. As the plasticization increases, the outward flow of material also increases resulting in
 10 larger bonded width in the vicinity of upper hook. Further, with increasing tool plunge depth, the
 11 upper and lower bond width increases for sandwich and bimetallic sheets. When plunge depth
 12 increases, more material displacement occurs in the joint region to accommodate the tool. A part
 13 of the increased amount of displaced material is contributed by the expelled flash and remaining
 14 is trapped within. When plasticized material in the joint region tries to accommodate, it flows
 15 away from the keyhole, thereby enlarging bonded width.

16 Apart from the outward material flow, many other phenomena also affect the bonded width
 17 during change of plunge depth. Tutar et al. (2014) have also reported that an increase in plunge
 18 depth naturally increases the heat exposure time which in turn widens the weld zones. Further,
 19 bimetallic sheets show larger bonded width in comparison to sandwich sheet. This is likely due to
 20 larger outward flow of material in bimetallic sheet in absence of polymeric core.

1 **Table 3.2 FSSW weld geometrical measurements of the joint morphologies.**

System*	Plunge depth (mm)	Upper bond width (mm)	Lower bond width (mm)	Aspect ratio [#]		Effective upper sheet thickness (mm)
				UH (or) SH	LH (or) PH	
SW	3.2	0.91	0.18	8.23	0.97	1.93
	3.4	1.01	0.46	5.58	2.67	1.84
	3.6	1.28	0.56	4.11	3.21	1.79
	3.8	1.29	0.66	2.36	3.41	1.60
BM	3.2	1.72	0.62	0.53	2.20	1.26
	3.8	2.23	1.28	0.09	4.36	0.91

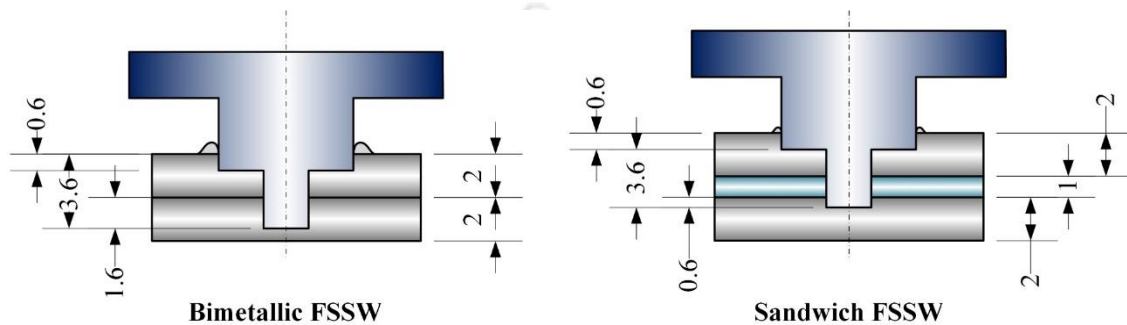
2 * SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets, # UH: Upper hook; SH: Secondary hook; LH: Lower hook; PH:
3 Primary hook; UH and LH are for sandwich sheets; SH and PH are for bimetallic sheets.

4 Another feature is the aspect ratio of hook, which is the ratio of hook width to hook height. It
5 is observed that with increasing tool plunge depth, aspect ratio of upper hook in sandwich sheet
6 decreases. A decrease in aspect ratio means decreasing width and increasing height. This is likely
7 due to the lowering of hook origin because of increased downward material flow from the shoulder
8 region. In bimetallic sheet, since there is no easy passage in the middle for increased material flow
9 from upper sheet, the downward flow of material diverted into outward flow restricts the growth
10 of secondary hook. This results in the formation of a steeper hook having larger height and lesser
11 width. The secondary hook aspect ratio in bimetallic sheet is much lesser than upper hook ratio in
12 sandwich sheet. However, completely reverse trend is observed for lower hook and primary hook
13 in sandwich and bimetallic sheet respectively. In sandwich sheet, the lower hook width remains
14 almost constant, but hook height decreases with increasing tool plunge depth because the upward
15 growth of the lower hook is annihilated by increased material flow into the core. This results in
16 increasing lower hook aspect ratio. On the other hand, in bimetallic sheet, the vertical growth of
17 primary hook is promoted at higher plunge depth since a large portion of the probe goes into the
18 lower sheet.

19 The effective upper sheet thickness decreases with increasing tool plunge depth. This is due to
20 upper sheet thinning with increase in plunge depth. In comparison, the sandwich sheet shows
21 larger effective upper sheet thickness than bimetallic sheet. Literature suggests that larger effective
22 upper sheet thickness gives better joint strength in FSSW (Rao et al., 2014).

23 Another observation is flash formation. It depends upon the displaced material due to tool
24 plunging. In sandwich FSSW, when tool plunging starts, the shoulder plunges into a part of the
25 upper sheet and the pin plunges into a part of the lower sheet, while the pin is fully penetrated

1 through the polymer core. So the displaced volume of material is the contribution of upper and
 2 lower sheet. A little contribution from the polymer can be ignored due to lower density. In
 3 bimetallic FSSW, the contribution is totally from upper and lower sheet. At any tool plunge depth
 4 level, the pin plunging into lower sheet is not same for sandwich and bimetallic sheet due to
 5 difference in their total thickness, but the shoulder plunge depth will remain same. The pin plunge
 6 depth in bimetallic sheet will always be 1 mm greater than that in sandwich sheet as shown in Fig.
 7 3.3. Hence, the amount of material displaced is also different in both systems.



8
 9 **Fig. 3.3 Difference in pin plunge depth in bimetallic and sandwich FSSW**

10 The ideal value of material displaced can be calculated as the volume of the tool inside the
 11 system. At different levels of tool plunge depth, the ideal volume displaced is calculated and shown
 12 in Table 3.3. It is seen that material displacement in sandwich sheet is always lesser than bimetallic
 13 sheet at any particular plunge depth.

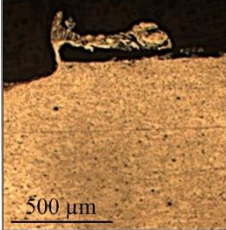
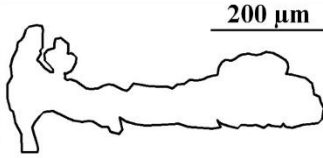
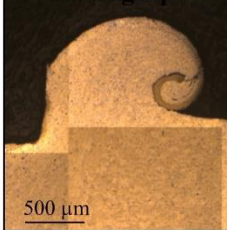

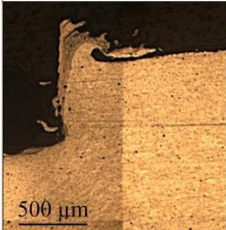
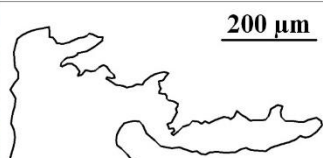
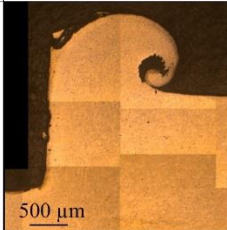
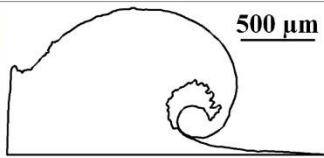
14 **Table 3.3 Ideal volume of displaced material during FSSW**

System	Tool plunge depth* (mm)	Tool shoulder				Tool pin				Total displaced volume (mm ³)
		Diameter (mm)	Surface area (mm ²)	Plunge depth (mm)	Vol. (mm ³)	Diameter (mm)	Surface area (mm ²)	Height (mm)	Vol. (mm ³)	
SW	3.2	10	78.54	0.2	15.71	4	12.57	3	25.13	40.84
	3.4			0.4	31.42					56.55
	3.6			0.6	47.12					72.26
	3.8			0.8	62.83					87.96
BM	3.2	10	78.54	0.2	15.71	4	12.57	3	37.70	53.41
	3.8			0.8	62.83					100.53

15 *tool plunge depth = shoulder plunge depth + pin height

16 The expelled flash volume is calculated as below. The contour of expelled flash is mapped using
 17 AutoCad software. The closed contour is revolved by 360° about a circle of diameter equal to the
 18 shoulder diameter of the tool (10 mm). This gives a virtual solid geometry almost equal to flash
 19 formed in the actual case. The volume of the virtual flash is calculated in the software.

1 A comparison is made between sandwich and bimetallic sheets at two extreme sets of
 2 parameters. The geometrical measurement of flash is given in Fig. 3.4. In sandwich sheets, a lesser
 3 amount of flash is expelled from the system than the bimetallic sheets. For sandwich sheet, the
 4 ideal volume of material displaced is also lesser, and a large portion of stirred material gets
 5 accommodated in the soft polymeric core. The ideal displaced volume in sandwich sheet at 3.8
 6 mm tool plunge depth is about 88 mm³, while it is about 100 mm³ in bimetallic sheet at the same
 7 plunge depth (table 5). Hence, in this case, the flash volume of sandwich sheet is much smaller
 8 than in bimetallic sheet – 3.46 mm³ vs. 57.63 mm³ (Fig. 3.4). It can be concluded that displaced
 9 material is accommodated inside the core in sandwich sheet. Flash is a defect, and hence lesser
 10 flash formation is always good. Moreover, it does not contribute to load bearing. The flash volume
 11 is higher at larger tool plunge depth due to increased material displacement. This has been
 12 substantiated by Oladimeji et al. (2016) through expelled flash volume calculations in the FSSW
 13 of aluminum alloys.

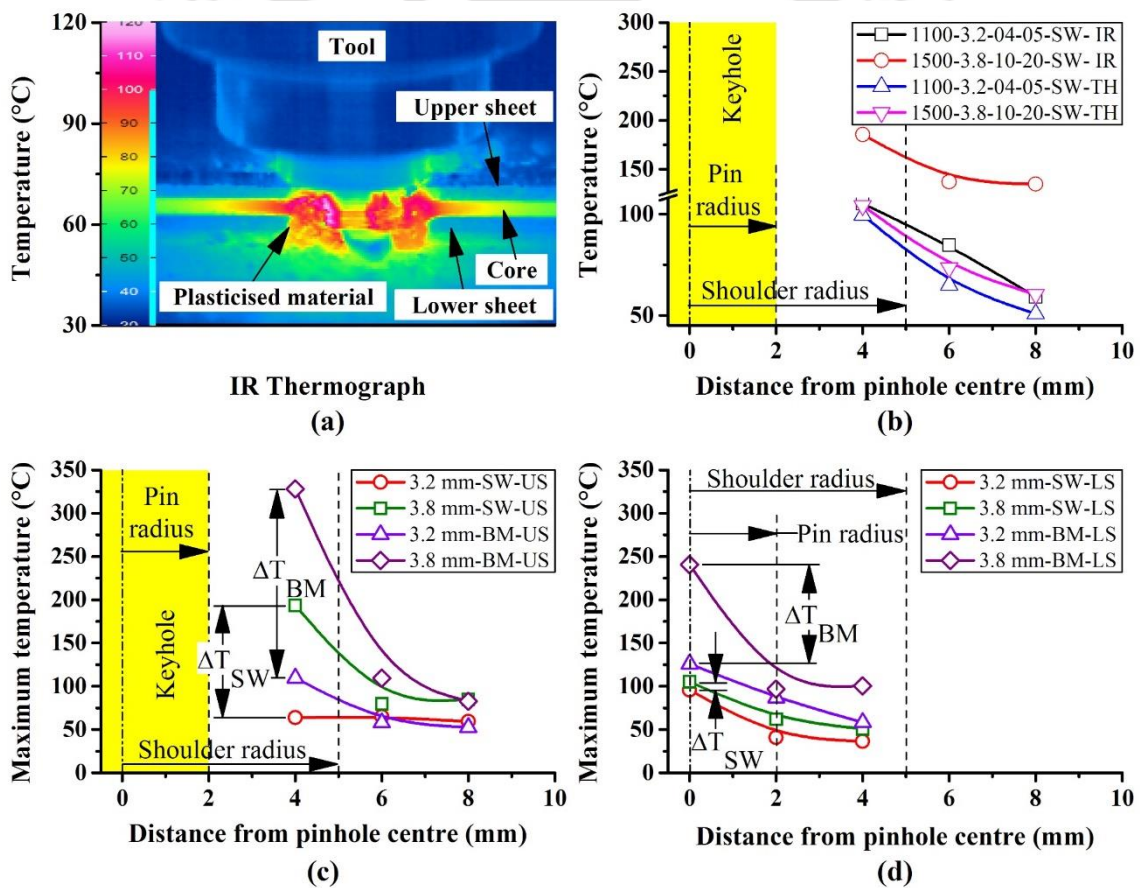
Sandwich FSSW		Bimetallic FSSW	
Flash macrograph	Flash contour	Flash macrograph	Flash contour
	 200 μm		 500 μm
500 μm PD : 3.2 mm	Area : 0.06 mm ² Volume : 2.14 mm ³	500 μm PD : 3.2 mm	Area : 0.94 mm ² Volume : 33.80 mm ³
	 200 μm		 500 μm
500 μm PD : 3.8 mm	Area : 0.11 mm ² Volume : 3.46 mm ³	500 μm PD : 3.8 mm	Area : 1.54 mm ² Volume : 57.63 mm ³

14
15 **Fig. 3.4 Volume change in flash for the sandwich and bimetallic sheet**

16 **3.2.2 Temperature evaluation**

17 The distribution of maximum temperature attained around the joint during FSSW is shown in
 18 Fig. 3.5. A higher temperature field is observed in the keyhole vicinity (Fig. 3.5a). The temperature
 19 distribution by IR camera and thermocouple is compared in the upper sheet of sandwich, as shown
 20 in Fig. 3.5b. For comparison, the temperature reached when the shoulder touches the upper sheet

1 is considered. Preliminary observation suggest that the temperature recorded by the thermocouple
 2 is lesser than the IR camera. This is due to presence of holes at the edges, which reduces the
 3 frictional force between tool and sheet. Also, the accurate value of material emissivity is difficult
 4 to find. The temperature data obtained by thermocouple is found more reliable, so selected for
 5 further analysis. The higher peak temperature is observed at larger plunge depth. This is attributed
 6 to increased heat input associated with larger material deformation, larger tool-work-piece
 7 interface area, and increased processing time. Further, the influence of plunge depth in sandwich
 8 sheet is smaller than bimetallic sheet. This is confirmed by lesser temperature difference in
 9 sandwich sheet ($\Delta T_{SW} = 129^{\circ}\text{C}$) than bimetallic sheet ($\Delta T_{BM} = 218^{\circ}\text{C}$) near the keyhole as shown
 10 in Fig. 3.5c. Similar observation is found in lower sheet (Fig. 3.5d) also ($\Delta T_{SW} = 9^{\circ}\text{C}$, $\Delta T_{BM} =$
 11 114°C).



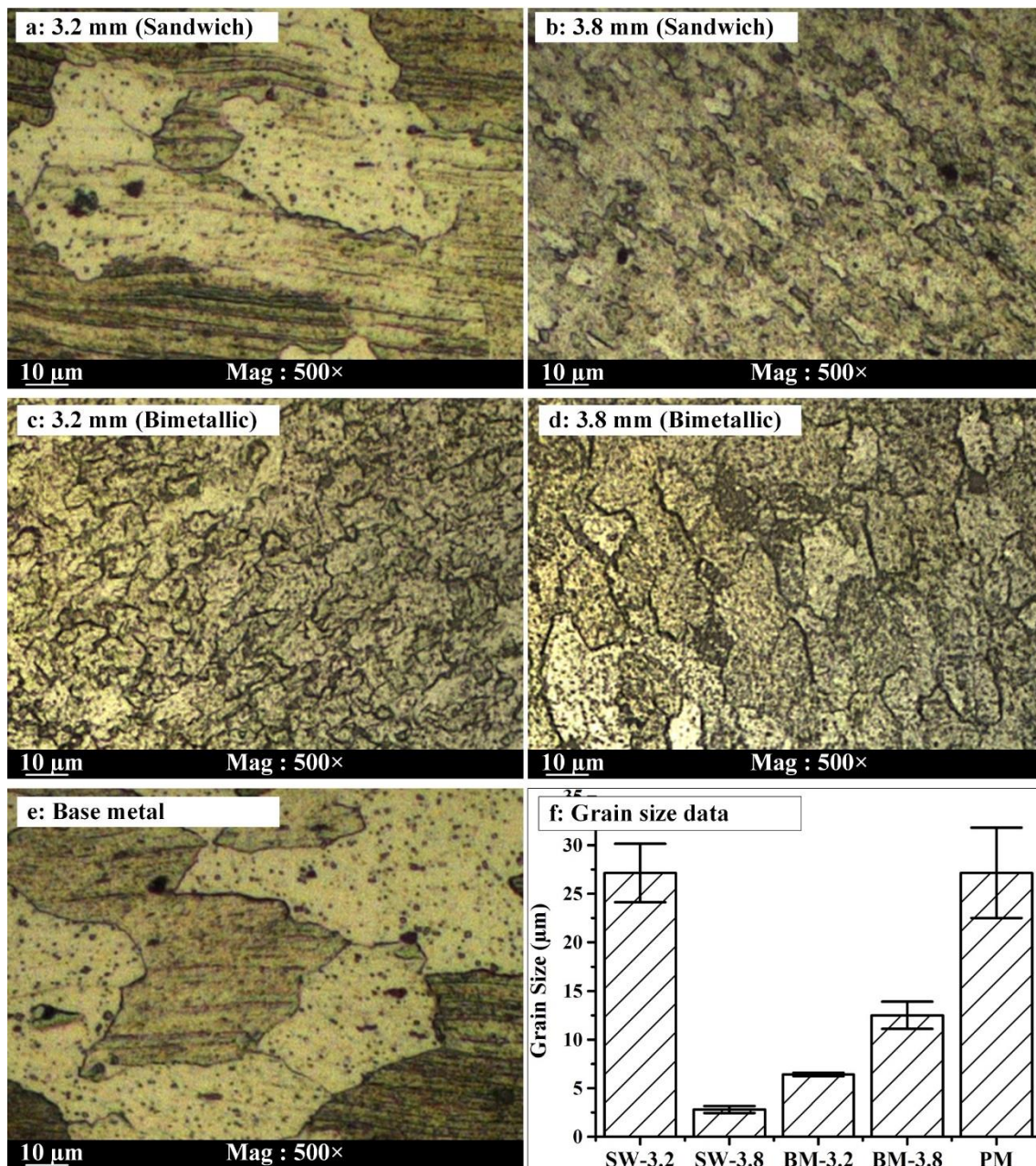
12
 13 **Fig. 3.5 (a) Infrared image of FSSW at the edge, (b) temperature of the upper sheet of SW**
 14 **in both measuring techniques, peak temperature distribution at mid-thickness of (c) the**
 15 **upper sheets of SW and BM measured by thermocouples, and (d) the lower sheets of SW**
 16 **and BM measured by thermocouples [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets; US:**
 17 **upper sheet; LS: lower sheet]; the sequence in the legend of (b) is tool rotational speed-**
 18 **plunge depth-plunge speed-dwell time-measuring method**

1 In comparison to bimetallic sheet, lesser peak temperature is recorded in sandwich sheet. It
2 likely is due to lesser frictional contact area between tool and the metallic sheet in sandwich. The
3 temperature gradient through thickness is lesser for sandwich sheet, especially at higher plunge
4 depth. The temperature gradient through-thickness is measured by the difference in peak
5 temperature of upper and lower sheet at a distance 4 mm from keyhole center. Further, the
6 temperature gradient with respect to the distance from keyhole in upper sheet of sandwich sheet
7 is lesser than that in bimetallic sheet. In contrast, the temperature of upper sheet is larger than the
8 lower sheet. This confirms the fact that a major part of the heat generated in FSSW comes from
9 friction between tool shoulder and work-piece. Moreover, a part of the heat generated at the lower
10 sheet gets transferred into the base plate. Further, the peak temperature gradient with respect to
11 distance from keyhole in the upper sheet is larger than in lower sheet.

12 **3.2.3 Grain size and hardness distribution**

13 The microstructure of the upper sheet on the joint at 1 mm distance from the keyhole periphery
14 and parent metal are shown in Fig. 3.6a-e. The measured grain size is plotted in Fig. 3.6f. With
15 respect to parent metal microstructure, grain refinement occurred due to dynamic recrystallization
16 at high temperature in all the FSSW joints. However, Fig. 3.6a for sandwich sheet at 3.2 mm
17 plunge depth reveal almost same grain size with respect to parent metal. This is due to the lowest
18 peak temperature (refer Fig. 3.5c) restricting the dynamic recrystallization to occur within the
19 identified zone for grain size evaluation.

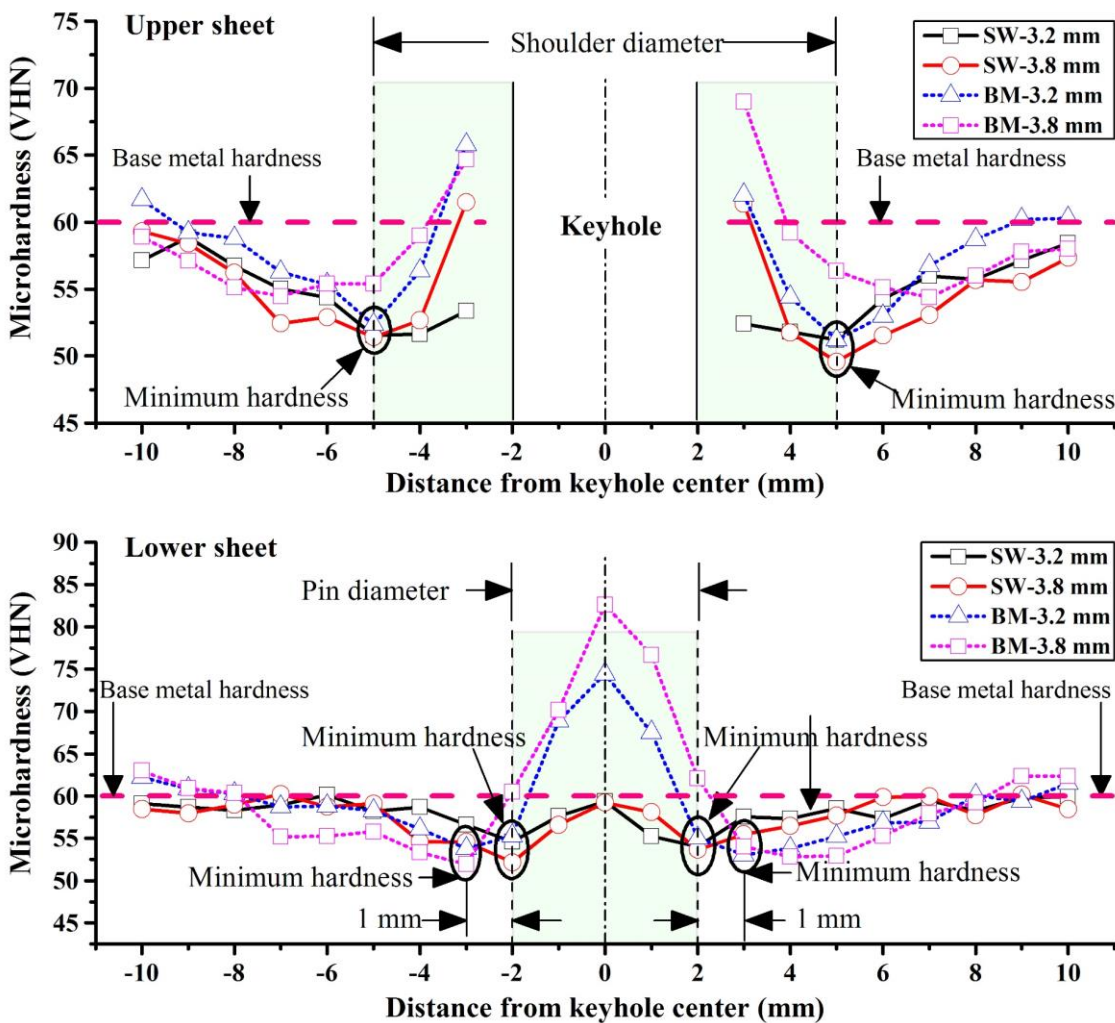
20 With increasing plunge depth, grain size increases in bimetallic sheets (Fig. 3.6c, d, f). This is
21 attributed to grain growth at a higher temperature at higher plunge depth, as seen in Fig. 3.5(c) on
22 temperature distribution. In contrast, at 3.8 mm plunge depth, the sandwich sheet shows finer
23 grains as compared to 3.2 mm plunge depth, though the temperature developed is larger in 3.8 mm
24 plunge depth (Fig. 3.5c). This is probably because, at 3.2 mm plunge depth, the effect is
25 insignificant to change the grain size in case of a sandwich. In this case, the deformation provided
26 and temperature rise is insufficient, and hence grain size remains almost the same as that of the
27 parent sheet. When the plunge depth is increased to 3.8 mm, though there exist deformation and
28 temperature rise, it is insufficient to increase the grain size to the extent seen in 3.2 mm plunge
29 depth (Fig. 3.6a, e, f). There is a significant difference in grain size between the sandwich and
30 bimetallic sheet only at lower plunge depth, but not at higher plunge depth. This is attributed
31 mainly due to an insignificant change in the grain size of the sandwich sheet at 3.2 mm as
32 compared to the parent sheet (Fig. 3.6a, e, f).



1
 2 **Fig. 3.6 Microstructure of the upper sheet at a distance of 1 mm from keyhole periphery of**
 3 **(a) 3.2 mm-Sandwich, (b) 3.8 mm-Sandwich (c) 3.2 mm-Bimetallic, (d) 3.8 mm-Bimetallic,**
 4 **(e) base metal microstructure, and (f) grain size measurement [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM:**
 5 **Bimetallic sheets]**

6 The variation in hardness across the joint cross-section is evaluated and shown in Fig. 3.7. It is
 7 observed that the hardness is symmetrical about the keyhole axis, and maximum hardness is
 8 attained in the region closer to the tool or keyhole. The reason behind this is that the degree of
 9 dynamic recrystallization is more in the vicinity of the tool because of larger heat generation. With
 10 increasing tool plunge depth, the hardness increases in the sandwich sheet due to grain refinement.
 11 In the bimetallic sheet, the hardness increases with increasing plunge depth though grain size

1 increases. It is reported by Huskins et al. (2010) that strengthening mechanisms of AA5XXX
 2 alloys are not straightway controlled by grain size, rather it is mainly governed by dislocation
 3 density. Sato et al. (2001) have reported that the distribution of second phase particles also plays
 4 a major role in controlling the hardness of AA5XXX alloys. It is believed that at higher plunge
 5 depth, intense stirring due to higher temperatures would result in fragmentation of second phase
 6 particles. This could have possibly improved the hardness of the bimetallic sheet at higher plunge
 7 depth. The bimetallic sheets are slightly harder than the sandwich sheets (Fig. 3.7). This is mainly
 8 due to increased stirring. The bimetallic sheet exhibits a larger temperature evolution than
 9 sandwich sheets in most of the cases (Fig. 3.5), which resulted in increased intensity of stirring.



10

11 **Fig. 3.7 Hardness distribution at mid-thickness of the upper and lower sheet. Error**
 12 **variation: ± 1.5 VHN [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets]**

13 In the upper sheet, hardness varies prominently within shoulder diameter, while it is pin
 14 diameter in the lower sheet. The lowest hardness location in the upper sheet exists farther from

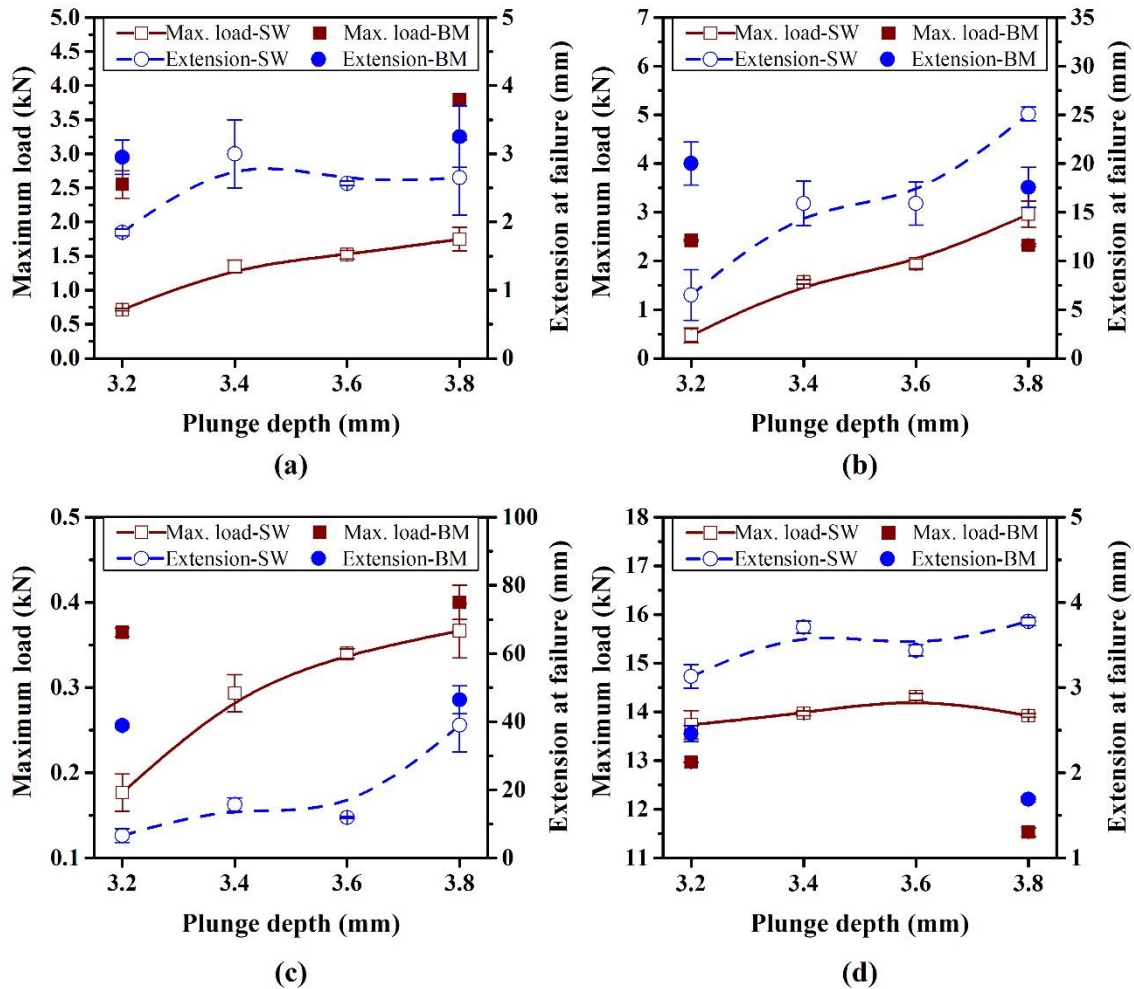
1 keyhole than in the lower sheet. The location of minimum hardness in the upper sheet of the
2 sandwich system coincides with that in the bimetallic sheet and lies just below the shoulder edge.
3 However, in the lower sheet, the minimum hardness location lies below the probe edge for
4 sandwich sheet, but it is 1 mm away from the probe edge for bimetallic sheet. It is known that in
5 FSSW of AA5XXX alloys, metallurgical recovery causes localised softening (Kesharwani et al.,
6 2014). The location of this zone lies where dynamic recrystallization ceases and material
7 undergoes only thermal cycle, typically known as heat-affected zone (HAZ). The farther existence
8 of minimum hardness location in lower sheet of bimetallic system is due to higher temperature
9 which shifts the HAZ away from keyhole.

10 **3.2.4 Mechanical performance and failure modes**

11 The effect of tool plunge depth on the joint strength and extension at the failure of sandwich
12 and bimetallic sheets during various loading conditions is shown in Fig. 3.8. Due to the complex
13 geometry of FSSW joint and typical shapes of specimens, the joint strength is characterized by
14 maximum load attained during the test, and ductility is related with extension up to maximum
15 load.

16 With increasing tool plunge depth, joint strength and ductility considerably improved in
17 sandwich sheets. In lap shear test (Fig. 3.8a), the joint strength of the sandwich sheet consistently
18 increases up to 3.8 mm plunge depth. The uniform elongation increases up to 3.4 mm plunge depth,
19 then remains the same. In cross-tension test and peel tests, a consistent improvement in joint
20 strength and ductility is observed with increasing tool plunge depth. It should be noted here that
21 the extension recorded in cross-tension and peel test is the combined effect of the sheet bending
22 and elongation in the joint. In the uniaxial tensile test, the influence of tool plunge depth is not
23 much in the sandwich sheet. Better joint performance of the sandwich sheet at higher plunge depth
24 is associated with larger bond width and larger joint hardness. During mechanical testing, crack
25 forms at the weakest section in the joint. It is evident from Fig. 3.7 that the joint region near the
26 lower sheet is weaker than the upper sheet. Further, the hooks are the favorable site for crack
27 initiation. So, the failure of the joint begins at the lower hook tip, and the crack propagates towards
28 the keyhole. The lower bond width represents the length of the crack propagation path and decides
29 the failure load. Since the lower bond width increases with tool plunge depth, the failure load will
30 also increase. A larger value of upper bond width and joint hardness at higher plunge depth in the
31 upper sheet further adds some strength to the joint. However, the effect of other joint features such
32 as hook aspect ratio and effective upper sheet thickness is insignificant, although they are affected

1 by process parameters. The effect of tool plunge depth on the joint behavior of the bimetallic sheet
 2 is found to be significant. In lap shear test and peel test, the joint performance is improved, while
 3 it is deteriorated in the cross-tension test and uniaxial tensile test.



4
 5 **Fig. 3.8 Maximum load and extension at failure for the sandwich and bimetallic sheets: (a)**
 6 **lap-shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, and (d) uniaxial tensile test**

7 A comparative analysis of the failure loads of sandwich and bimetallic system for each test at
 8 two plunge depths, 3.2 mm and 3.8 mm, is performed in Table 3.4. The improvement in the joint
 9 strength of sandwich sheet in all loading conditions is much greater than the bimetallic sheet. The
 10 maximum influence of tool plunge depth for sandwich system is seen in the cross-tension test,
 11 while it is lap shear test for bimetallic system. This particular analysis suggests that the sandwich
 12 FSSW can be greatly employed in situation when the sandwich is subjected to loading along the
 13 geometrical axis of the joint.

14 The ratio in failure load of bimetallic sheet and that of sandwich sheet is calculated at 3.2 mm

1 and 3.8 mm (Table 3.4) plunge depths individually for each test. The bimetallic system produces
 2 superior joint at lower plunge depth than at higher plunge depth. Further, at 3.2 mm plunge depth,
 3 the best joint performance of bimetallic sheet compared to sandwich sheet is observed in the cross-
 4 tension test, while a better joint performance of sandwich sheet is observed in uniaxial tensile test.
 5 Moreover, better joint performance shown by sandwich sheet in uniaxial tensile test at 3.2 mm
 6 plunge depth. At 3.8 mm plunge depth, difference in failure loads of both systems is minimised.
 7 In addition, the joint performance of the sandwich sheet is superior in cross-tension and uniaxial
 8 tensile test. From the comparison shown in Fig. 3.8 and Table 3.4, it is concluded that the sandwich
 9 sheet gives optimum joint property at tool plunge depth of 3.6 mm and beyond.

10 **Table 3.4 Comparative assessment of joint strength with respect to plunge depth**

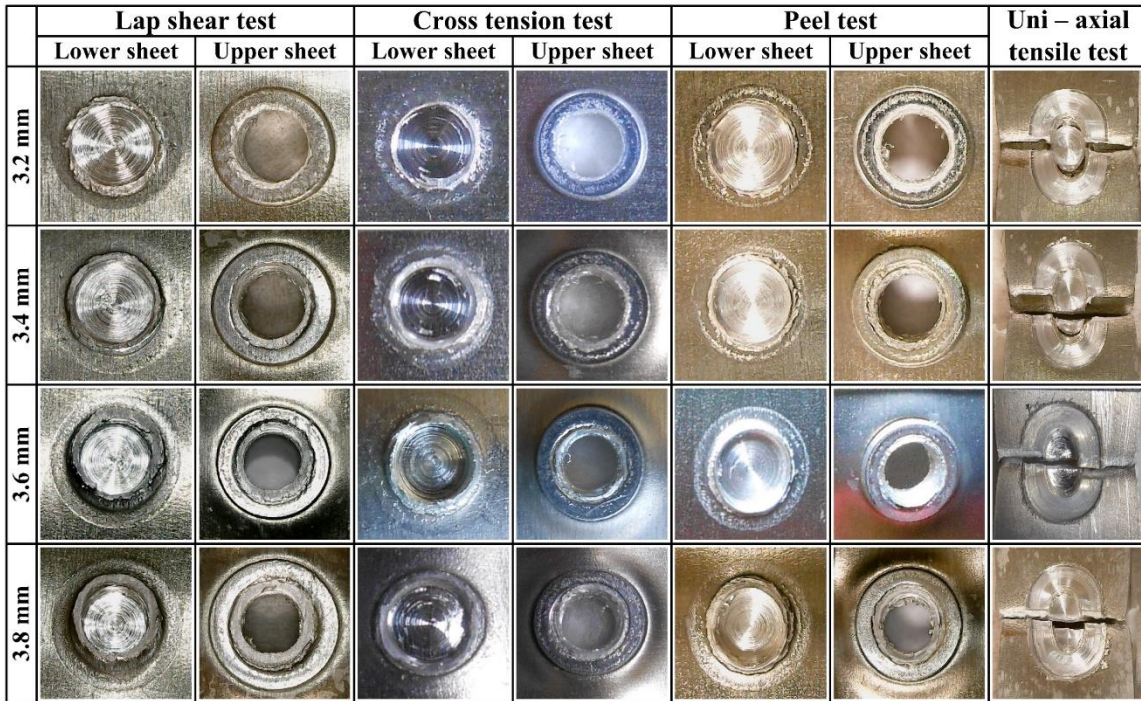
System / PD (mm)		Lap shear test		Cross-tension test		Peel test		Uniaxial tensile test	
		F_L (kN)	ΔF_L ratio*	F_C (kN)	ΔF_C ratio*	F_P (kN)	ΔF_P ratio*	F_U (kN)	ΔF_U ratio*
SW	3.2	0.67	2.16	0.47	6.30	0.18	2.06	13.74	1.01
	3.8	1.45		2.96		0.37		13.93	
BM	3.2	2.55	1.49	2.42	0.96	0.37	1.08	12.97	0.89
	3.8	3.79		2.33		0.40		11.53	
3.2	SW	0.67	3.81	0.47	5.15	0.18	2.06	13.74	0.94
	BM	2.55		2.42		0.37		12.97	
3.8	SW	1.45	2.61	2.96	0.79	0.37	1.08	13.93	0.83
	BM	3.79		2.33		0.40		11.53	

* ΔF ratio = $\Delta F_{3.8} / \Delta F_{3.2}$ or $\Delta F_{BM} / \Delta F_{SW}$

11 The physical appearance of the fracture surfaces of the tested sandwich sheet is shown in Fig.
 12 3.9. It is observed that the mode of fracture is ‘nugget pullout’ for all specimens at any plunge
 13 depth in lap shear, cross-tension, and peel test. The nugget pullout mode of failure is attributed to
 14 the smaller value of lower bond width when compared to upper bond width. This is observed in
 15 Fig. 3.2 and Table 3.2. The size of upper and lower bond width depends upon the position of upper
 16 and lower hook, respectively. These hooks are the geometrical defect in FSSW, which always
 17 reduces joint integrity and is a favorable site for crack propagation. During loading, the crack
 18 propagates through upper and lower hooks. The early reach of crack through lower hook at the
 19 keyhole is expected since the lower hook tip is nearer to the keyhole. This phenomenon creates a
 20 situation of lower sheet detachment from the bond. So the nugget or weld remains attached to the
 21 upper sheet in the ‘nugget pullout’ fracture. A summary of failure modes in sandwich sheets
 22 welded at different tool plunge depth is tabulated in the Table 3.5.

23 The failure mode is completely different in uniaxial tensile test due to different loading
 24 conditions. The crack initiates at the keyhole boundary and starts propagating outward till

1 complete fracture of upper sheet. Once the upper sheet fractures, entire load is carried by lower
 2 sheet, which fails almost like in standard uniaxial tensile tests. The failure modes of bimetallic
 3 sheet, namely nugget fracture and interface separation is shown in Table 3.6.



4
 5 **Fig. 3.9 Failure modes of sandwich sheets**

6 **Table 3.5 Failure modes of sandwich sheets**

Tool plunge depth	Lap shear test	Cross – tension test	Peel test
3.2 mm	Nugget pullout		
3.4 mm			
3.6 mm			
3.8 mm			

7 **Table 3.6 Failure modes of bimetallic sheets**

Tool plunge depth	Lap shear test	Cross – tension test	Peel test
3.2 mm	Interfacial shear	Interfacial separation	Interfacial separation
3.8 mm	Interfacial shear	Nugget pullout	Partial sheet fracture

8 **3.3 Conclusions**

9 In the present work, effect of tool plunge depth on the FSSW of three layered AA5052-
 10 H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 is investigated. The following are the important findings:

- 11 ○ FSSW joint of sandwich sheet with acceptable performance is obtained at tool plunge depth of
 12 3.6 mm and greater.
- 13 ○ Two hooks are formed, one at each interface in sandwich sheet. In bimetallic sheet, two hooks

- 1 are formed at single interface. But one of the hooks (secondary hook) is much smaller as
2 compared to the other one in bimetallic sheet. However, no direct dependence of joint strength
3 on hook geometry is observed, instead it depends on bond width and joint hardness.
- 4 ○ The expelled flash volume increases with tool plunge depth in sandwich and bimetallic sheets.
5 However, in comparison to bimetallic sheet, lesser flash forms in sandwich sheet due to larger
6 material volume accommodation in polymeric core.
 - 7 ○ Temperature measurement data reveals that highest temperature is recorded on the upper sheet
8 of bimetallic system at higher plunge depth. This is obtained because larger frictional contact
9 area between tool and metal
 - 10 ○ The micro-structural observation closer to the keyhole of sandwich and bimetallic FSSW reveal
11 finer grains in sandwich sheet due to lesser peak temperature.
 - 12 ○ Deterioration of joint performance is observed in sandwich sheets due to presence of polymer.
13 Formation of smaller bond width at lower sheet side is responsible for this. However, at higher
14 plunge depth superior joint performance of sandwich sheet is observed in cross-tension and
15 uniaxial tensile tests. Though this the case, the flash formation is lesser in sandwich sheets as
16 compared to bimetallic. By using sandwich sheets, the flash defect can be minimized.
 - 17 ○ In all the tests, nugget-pull-out mode of failure occurred due to smaller value of lower bond
18 width. The failure mode is also found to be independent of the test method. So, it is confirmed
19 that failure mode in the present study depend only on relative size of lower bond width.

Friction stir spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets at varying plunge speeds

1 4.1 Experimental procedure

2 4.1.1 FSSW and specimen preparation

3 The plunge speed is one of the most important process parameters involved in FSSW. With
4 changing plunge speed, the processing time and deformation rate changes. This affects the net heat
5 input into the weld zone. The heat input governs the temperature of the weld. The temperature,
6 coupled with the processing time, decides the final weld quality. Several aspects of FSSW at
7 changing plunge speed are reported in the existing literature of bimetallic sheets. However, no
8 such information is available for the sandwich sheet. Hence, it is important to investigate the effect
9 of plunge speed on FSSW of sandwich sheet. The plunge speed is varied within a suitable range
10 at equal intervals. The range is selected based on the existing literature of bimetallic FSSW of
11 aluminum sheets having a similar thickness, where the effect of plunge speed is found
12 considerable.

13 Song et al. (2014) have investigated the effect of tool plunge speed on the FSSW of AA6061-
14 T6 sheets of 2 mm thickness. It is reported that when the shoulder of the tool started plunging, its
15 speed affects the performance of the final joint produced. The selected range of shoulder plunge
16 speed by Song et al. (2014) is 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 mm/min. It is found that the tensile shear load
17 initially increases up to 6 mm/min. and then remains almost constant. Liu et al. (2013) have
18 attempted FSSW of 2A12-T4 aluminum alloy of 3 mm thickness. The tool plunge speed is changed
19 from 5 mm/min. to 40 mm/min. The bonded area and tensile shear load are decreasing
20 continuously with increasing tool plunge speed, but the significant effect is observed only up to
21 20 mm/min. Karthikeyan and Balasubramanian (2010) have selected plunge speed of 4, 8, 12, 16,
22 and 20 mm/min. for FSSW of AA2024-T3 of 2.7 mm thickness. The obtained results suggest that
23 lap shear tensile load initially increases and later decreases after 12 mm/min. Yoon et al. (2012)
24 have attempted a higher range of plunge speed between 100-500 mm/min. for FSSW of AA5454-
25 O aluminum alloy plates. No remarkable effect of tool plunge speed is found in the entire range.

1 Based on the referred articles, six different tool plunge speeds are chosen, ranging from 2
2 mm/min. to 12 mm/min. in the interval of 2 mm/min for sandwich sheets in the present work. For
3 bimetallic sheets, 4 mm/min. and 10 mm/min. are the two extreme plunge speeds chosen from this
4 range for comparison. Other process parameters are kept at a constant level. The fixed value of
5 tool rotational speed, tool plunge depth, and dwell time is 1600 rpm, 3.6 mm, and 15 s,
6 respectively. Here, the tool plunge depth is the addition of shoulder plunge depth and pin length
7 (3 mm). Though the total thickness of SW is 1 mm larger than that of BM, and the tool plunge
8 depth is kept constant in both the cases to keep consistency in the input. Same technique is used
9 for sample preparation as used in previous chapters.

10 **4.1.2 FSSW joint Characterization**

11 The methodology adopted for mechanical testing, microstructural characterization, hardness
12 measurement, and temperature measurement is similar to that used in previous studies (Chapter 2,
13 and Chapter 3).

14 **4.1.3 Finite Element (FE) simulation to predict failure modes**

15 The main aim here is to predict the failure modes during the mechanical performance tests. To
16 achieve this, a three dimensional model of the overlapped sandwich assembly is simulated using
17 ABAQUS/Explicit (ver. 6.17) FE code. Each part of the 3D model is prepared in AutoCAD
18 separately and imported in the ABAQUS. The size, position, and orientation of the parts are
19 replicated exactly as per the actual test conducted in the laboratory. The joint is prepared by
20 revolving the edge contour obtained from the joint cross-section. The hook geometry and deformed
21 HDPE layer is also considered while mapping the edge contour. The planner symmetry is suitably
22 applied in the model. After assembly, the sliding friction condition is defined in all the surface to
23 surface interaction. The coefficient of friction is assumed as 0.1 (Park et al., 2008). The mechanical
24 properties of the metallic skin and polymeric core are assigned as that of AA5052-H32 and HDPE
25 obtained from the standard tensile test. However, the mechanical properties obtained from the
26 uniaxial tensile test of FSSWed sandwich sheet is selected for the joint. It is assumed that in the
27 particular case, since the total elongation is only 4-5 mm and failure occurs in the joint region, the
28 deformation is concentrated in the joint only. The tensile properties of the weld region is difficult
29 to evaluate because the exact load bearing area is unknown. Therefore, mechanical behaviour
30 (load-extension data) is shown in most of the cases rather than tensile properties. However,
31 estimating load bearing area is difficult only in lap shear, cross-tension, and peel test because of

1 typical loading condition. In case of uniaxial tensile test, it is possible to estimate a typical value
 2 of load bearing area from the joint cross-section. The available macrostructure is used to generate
 3 a contour of the bonded region. The hook separates the bonded and un-bonded region. Once, the
 4 area is calculated, the load-extension data are converted into the stress-strain data. This way, the
 5 tensile properties of the joint is evaluated. The material properties assigned to different sections of
 6 the model are listed in Table 4.1. The von Mises yield function is used to model the yielding of
 7 base metal. The schematic illustration of assigning properties in different locations of FE model is
 8 shown in Fig. 4.1.

9 **Table 4.1 Properties of different sections of the FSSW joint used for FE simulation**

	AA5052-H32	Joint region	HDPE
Density (g/cc)	2.66	2.66*	0.96
Poisson's ratio	0.33 (Baruah et al., 2017)	0.33*	0.46
Young's modulus (GPa)	70.3 (Baruah et al., 2017)	5.22	-
Yield strength (MPa)	155	123	-
Strength coefficient (MPa)	356	401	-
Strain hardening coefficient	0.16	0.30	-

10 * Assumed same as base metal

11 The ten-node modified quadratic tetrahedron elements, C3D10M element, is selected. This type
 12 of element is successfully used in ABAQUS by Zivojinovic et al. (2013), where the crack growth
 13 is analyzed in friction stir welded joints. Variable element sizes are selected in different regions.
 14 Since, the failure occurs in the joint region, finer element is selected in the joint and coarser in
 15 other parts of the model. The mesh sensitivity analysis is done by varying mesh size of the joint.
 16 The element sizes in the joint region are selected as 0.3 mm, 0.6 mm, 0.9 mm, and 1.2 mm. The
 17 load-extension behavior is compared at different mesh sizes. The behavior is not changing much.
 18 Hence, 1.2 mm element size is selected for rest of the analysis because of least computational
 19 time. Appropriate mass scaling is applied to reduce the simulation time. In boundary condition,
 20 one side of the assembly is kept fixed and another side is displaced with a velocity of 1 mm/min.
 21 Lap shear test, peel test, cross-tension test and uniaxial tension tests are simulated to predict the
 22 failure location and modes. The predictions are compared with experimental observation.

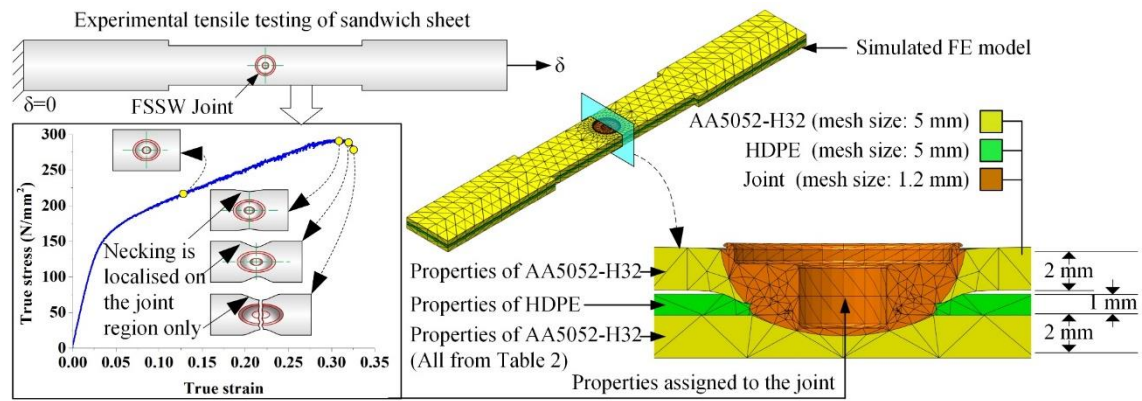


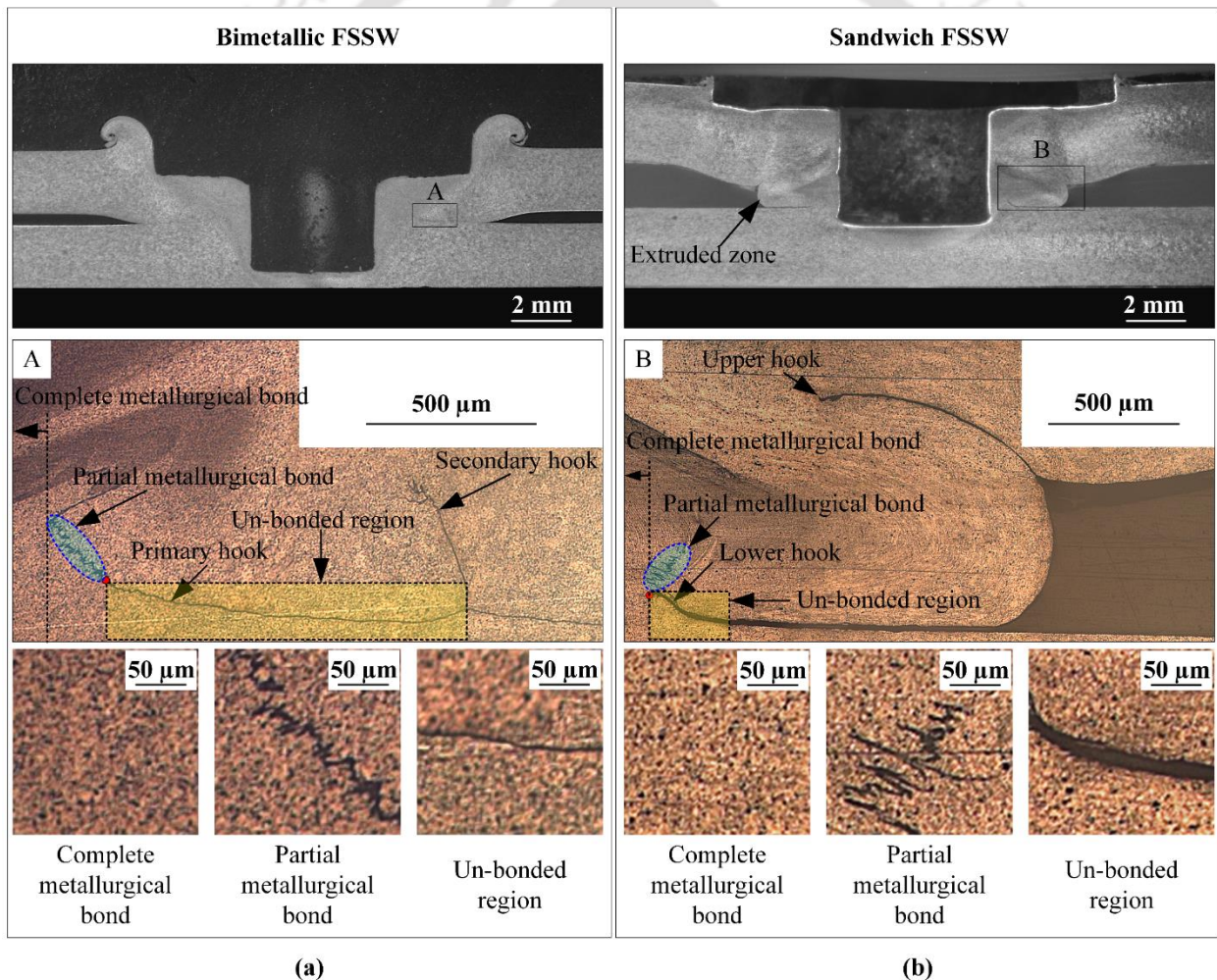
Fig. 4.1 Property assignment in FE model

4.2 Results and discussion

4.2.1 Hook formation

The macrostructure at the weld cross-section revealing the formation of geometrical features at the joint is shown in Fig. 4.2. The magnified macrostructure suggests that there are un-bonded or partially bonded regions in the joint. These are the characteristic features of FSSW joint and referred to as ‘hook’ due to its curved profile (Badarinarayan et al., 2009). The primary reason for the formation of the hook is the upward movement of the interface caused by penetration of tool pin into lower sheet during plunging. The secondary reason is the presence of oxide layer on the surface of aluminum sheets. The oxide layers are trapped at the faying surface and prevent metallurgical bonding of sheets. During stirring, the oxide film breaks into particles and gets distributed in the stirred material. Depending upon the distribution of the oxide particles, a region of complete metallurgical bonding, partial metallurgical bonding and un-bonded region exist in the joint. The distribution of these oxide particles are significant near the tool pin periphery due to severe stirring and decreases while moving away from the pin surface. The region of complete metallurgical bonding exist near the tool where severe stirring causes random distribution of oxide particles and elimination of the faying surface. Next to this is the region of partial metallurgical bonding where reduced deformation causes the broken oxide particles to be arranged in an array along the curved interface. After this region, the deformation straining is not severe enough to break the oxide layer of the interface and the region remains un-bonded. The curved portion of the interface along the un-bonded region is considered as hook where the oxide layer is not broken. It can be said that hook always originate from the interfaces of the overlapping sheets and it is a geometrical defect in the FSSW joint because it is the un-bonded region in the joint, which acts as a pre-existing crack during external loading.

1 The hook formation in sandwich and bimetallic sheet is entirely different. This is due to the
 2 different original configuration of both the system. There are two interfaces in the sandwich sheet;
 3 upper sheet-core and core-lower sheet. On the other hand, the bimetallic sheet has only one
 4 interface between upper sheet and lower sheet. In the sandwich sheet, one hook forms at each
 5 interface. When the rotating tool plunges into the sandwich sheet, the plasticized region gets
 6 stirred. The stirring results in intermixing of upper and lower sheet material. The stirred material
 7 forms a symmetric weld nugget around the tool. It is difficult to differentiate the upper sheet and
 8 lower sheet in the weld nugget because of disappearance of sheet interface. Further, the plasticized
 9 material tends to displace away from the tool axis and find an easy passage to flow into the soft
 10 polymeric core. A typical extrusion of the materials occurs here and due to continuous plunging
 11 of the tool, the interfaces bend upward and form an upper hook and lower hook (Fig. 4.2b).



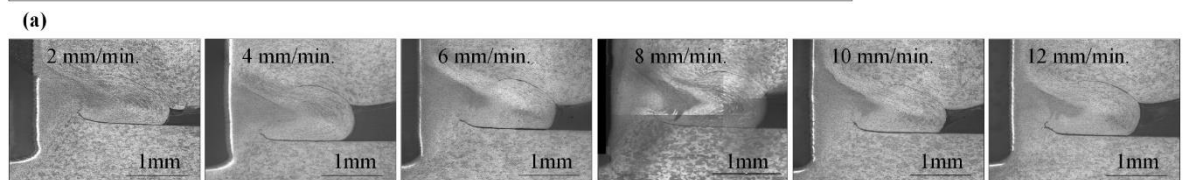
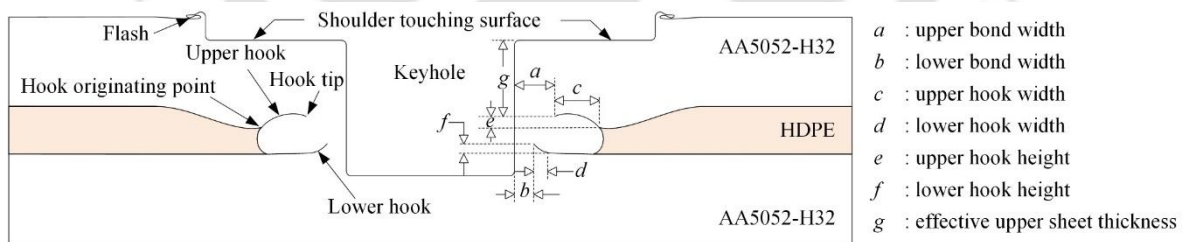
12 **Fig. 4.2 Formation of hook in (a) bimetallic, and (b) sandwich sheets during FSSW**

13 On the other hand, in the bimetallic sheet, two hook forms at one interface (Fig. 4.2a). The hook
 14 which is closer to the keyhole is defined as primary hook and another one is the secondary hook.
 15

1 Two hook formation is also reported by Solanki et al. (2012) in FSSW of AZ31 magnesium alloy.
 2 However, it is also possible that the two hooks merge together and exhibit only one single hook
 3 as reported by Rao et al. (2013) and Arul et al. (2008). Furthermore, the sandwich sheet forms an
 4 annular nugget due to extrusion of plasticized material through the core layer and the lesser
 5 material is expelled out as a flash.

6 The schematic of measuring hook geometry and definition of associated terminologies are
 7 illustrated in Fig. 4.3a. The bonded region, hook height and hook width are measured. The bonded
 8 region is measured by upper bond width and lower bond width. The upper bond width (a) and the
 9 lower bond width (b) are the horizontal distance of keyhole boundary from upper hook tip and
 10 lower hook tip respectively. Lin et al. have reported the importance of bond width as it affects the
 11 joint performance (Lin et al., 2012). Hook height and hook width are the vertical and horizontal
 12 distance of hook tip from hook originating point. The effective upper sheet thickness (g) is also
 13 measured which is the shortest distance of hook tip from shoulder touching surface. It is seen from
 14 literature that the joint with larger bond width combined with smaller hook height and larger
 15 effective upper sheet thickness possesses better joint performance (Yin et al., 2010a).

16 The effect of plunge speed on the joint macro-structure of the sandwich sheet is shown in Fig.
 17 4.3b. The morphological changes in the hook geometry is observed from the macrographs. Only
 18 one side of the joint cross-section is analyzed because of symmetry. In all the cases two hooks are
 19 formed and the upper bond width is always larger than the lower bond width.

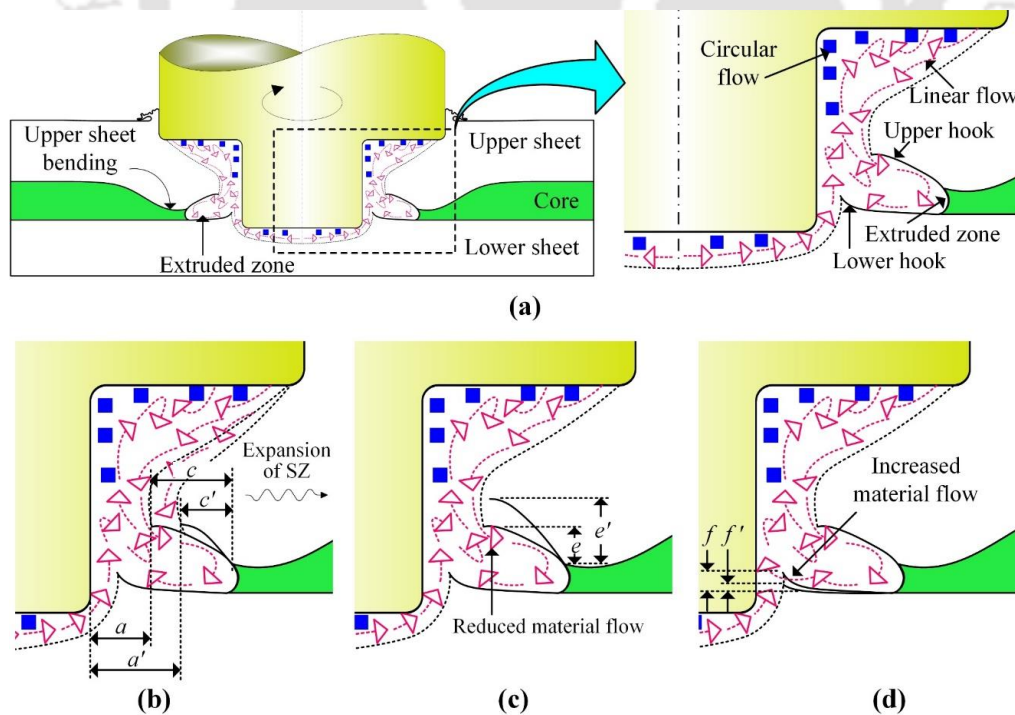


20 (b)

21 **Fig. 4.3 (a) Schematic illustration of terminologies associated with hook geometry, (b) hook**
 22 **geometry of sandwich sheets at different plunge speeds**

23 The material flow in FSSW of sandwich sheet and its influence on the hook geometry are shown
 24 in Fig. 4.4. The plasticized material in the vicinity of tool rotates around the pin and shoulder in

1 circular motion, while material slightly away from the tool flows from bottom of the pin and
 2 shoulder into the core as shown in Fig. 4.4a. At the beginning of the process, when the tool pin
 3 plunges into the upper sheet, heat generates underneath the pin, which melts the polymer layer
 4 locally. The melted polymer displaces radially outward due to tool plunging. This allows the upper
 5 sheet to bend slightly in the direction of tool plunge. When the tool shoulder touches the upper
 6 sheet, the pin starts plunging into the lower sheet. Thereafter, the material underneath the shoulder
 7 plasticizes by heating and flows downward and the upper sheet deform further due to plunge force.
 8 At the same time, the material from pin bottom starts flowing upward. This way, the upper and
 9 lower sheet material mix to form the joint. A part of mixed material is stirred around the pin and
 10 form the stir zone. The remaining part is extruded into the soft polymeric core and form an
 11 extruded zone. Fig. 4.4b, c, d explains the relation between material flow and hook geometry.
 12 When the material flow is larger, the bond width increases and the hook width decreases as shown
 13 in Fig. 4.4b. With increasing plunge speed, the material flow increases because of larger heat
 14 generation. The upper hook height depends upon the upward metal flow as shown in Fig. 4.4c. The
 15 metal flow in upward direction depends upon the processing time. At higher plunge speed, the
 16 processing time is lesser which reduces the upward metal flow, and thereby the upper hook height.
 17 Further, as the material flow increases in the extruded zone, the lower hook gets flattened reducing
 18 the lower hook height as shown in as shown in Fig. 4.4c.



19
 20 **Fig. 4.4 (a) Material flow in FSSW of sandwich sheet, influence of material flow in: (b) bond**
 21 **width and hook width, (c) upper hook height, (d) lower hook height**

1 The quantitative variation in the hook geometry at different plunge speeds is shown in Table
2 4.2. For sandwich sheet, the upper bond width (a) initially increases with increasing plunge speed,
3 attains a maximum value at 8 mm/min., and then decreases. The upper and lower bond widths (a
4 and b) are associated with the stir zone (SZ) size. Larger the SZ, larger would be the bond width.
5 As the plunge speed increases, the SZ expands as a result of increased plasticization at higher
6 temperature. Higher temperature at higher plunge speed is evident in the next section. Moreover,
7 when the plunge speed crosses its critical value (8 mm/min.), the stirring time of the tool is reduced
8 which restricts the growth of the SZ. This could be a possible reason behind the decrease in upper
9 bond width (a) at larger plunge speed. Inverse relationship between tool plunge speed and size of
10 the SZ is also reported (Song et al., 2014). The upper hook width (c) initially decreases, then
11 increases with increasing plunge speed. It is noted that the upper bond width (a) and the upper
12 hook width (c) are inversely related. When the SZ increases, a portion of the hook gets merged
13 into the SZ, thereby hook width decreases and bond width increases. The upper hook height (e)
14 also decreases slightly with increasing plunge speed. At higher plunge speed, the processing time
15 is lesser. It is believed that at lesser processing time, plasticization of material would be lesser
16 which reduces the upward movement of the material. This results in smaller hook height. Cao et
17 al. (2016) have also reported that there is a positive correlation between hook height and joining
18 time. There is an inverse correlation between upper hook height (e) and the effective upper sheet
19 thickness (g). The effective upper sheet thickness (g) is highest, and upper hook height (e) is lowest
20 at 8 mm/min. plunge speed. However, the effect of plunge speed on the lower bond width (b) is
21 not significant. The larger effect on the upper sheet is because the heat generated and the plastic
22 deformation near the tool shoulder is always larger than that near the tool pin (Awang and Mucino,
23 2010). Larger heat generation promotes stirring. The lower hook width (d) is not changed
24 considerably because the lower bond width (b) is not changing significantly. The lower hook
25 height (f) initially decreases and then increases after attaining the lowest value at 8 mm/min.
26 plunge speed. The initial decrease in lower hook height (f) is due to flattening of the lower hook
27 because of increased material flow in the core layer. However, as the plunge speed increases after
28 8 mm/min., the reduced processing time allows lesser material flow in the core layer. This results
29 in the upward displacement of lower sheet material to be more pronounced, thereby increasing the
30 lower hook height (f).

31 On the other hand, in the bimetallic sheet, all the hook features slightly decrease with increasing
32 plunge speed, except the lower hook height (f), and the effective upper sheet thickness (g). Song
33 et al. (2014) have also confirmed decrement in bond width at higher plunge speed. The change in

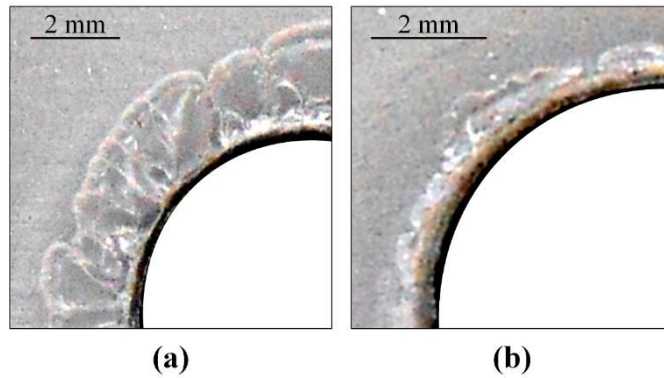
1 lower hook height (f) is not much and the larger value of effective upper sheet thickness (g) is due
 2 to the inverse relationship with upper hook height. However, with respect to the sandwich sheet,
 3 the bimetallic sheet has larger bond widths, i.e., a and b . In bimetallic sheets, the plasticization
 4 and stirring are more intense due to larger temperature generation. This results in the expansion of
 5 SZ and hence larger bond widths (a and b). The effective upper sheet thickness (g) depends on the
 6 position of the upper hook in the sandwich sheet and secondary hook in the bimetallic sheet.

7 **Table 4.2 FSSW weld geometrical measurements of the joint morphologies.**

System	Plunge speed (mm/min.)	a (mm)	b (mm)	c (mm)	d (mm)	e (mm)	f (mm)	g (mm)
Sandwich sheets	2	1.01	0.66	1.16	0.44	0.52	0.17	1.58
	4	1.12	0.50	0.92	0.33	0.27	0.13	1.67
	6	1.27	0.65	0.93	0.35	0.35	0.11	1.56
	8	1.31	0.54	0.75	0.26	0.19	0.07	1.78
	10	1.22	0.68	0.94	0.34	0.36	0.11	1.59
	12	1.05	0.59	1.01	0.21	0.28	0.20	1.63
Bimetallic sheets	4	2.18	1.24	0.12	1.06	0.25	0.10	1.17
	10	2.00	1.18	0.06	0.88	0.14	0.15	1.27

8
 9 The upper hook position again depends on the position of the upper interface in the sandwich
 10 sheet. The upper interface gets plunged down into soft polymeric core near the joint in the
 11 sandwich sheet. So, the upper hook formation starts at a thickness level much lower than the
 12 original position of the upper interface. This results in a larger effective upper sheet thickness (g)
 13 in the sandwich sheet. On the other hand, during FSSW, the interface position remains almost the
 14 same in the bimetallic sheet due to the absence of the polymeric core. So, the secondary hook tip
 15 lies nearer to the shoulder touching surface. This results in a shorter effective upper sheet thickness
 16 (g) in the bimetallic sheet.

17 The polymer sheet gets degraded by local melting near the keyhole boundary. The degradation
 18 is more pronounced at the surface interfaces with the upper sheet. The physical appearance of this
 19 surface is compared at two plunge speeds is shown in Fig. 4.5. The polymer surface is degraded
 20 more at lower plunge depth because of larger processing time.

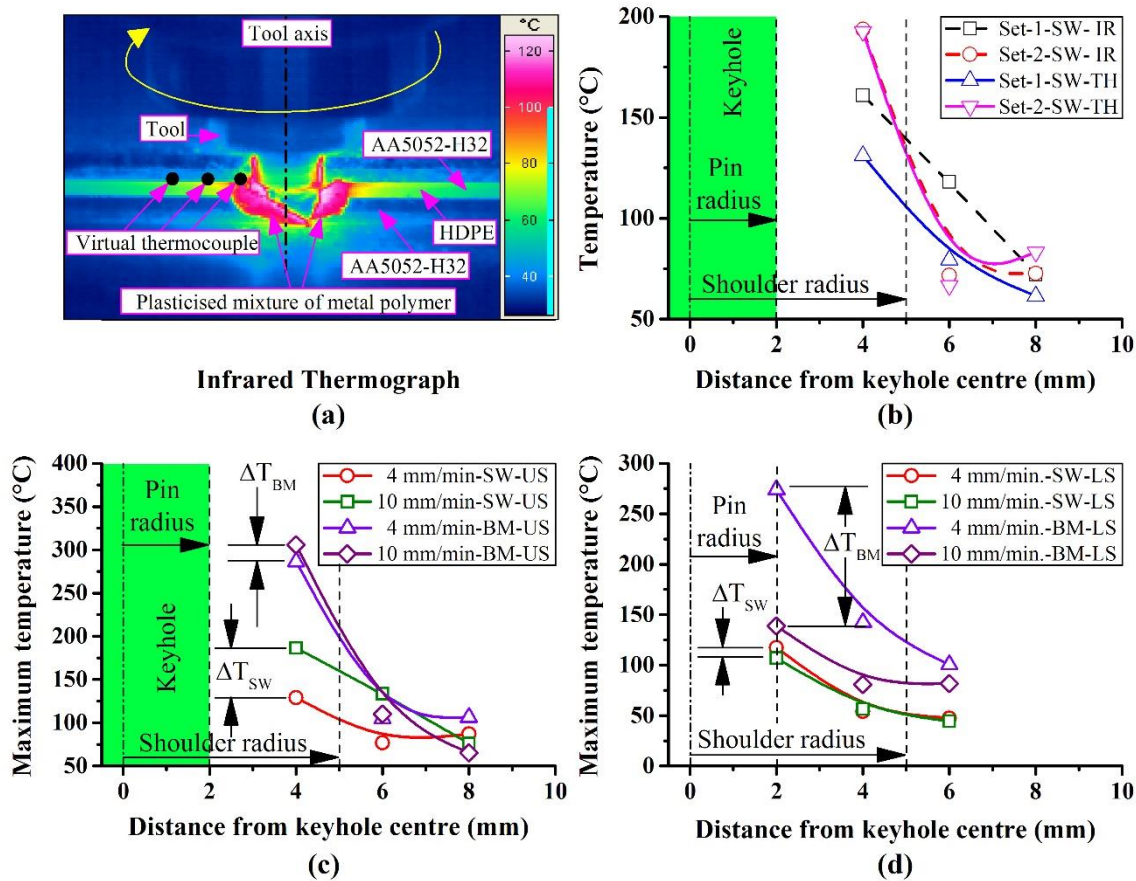


1

2 **Fig. 4.5 Degradation of polymer surface at (a) 4 mm/min., and (b) 10 mm/min.**

3 **4.2.2 Temperature evaluation**

4 The infrared thermograph revealing the temperature distribution at the weld cross-section just
5 before reaching the peak temperature is shown in Fig. 4.6a. The temperature is higher near the
6 keyhole boundary. The peak temperature distribution obtained by the IR camera and thermocouple
7 is compared in Fig. 4.6b. The temperature values are taken at 1 s before reaching the peak
8 temperature near the keyhole boundary. The temperature data recorded by the IR camera
9 continuously fluctuates with time. It is observed that at time 1 s before reaching the peak
10 temperature, the temperature recorded by the thermocouple is consistently lesser than that
11 recorded by the IR camera in all the four cases shown in Fig. 4.6b. The fluctuation in temperature
12 measured by the IR camera occurs due to the continuous expulsion of plasticized material and
13 uncontrolled metal flow at the open edge of the weld. The lesser temperature recorded by the
14 thermocouple is likely due to the presence of holes across the thickness of the sheets for fixing of
15 thermocouples. The holes reduce the plunging force and hence the deformation resulting in lesser
16 temperature.



1

2 **Fig. 4.6 (a) Infrared image of FSSW at the edge, (b) comparison of temperature from IR**
 3 **camera and thermocouple, peak temperature distribution at the (c) mid-thickness of the**
 4 **upper sheet, and (d) mid-thickness of the lower sheet. Error variation in temperature = ± 11**
 5 **$^{\circ}\text{C}$ [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets; IR: Infrared; TH: Thermocouple; US:**
 6 **Upper sheet; LS: Lower sheet]**

7 Further, the emissivity values of material are temperature dependent, which affects the
 8 temperature output of the IR camera. The emissivity values are kept constant in the present work.
 9 When the repeatability of the temperature measurement technique is checked, the thermocouple
 10 is found to be reliable. So, the temperature data obtained from the thermocouple is considered for
 11 further analysis.

12 The peak temperature distribution on the upper sheet of the sandwich and bimetallic sheets is
 13 shown in Fig. 4.6c. The peak temperature near the keyhole ranges from 129°C to 186°C in the
 14 sandwich sheet. In actual FSSW, the temperature would be higher than this. The HDPE melts at
 15 140°C (Capiati and Porter, 1975). So, the polymer sheet melts during welding.

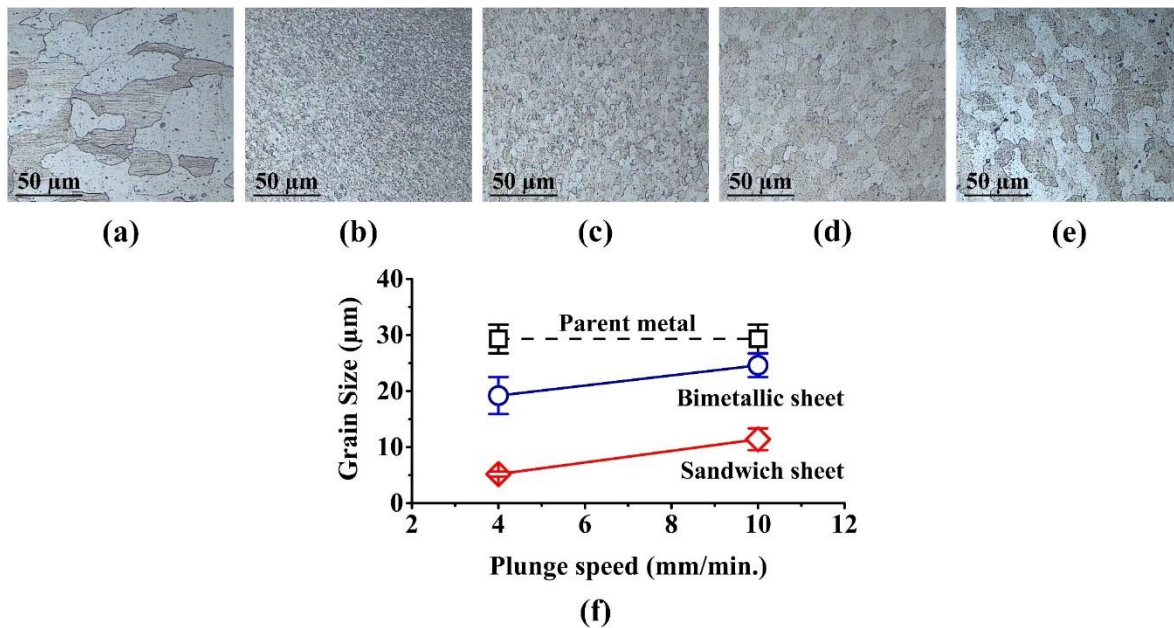
16 For the sandwich sheet, a larger temperature is observed at higher plunge speed. At higher
 17 plunge speed, the tool attains its maximum plunge depth earlier than the lower plunge speed. This
 18 also means that the tool shoulder touches the upper sheet at a much earlier stage, which results in

1 a sudden increase in temperature. Veljic et al. (2013) have also reported a sudden rise in work-
2 piece temperature when the tool shoulder touches the work-piece. The dwell period and tool
3 retracting time is the same in the process, and hence the effect is negligible. Further, the
4 deformation rate at higher plunge speed is large, so the heat generation would also be larger. In
5 the lower sheet, the effect of plunge speed is not significant because of lesser deformation and the
6 frictional contact area between tool pin and work-piece (Fig. 4.6d). Even in bimetallic sheets, the
7 slightly larger peak temperature is recorded on the upper sheet at higher plunge speed. However,
8 in the lower sheet, the temperature at 4 mm/min. plunge speed is larger than at 10 mm/min. This
9 is because in the bimetallic sheet, there is no polymer layer, and hence the heat generated in the
10 upper sheet gets easily transported to the lower sheet. Since at 4 mm/min. plunge speed, the total
11 processing time is larger, heat balancing occurs between the upper and lower sheet, and the
12 temperature becomes almost the same. This is not the case in 10 mm/min. plunge speed due to the
13 lower processing time. The effect of plunge speed is more pronounced in the upper sheet of the
14 sandwich sheet, while it is in the lower sheet of the bimetallic sheet.

15 In comparison to the bimetallic sheet, the temperature of the sandwich sheet is lesser. A part of
16 the total heat generated is used to melt the polymer core, reducing the temperature attained in the
17 sandwich sheet as compared to bimetallic sheets.

18 **4.2.3 Grain size and hardness distribution**

19 The microstructures of the parent metal and SZ of sandwich and bimetallic sheets FSSWed at
20 4 mm/min. and 10 mm/min. are shown in Fig. 4.7a–e. The grains in parent metal is non-uniform
21 and non-equiaxed, having an average grain size of 29 μm . In SZ, finer grains are observed. During
22 FSSW, the material in the SZ undergoes severe plastic deformation. This results in grain
23 refinement in the SZ caused by dynamic recrystallization. The dynamic recrystallization occurs
24 when crystalline materials are deformed at elevated temperature, where sub-grains form by the
25 continuous annihilation of dislocations (Sakai and Jonas, 1984). Kwon et al. (2009) have also
26 reported the phenomena of grain refinement by dynamic recrystallization in the SZ during FSW
27 of AA5052. With increasing plunge speed, the SZ grain size increases for both the sandwich and
28 bimetallic sheets, as shown in Fig. 4.7f. This is attributed to static growth during cooling. Since
29 the peak temperature at higher plunge speed is higher (Fig. 4.6c), the grain growth would occur.
30 The SZ grain sizes are 5.2 μm , 11.4 μm for sandwich sheet, and 19.2 μm , 24.6 μm respectively at
31 4 mm/min. and 10 mm/min. plunge speeds. Larger grains in the bimetallic sheet is observed due
32 to larger static grain growth occurred at higher temperature associated with higher plunge speed.

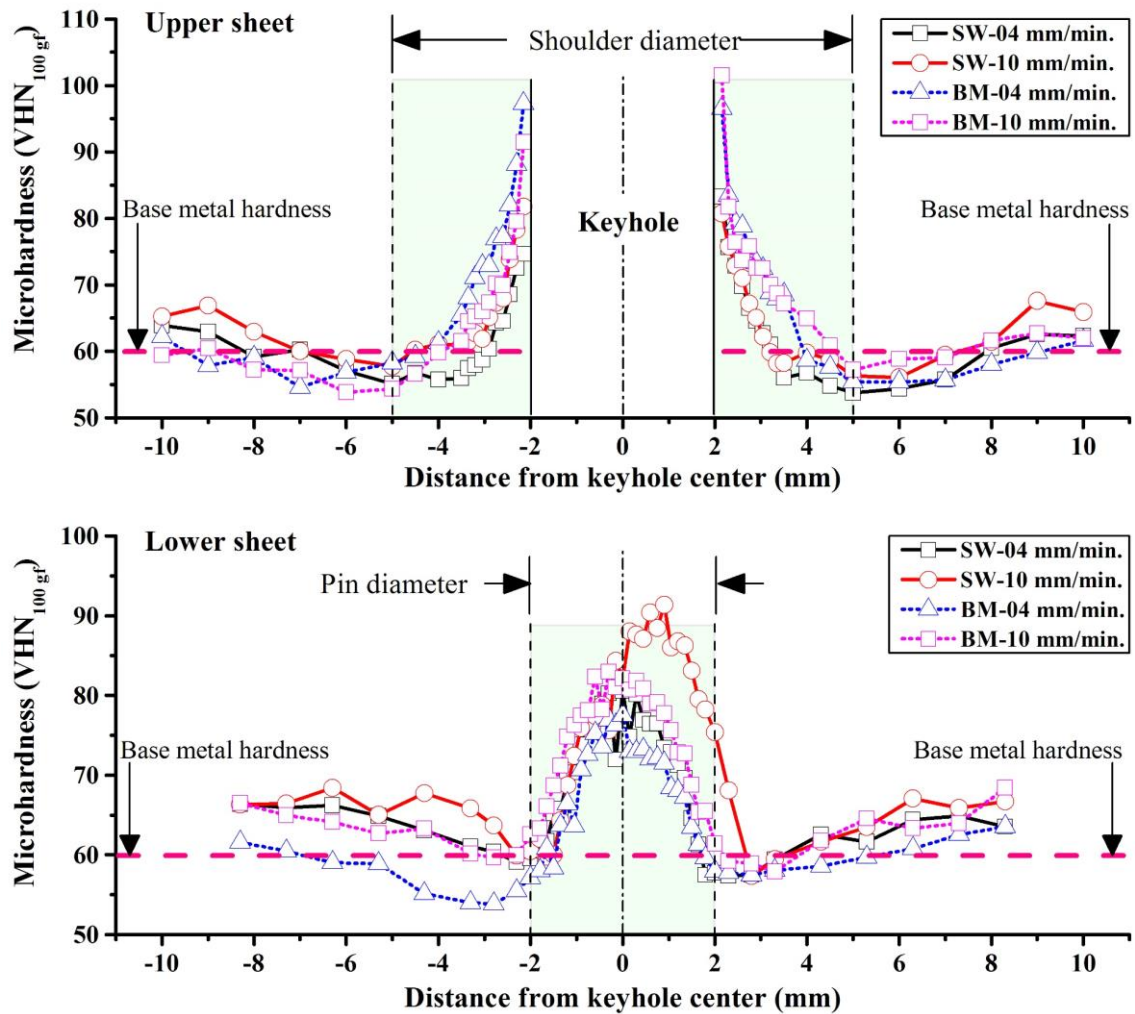


1

2 **Fig. 4.7 (a) Microstructure of parent metal, SZ microstructure of (b) 4 mm/min.–Sandwich,**
 3 **(c) 10 mm/min.–Sandwich, (d) 4 mm/min.–Bimetallic, (e) 10 mm/min.–Bimetallic, and (f)**
 4 **grain size variation with plunge speed**

5 The hardness distribution across the joint is shown in Fig. 4.8. The region surrounding the joint
 6 is found to be harder than the region away from the joint. This is attributed to the formation of
 7 finer grains by dynamic recrystallization. The hardness decreases in the outward direction from
 8 the keyhole to a certain level, then further increases up to base metal hardness (60-65 VHN). This
 9 local softening is caused by the metallurgical recovery in AA5XXX alloy (Kesharwani et al.,
 10 2014). The location of the weakest zone lies below the tool shoulder periphery in the upper sheet
 11 and below the pin periphery in the lower sheet. The hardness variation with the plunge speed in
 12 the upper sheet is insignificant. However, in the lower sheet, it is significant. In the sandwich sheet,
 13 higher hardness is observed at higher plunge speed. This is because of the strain hardening of the
 14 raw material AA5052-H32 with an increase in plunge speed during FSSW. During deformation,
 15 dislocations interact with the dislocations and second phase particles resulting in strain hardening
 16 (Huskins et al., 2010); (Sato et al., 2001).

17 A similar effect is observed in the bimetallic sheet, with an increase in plunge speed. However,
 18 in comparison to the bimetallic sheet, the hardness of the sandwich sheet is larger at any particular
 19 plunge speed. This is attributed to the deformation at a relatively lower temperature in SW during
 20 FSSW (Fig. 4.6c).



1
 2 **Fig. 4.8** Hardness distribution at (a) mid-thickness of the upper sheet, (b) mid-thickness of
 3 the lower sheet. Error variation: ± 2 VHN [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets]

4 **4.2.4 Mechanical performance and failure modes**

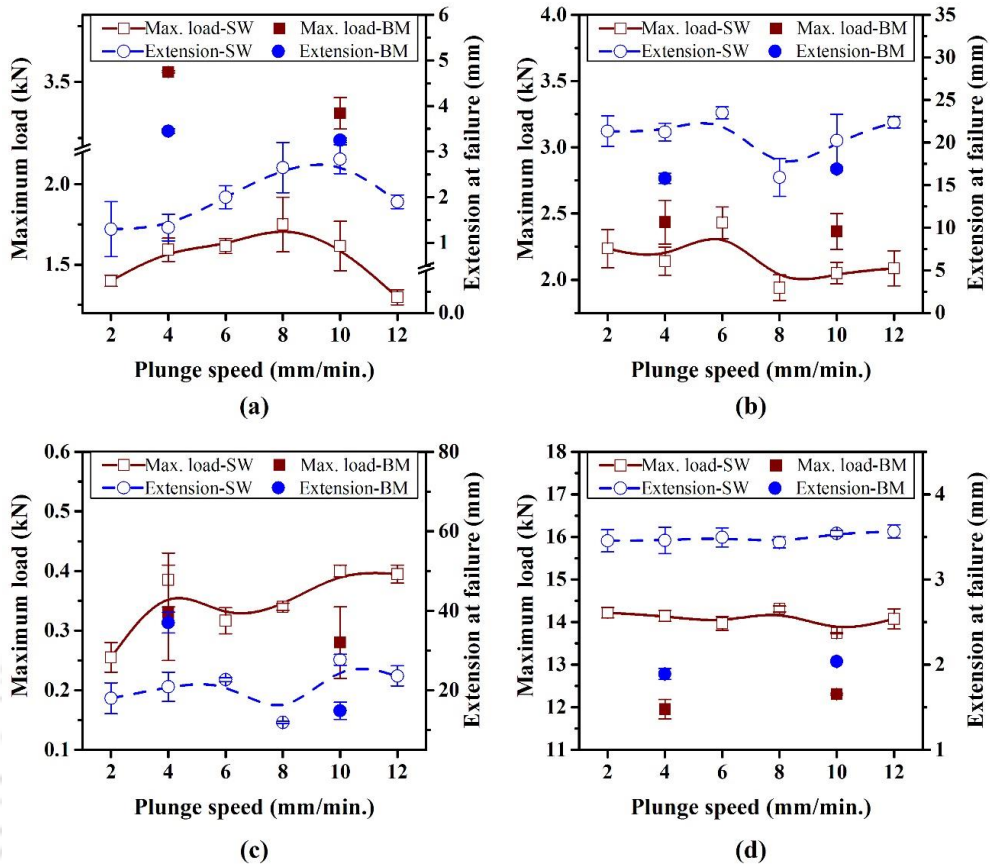
5 The joint performance of sandwich and bimetallic sheets at different plunge speeds is evaluated
 6 by measuring joint strength and extension at failure, as shown in Fig. 4.9. The lap shear failure
 7 load of the joint initially increases and then decreases after attaining a peak value with increasing
 8 plunge speed (Fig. 4.9a). The maximum value is obtained at 8 mm/min. plunge speed. Though
 9 hardness of the joint increases with plunge speed, reduction of joint performance after 8 mm/min.
 10 plunge speed indicates that other factors apart from hardness also affect joint performance during
 11 loading. It is shown earlier in Table 4.2 that the upper bond width (*a*) and effective upper sheet
 12 thickness (*g*) are maximum, whereas the upper hook height (*e*) and lower hook height (*f*) are
 13 minimum at 8 mm/min. plunge speed. Larger bond width provides a larger resistance for lap shear
 14 loading. Lesser hook height reduces the stress concentration. Further, larger effective upper sheet
 15 thickness (*g*) makes the joint stronger in the upper region. The combined effect of all these factors

1 delivers better joint performance in the lap shear test. Yin et al. (2010a) have also reported that
2 larger bond width combined with a smaller hook height and larger effective upper sheet thickness
3 gives better FSSW joint performance in lap shear test. The extension at failure is also considerably
4 larger at 8 mm/min. plunge speed suggesting better ductility of the joint. The proportional relation
5 between lap shear strength of the FSSW joint and its ductility is also confirmed by Mitlin et al.
6 (2006). In the case of a cross-tension test (Fig. 4.9b), the failure load and extension initially
7 increases up to 6 mm/min. plunge speed then decreases and remains almost the same for all
8 succeeding plunge speeds. In this test, it should be noted that the total extension includes sheet
9 bending as well. The actual extension of the joint is only 1-2 mm. The extension at failure is almost
10 proportional to the failure loads. The initial increase in the failure load is attributed to the higher
11 joint hardness at higher plunge speed. Further, in relation with the hook geometry, the effective
12 upper sheet thickness (g) is least in the sandwich sheet at 6 mm/min. plunge speed. The smaller g
13 value results in easy bending of the upper sheet about the upper hook during the cross-tension test.
14 This creates the stress generated by cross-tension to distribute at the upper and lower hook tip.
15 Consequently, the joint performance would be decided by upper and lower bond width (a , and b)
16 together. The summation of the upper sheet has got maximum value at 6 mm/min. plunge speed.
17 This gives largest failure load and extension at 6 mm/min. plunge speed in cross-tension test. The
18 joint performance and ductility in the peel test improves with increasing plunge speed (Fig. 4.9c).
19 It is explained earlier that the joint hardness increases with the plunge speed. It is believed that the
20 joint hardness near the lower sheet is the most dominating factor which decides the failure load.
21 In all the plunge speeds, the joint fails from the lower sheet only. A poor correlation is observed
22 between hook geometry and joint performance in peel test. The uniaxial tensile test result shown
23 in Fig. 4.9d suggests that there is no significant effect of plunge speed on the joint performance.

24 The bimetallic sheet performance is also affected by the plunge speed. With increasing plunge
25 speed, the failure load and extension at the failure of the bimetallic sheet decrease in lap shear and
26 peel tests, and remain almost constant in the cross-tension test. The reduced performance of the
27 bimetallic sheet at higher plunge speed is due to the lesser upper and lower bond widths (a , and
28 b), as indicated in Table 4.2.

29 Compared to the bimetallic sheet, when failure load is compared, the sandwich sheet
30 performance is inferior in lap shear test and cross-tension test but superior in the peel test and the
31 uniaxial tensile test. However, in the cross-tension test, the difference in the failure load of the
32 bimetallic and sandwich sheet is less. Hence, it can be concluded that wherever the FSSW joint is

- 1 subjected to loading conditions identical to the cross-tension, peel off, or uniaxial tension and the
- 2 sandwich sheet may perform at par with or better than the bimetallic sheet.

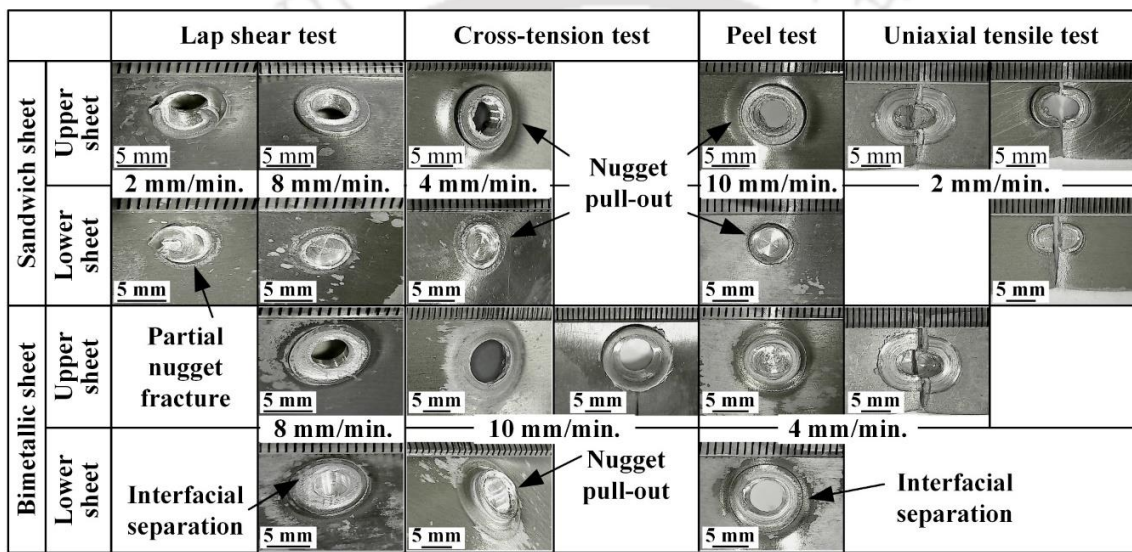


3
 4 **Fig. 4.9 Maximum load and extension at failure for the sandwich and bimetallic sheets: (a)**
 5 **lap shear test, (b) cross-tension test, (c) peel test, and (d) uniaxial tensile test [SW: Sandwich**
 6 **sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets]**

7 The modes of failure in each test are shown in Fig. 4.10. In lap shear test, partial nugget fracture
 8 is observed for the sandwich sheet welded at 2 mm/min. plunge speed. This type of failure mode
 9 occurs in the lap shear test when the lower hook height (f) is larger, and the region near the lower
 10 hook is not stronger. The larger hook height creates excessive stress concentration, and the softer
 11 region promotes crack propagation during loading. At lower plunge speed, a larger lower hook
 12 height (f) is seen (Table 4.2) and Fig. 4.8 shows that the region near the keyhole is relatively softer.
 13 In all other plunge speeds, the failure mode is ‘nugget pull-out’ in lap shear test. In the cross-
 14 tension test, and peel test, irrespective of plunge speed, the sandwich sheet failed as ‘nugget pull-
 15 out’ mode. The ‘nugget pull-out’ mode of failure occurs because of the lesser lower bond width
 16 (b) as compared to the upper bond width (a) (Table 4.2). During loading, the cracks nucleate at
 17 the hook tip and propagate towards keyhole. Since the lower hook tip exists closer to the keyhole,
 18 the crack originated from the lower hook reach the keyhole boundary earlier than that from the

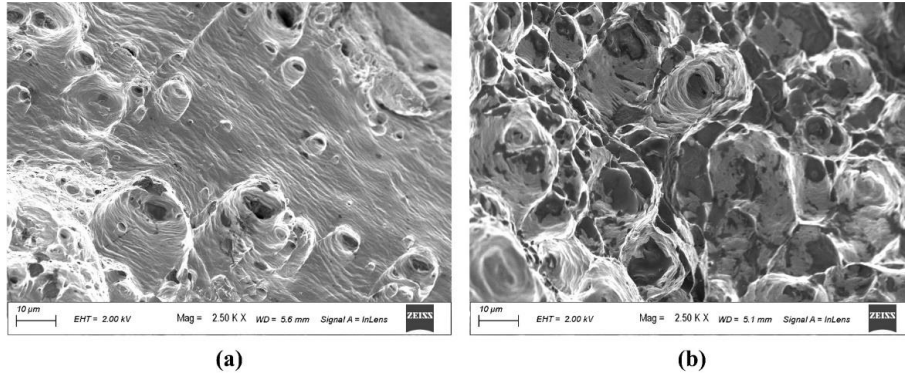
1 upper hook. This results in detachment of nugget from the lower sheet, which is called ‘nugget
 2 pull-out.’ The mechanism of nugget pull-out mode of failure in FSSW of the sandwich sheet is
 3 explained elsewhere.

4 The joint of the bimetallic sheet is failed by ‘interfacial separation’ in lap shear and peel tests
 5 at all plunge speeds. In the cross-tension test, the ‘nugget pull-out’ mode of failure is observed.
 6 However, the ‘nugget pull-out’ mode of failure in the bimetallic sheet is different than that in the
 7 sandwich sheet. In the bimetallic sheet, the nugget remains attached to the lower sheet after failure,
 8 while in the sandwich sheet it is with the upper sheet. This is mainly due to lesser effective upper
 9 sheet thickness (g) of the bimetallic sheet (Table 4.2) as compared to sandwich sheet.



10
 11 **Fig. 4.10 Failure modes of sandwich and bimetallic sheets**

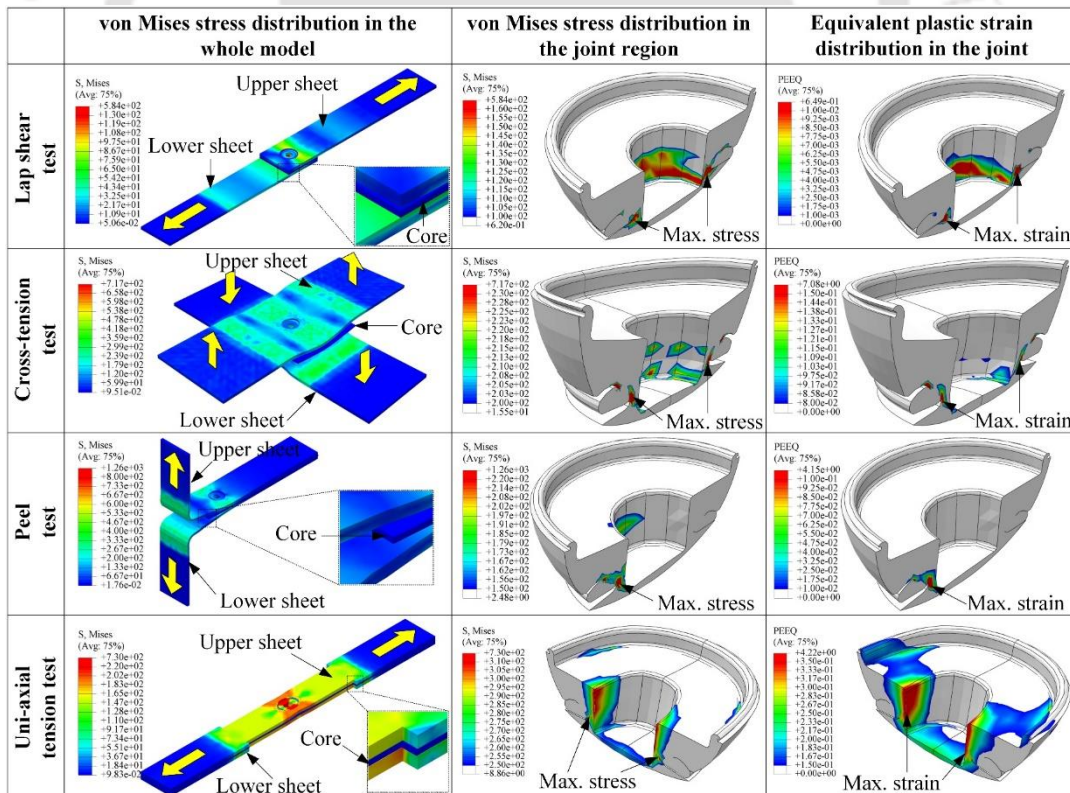
12 In the uniaxial tensile test, fracture occurs in the middle of the joint. This is likely due to the
 13 presence of keyhole developing high-stress concentration around the joint. The bimetallic and
 14 sandwich sheets at all plunge speeds failed in a similar manner. The fracture surface of bimetallic
 15 and sandwich sheets is analyzed by scanning electron microscopy, as shown in Fig. 4.11 for FSSW
 16 at 4 mm/min. plunge speed. The presence of dense and large dimples in the sandwich sheet
 17 suggests that the ductility of the joint is larger than the bimetallic sheet. Larger ductility of the
 18 FSSW joint of the sandwich sheet is confirmed in Fig. 4.9d.



1
2 **Fig. 4.11 SEM image of the fractured surface in the stir zone of (a) bimetallic sheet, and (b)**
3 **sandwich sheet**

4 The von Mises stress distribution in sandwich sheets during mechanical tests predicted by FE
5 analysis is shown in Fig. 4.12. The maximum stress is developed only in the joint region
6 irrespective of the testing method. Further, the maximum stress is concentrated near the lower
7 hook in the joint.

8



9
10 **Fig. 4.12 FE simulation of mechanical tests and equivalent stress and equivalent strain**
11 **distribution in the joint**

12 The equivalent plastic strain is also found to be maximum at the same location. Hence, it is

1 predicted that failure would occur in this location, and the failure mode would be ‘nugget pull-
2 out’ as seen in experiments. In the uniaxial tensile test, the maximum stress and maximum
3 equivalent plastic strain location lie along the diameter of the joint. So, the fracture is likely to
4 occur in this location. Similar results are observed in the experimental data. Lacki and Derlatka
5 have also confirmed that the location of the maximum strain location decides the failure location,
6 which exists at the sheet interface and outer edge of the spot (Lacki and Derlatka, 2016).

7 **4.3 Conclusions**

8 The objective of the present work is to investigate the influence of tool plunge speed during
9 FSSW of sandwich sheets of type AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32. The performance of
10 sandwich sheets and bimetallic sheets is also compared. The following are the major conclusions
11 obtained from the results.

- 12 ○ The hook geometry changes significantly with plunge speed in the sandwich sheet. With an
13 increase in plunge speed, (a) the upper bond width initially increases and then decreases
14 because of change in SZ size, (b) the upper hook width initially decreases and then increases
15 due to hook merging in SZ, (c) the upper hook height slightly decreases due to reduced material
16 flow in the upward direction, (d) the lower hook geometry does not change much. However,
17 lower hook flattening results in a decrease in lower hook height.
- 18 ○ The best joint performance of the sandwich sheet in the lap shear test and cross-tension test is
19 obtained at a moderate range of 8 mm/min. and 6 mm/min. respectively. In the peel test, the
20 failure load continuously increases with plunge speed. The extension at failure is almost
21 proportional to the failure load. The mechanical performance of the bimetallic sheet is superior
22 to the sandwich sheet in lap shear and cross-tension test, while it is inferior in the peel test and
23 uniaxial tension test. However, extension at the failure of the sandwich sheet is larger in cross-
24 tension test at all the plunge speeds and in peel test at higher plunge speed.
- 25 ○ With increasing plunge speed, higher temperature develops in the upper sheet of the sandwich
26 sheet, which is due to the larger deformation rate. The effect of plunge speed is negligible in
27 the lower sheet, due to lesser deformation and the frictional contact area between tool pin and
28 work-piece. In bimetallic sheets, a slightly larger temperature is recorded at higher plunge
29 speed in the upper sheet. The temperature attained in the sandwich sheet is lesser because a
30 part of the total heat generated is used to melt the polymer core.
- 31 ○ A coarser microstructure is obtained at higher plunge speed due to higher peak temperature.

- 1 The higher temperature also produces larger grains in the bimetallic sheets.
- 2 ○ With increasing plunge speed, the hardness of the joint improves due to a higher rate of
3 deformation. The sandwich sheet shows higher hardness than the bimetallic sheet because of
4 deformation at lower temperatures.
- 5 ○ The failure modes observed in the sandwich sheet are ‘partial nugget fracture’ and ‘nugget
6 pull-out.’ The ‘partial nugget fracture’ occurs when the lower hook height is larger, and the
7 hardness is lesser, and the joint is deformed by lap shear. The ‘nugget pull-out’ mode of failure
8 occurs when the lower bond width is lesser than the upper bond width. The bimetallic sheet
9 fails by ‘interfacial separation’ in lap shear and peel test, while ‘nugget pull-out’ in the cross-
10 tension test.
- 11 ○ The FE analysis reveals that the von Mises equivalent stress and equivalent plastic strain
12 distribution is maximum near the lower hook. This allows the lower sheet to detach from the
13 joint at this location. It is confirmed in the experiments by the ‘nugget pull-out’ mode of failure,
14 which occurs predominantly in the sandwich sheet in all the tests at every plunge speed, except
15 lap shear test at 2 mm/min.
- 16 ○ The fractograph of the specimen suggests that the joint produced in the sandwich sheet are
17 more ductile than the bimetallic sheet when FSSW is done at the same plunge speed.

18

19

Influence of dwell time during friction stir spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets

1 **5.1 Experimental procedure**

2 The description of material and sample preparation technique is already discussed in Chapter
 3 2. Similar procedure is followed in the present chapter also. The process parameters selected for
 4 FSSW is mentioned in Table 5.1. The dwell time is varied with fixed values of other parameters.

5 **Table 5.1 FSSW process parameters for joining sandwich and bimetallic sheets**

	Sandwich sheet						Bimetallic sheet	
	Set-1	Set-2	Set-3	Set-4	Set-5	Set-6	Set-2	Set-5
Dwell time (s)	0	5	10	15	20	25	5	20
Rotational speed (rpm)	1600 (kept constant)							
Plunge depth (mm)	3.6 (kept constant)							
Plunge speed (mm/min.)	8 (kept constant)							

6 **5.1.1 FSSW joint Characterization**

7 The procedure of mechanical tests, microstructural examination, hardness measurement, and
 8 temperature measurement are already mentioned in Chapter 2. Temperature measurement is
 9 performed at 5 s, and 20 s dwell times only. A comparison of the temperature evolution obtained
 10 from these methods is made on the joint made at 1200 rpm rotational speed, 3.6 mm plunge depth,
 11 6 mm/min. plunge speed and 5 s dwell time.

12 **5.1.2 Prediction of flow visualization during FSSW by FE simulation**

13 In the sandwich sheets, the flow of plasticized material during FSSW is different from that of
 14 the bimetallic sheet, which is confirmed by difference in joint features. The material flow behavior
 15 during FSSW is analyzed by FE simulation. Chu et al. made a similar attempt by FEA of FSSW
 16 of AA2198. The results show morphological changes in the joint during the process (Chu et al.,
 17 2018). However, FE simulation has never been applied before on FSSW of sandwich sheets. To
 18 understand the formation of joint features, in the present work, the FE simulation of FSSW of
 19 SWS is performed in ABAQUS/Explicit code. In the FE model, three deformable parts, and a rigid

1 tool are assembled, as shown in Fig. 5.1. Boundary conditions are applied in such a way that the
 2 bottom face of the lower sheet, including side faces of all the sheets are fully constrained. Here,
 3 the fixed bottom face of the lower sheet acts as an anvil. The portion of the upper face of the upper
 4 sheet outside the 10.2 mm (slightly larger than the shoulder diameter of 10 mm) diameter circle at
 5 the center is fixed in all directions to enable upper sheet clamping. To incorporate temperature
 6 degree of freedom in the work-pieces, an 8-node thermally coupled brick, trilinear displacement,
 7 and temperature with reduced integration element (C3D8RT) is selected for upper and lower
 8 sheets. An identical element is used by Aval et al. (2011), in the thermo-mechanical simulation of
 9 FSW of AA5086 to study the effect of heat input on the grain structure. The element type for the
 10 core layer is selected as 4-node thermally coupled tetrahedron, linear displacement, and
 11 temperature (C3D4T). Variable element sizes are selected in different regions, as depicted in Fig.
 12 5.1.

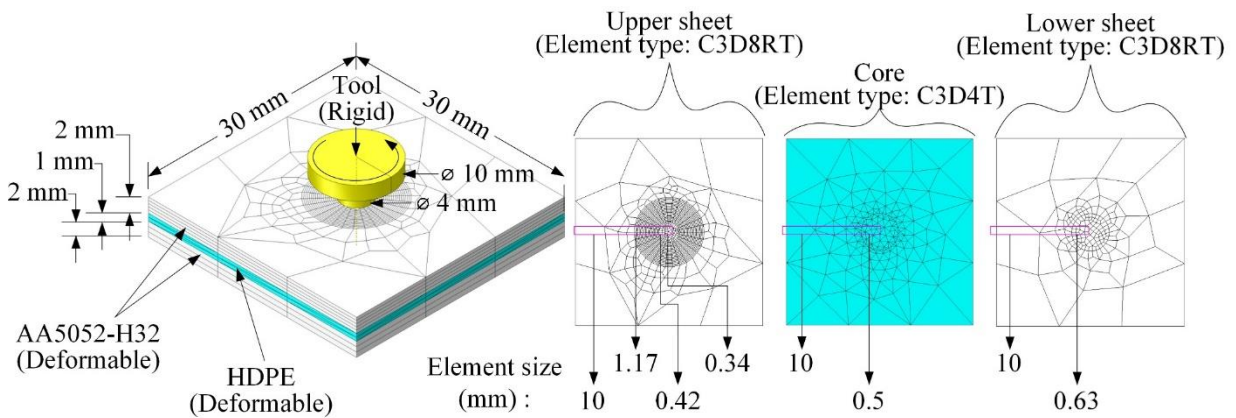
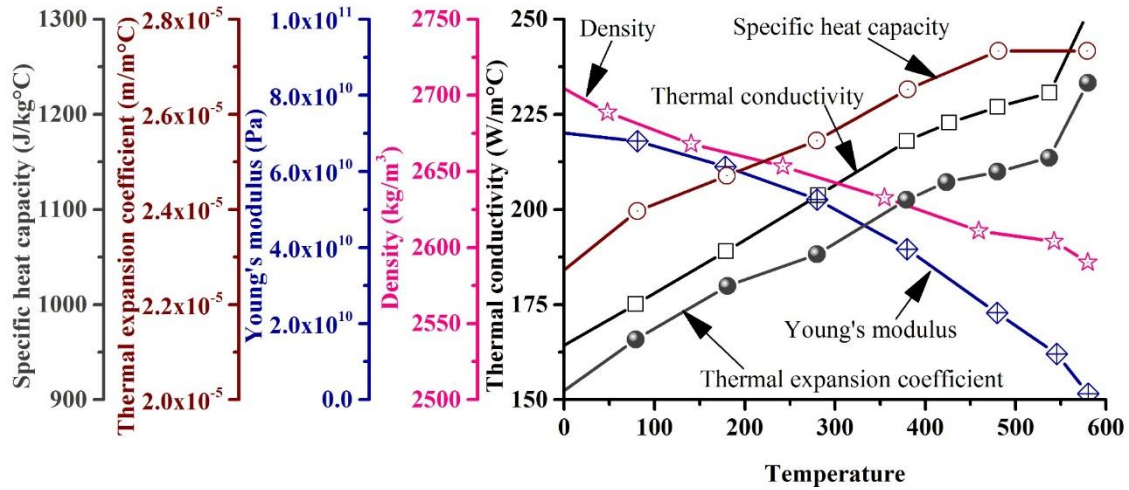


Fig. 5.1 FE model of FSSW of sandwich sheets and element selection

15 In the work-piece clamping region, which does not deform during FSSW, a larger element size
 16 of 10 mm is assigned to reduce computational time. A typical element size variation in the
 17 deforming region is shown in Fig. 5.1. The element size decreases towards the center to
 18 accommodate finer details of deformation. If elements are bigger than the chosen sizes, simulation
 19 aborts due to excessive deformation, while smaller elements increase the computation time. A
 20 similar strategy is followed for mesh selection in lower sheet and core layer. The temperature-
 21 dependent properties of AA5052-H32 from the existing reference are incorporated during the FE
 22 simulation (Fig. 5.2) (Zhu and Chao, 2002).



1

2 **Fig. 5.2 Properties of AA5052-H32 as a function of temperature incorporated during FE**
 3 **simulations**

4 To include the effect of frictional heating in the material behavior, the Johnson-Cook plasticity
 5 model is chosen for the skin sheet, which is given by

$$\sigma = [A + B (\epsilon_p)^n] \cdot [1 + C \ln(\frac{\dot{\epsilon}_p}{\dot{\epsilon}_0})] [1 - (T^*)^m], \quad (5.1)$$

6 where σ is the equivalent von Mises stress, and A , B , C , n , m , are quasi-static yield stress,
 7 hardening constant, strain-rate sensitivity parameter, hardening exponent, temperature sensitivity
 8 parameter respectively. ϵ_p , $\dot{\epsilon}_p$, and $\dot{\epsilon}_0$ are the equivalent plastic strain, equivalent plastic strain-
 9 rate, and the reference strain-rate respectively. T^* is the non-dimensional temperature given by

$$T^* = \frac{T - T_0}{T_m - T_0}, \quad (5.2)$$

10 where T , T_0 , and T_m are the current temperature, reference temperature, and the melting
 11 temperature, respectively. The Johnson-Cook plasticity parameters used in the present FE
 12 simulation are shown in Table 5.2 (Bentouhami, 2018). All the values in Johnson Cook equation
 13 are kept as it is to those used in the literature to avoid any unwanted effect on the simulation.

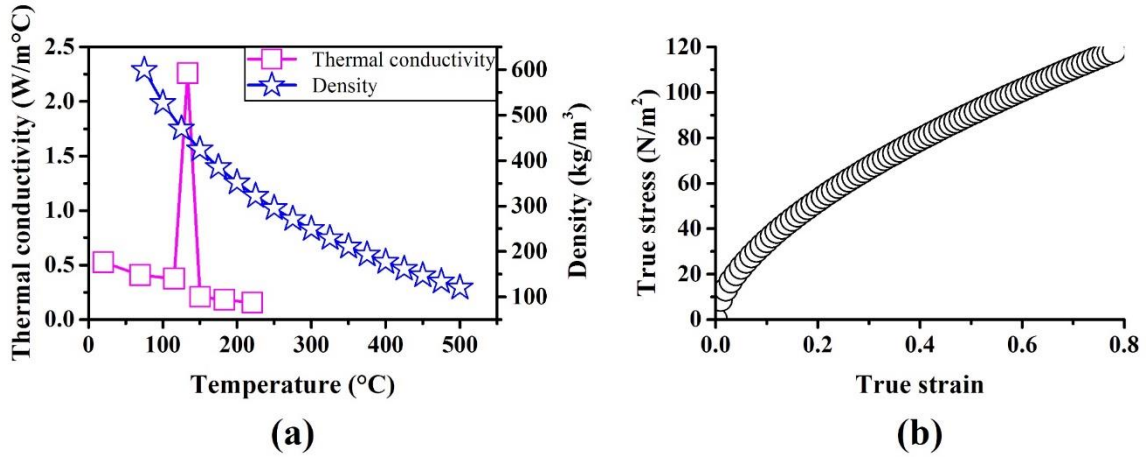
14 **Table 5.2 Johnson-Cook plastic parameters for the skin sheets**

A (MPa)	B (MPa)	n	$\dot{\epsilon}_0$	C	m	T_m (°C)	T_0 (°C)
256	426	0.34	1	0.015	1	550 ¹	0

¹ The melting point of AA5052-H32 is considered as 550°C as per the availability. However, the readers may use their own value.

1

2 For HDPE, Young's modulus (1.05 GPa) and Poisson's ratios (0.46) of HDPE are taken from
 3 Khalajmasoumi et al. (2012) and Zhang and Moore (1997), respectively. The thermal conductivity
 4 and density at different temperatures are taken from Santos et al. (2013) and Ramin et al. (2014),
 5 respectively, as shown in Fig. 5.3. The plastic stress-strain data for HDPE evaluated from the
 6 tensile tests experiment (Fig. 5.3b) are included in the core property in the simulation.



7

8 **Fig. 5.3 (a) Temperature-dependent properties and (b) True stress – true strain behavior of**
 9 **HDPE incorporated during FE simulations**

10 The core layer completely fails near the joint due to the mixing of upper and lower sheet
 11 material. Therefore, in simulation, a damage criterion is required in order to remove elements after
 12 failure. The damage criterion includes damage initiation followed by damage evolution. A shear
 13 failure criterion is used for damage initiation in elements of the core layer. The shear criterion
 14 states that failure starts when the equivalent shear strain $\bar{\epsilon}^{pl}$ crosses a critical value $\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}$ as described
 15 below (Levanger, 2012)

$$\int_0^{\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}} \frac{d\bar{\epsilon}^{pl}}{\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}(\theta_S, \dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl})} = 1, \quad (5.3)$$

16 where $\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}$ is the equivalent plastic at the onset of damage. $\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}$ depends on shear stress ratio (θ_S)
 17 and strain rate ($\dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl}$), and θ_S is given by

$$\theta_S = \frac{q+k_s P}{\tau_{max}}, \quad (5.4)$$

18 where q is the von Mises stress, P is the hydrostatic stress, τ_{max} is the maximum shear stress and
 19 k_s is a material parameter. The value of k_s for HDPE is chosen as zero. The values of θ_S and

1 $\dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl}$ are initially selected as 1 and 1 respectively while the value of $\bar{\epsilon}_s^{pl}$ is selected as 0.001 based
 2 on several iterative trials for the first element to fail. When damage initiates, an effective plastic
 3 displacement-based criterion with linear softening and maximum degradation is specified to
 4 introduce progressive material damage until the final failure describes the damage evolution. In
 5 the damage evolution model, the stress developed in the element is given as

$$\sigma = (1 - D)\bar{\sigma}, \quad (5.5)$$

6 where $\bar{\sigma}$ is the stress due to undamaged response and D is the overall damage variable obtained
 7 from

$$\dot{D} = \frac{L \dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl}}{\bar{u}_f^{pl}}, \quad (5.6)$$

8 where L is the characteristic length of the element (0.5 mm) and \bar{u}_f^{pl} is the effective plastic
 9 displacement at fracture. \bar{u}_f^{pl} is taken as 0.2 mm by several iterative trials to make complete mesh
 10 deletion of the core layer in the pathway of upper sheet metal flow.

11 The FE model is solved by dynamic coupled thermal-stress analysis using explicit integration.
 12 A general contact algorithm is applied with a slip rate and contact pressure-dependent coefficient
 13 of friction (Table 5.3).

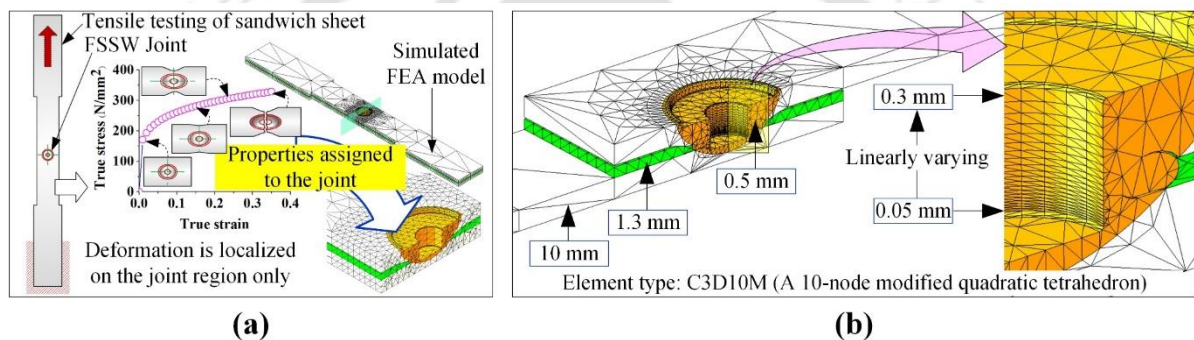
14 **Table 5.3 Variation in the coefficient of friction with slip rate and contact pressure** (Awang,
 15 2007)

Slip rate (m/sec.)	Contact pressure (N/m ²)	Coefficient of friction	Variation
0.002	-	0.295	Linear
0.499	-	0.084	
-	2042950	0.300	Linear
-	1502087730	0.099	

16 5.1.3 Prediction of failure modes by FE simulation

17 An attempt is made to predict the failure modes during mechanical testing using FE simulation
 18 by ABAQUS FE code. FE simulations are performed on a three-dimensional (3D) model of each
 19 test specimen. The 3D models are generated using AutoCAD, in which important geometrical
 20 features of the joint such as flash, hook, and extruded zone of the sandwich sheet, are incorporated.
 21 These features are obtained from the macro-structural characterization of the joint cross-section.
 22 Each specimen consists of three different regions, viz., AA5052-H32, HDPE, and the joint.
 23 Individual properties are assigned to different sections. The skin and core properties are obtained

1 from the tensile tests. The joint properties are taken from the tensile test conducted for the welded
 2 specimen, where the deformation is localized near the joint (Fig. 5.4a). The selected element type
 3 is C3D10M, which is a ten-node modified quadratic tetrahedron element. Zivojinovic et al. (2013)
 4 have used the same element to study the phenomena of crack growth in FSW. Variable element
 5 sizes are used at different sections of the model. In the joint region, a finer mesh of 0.5 mm size is
 6 used to identify the correct location of the failure. On the other hand, the region away from the
 7 joint is assigned with a coarser mesh of 10 mm size to reduce computational time. A typical
 8 element size is shown for lap shear specimen (Fig. 5.4b). Further, mass scaling is adapted to reduce
 9 computational cost. The deformation speed in the simulation is kept equal to the ram speed in the
 10 actual experiment. After completion of the simulation, the failure location in the FE model and
 11 the actual specimens are compared and validated.



12
 13 **Fig. 5.4 (a) Method of incorporating joint mechanical properties, (b) Element size in the lap-**
 14 **shear specimen in the FE model**

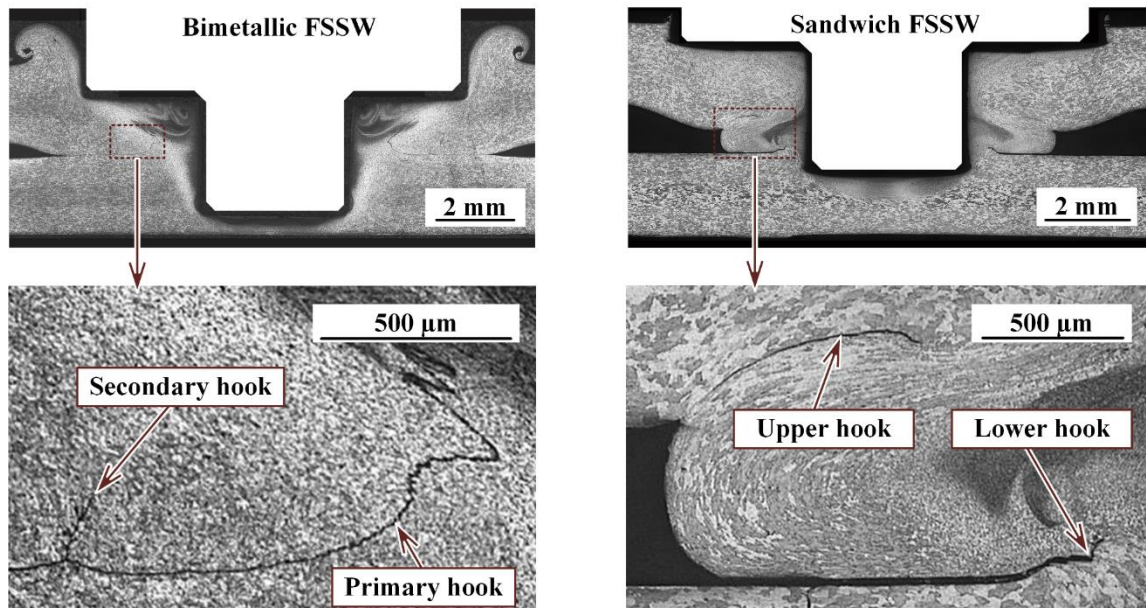
15 **5.2 Results and discussion**

16 **5.2.1 Hook formation**

17 A hook is a geometric defect and a characteristic feature of FSSW (Badarinarayan et al., 2009).
 18 The hook originates at the interface of the overlapped sheet and gets arrested at the boundary of
 19 the stir zone. It is formed due to insufficient metallurgical bonding between two sheets because of
 20 the trapped oxide layer at the interface. The oxide layers break into tiny particles by tool rotation
 21 and displace upward while tool plunge downwards. The broken oxide particles are properly mixed
 22 with the plasticized material in the stir zone and a continuous joint is formed.

23 However, outside the stir zone, the oxide particles remain unmixed due to reduced stirring. The
 24 unmixed oxide particles often follow a curved profile, which appears as a hook-like structure.
 25 Typical hook formation is shown in Fig. 5.5. It is observed that two hooks originate from a single

1 interface in the bimetallic sheet, unlike two separate interfaces in the sandwich sheet.



2
3 **Fig. 5.5 Hook formation in bimetallic and sandwich FSSW joints**

4 The hooks formed at the FSSW joint are characterized by measuring various geometries
5 associated with it. These geometries are schematically described in Fig. 4.3 in Chapter 4. The bond
6 width represents the minimum gap between the hook tip and the keyhole boundary. Lin et al.
7 pointed out that the larger bond width gives better strength to the FSSW joints (Lin et al., 2012).
8 The horizontal and vertical gaps between the hook tip and the hook originating point are the hook
9 width and the hook height, respectively. The minimum distance of shoulder touching surface from
10 the upper hook tip is termed as effective upper sheet thickness. Yin et al. have proposed that the
11 FSSW joint performance improves when bond width increases, hook height decreases, and
12 effective upper sheet thickness increases (Yin et al., 2010a).

13 Fig. 5.6 demonstrates the hook features formed at different dwell times in sandwich and
14 bimetallic sheets. Typical change in upper and lower hook geometry with dwell time is observed.
15 Furthermore, the material flow in the extruded zone in the sandwich sheet increases with
16 increasing dwell time up to 15 s and then decreases. The initial increase in material flow is
17 attributed to softening caused by larger heat input at a larger dwell period. Moreover, a larger
18 volume of extruded material at prolonged processing time is obvious. However, after 15 s,
19 excessively softened material would exert difficulty in extruding against the polymer layer, which
20 reduces the size of the extruded zone.

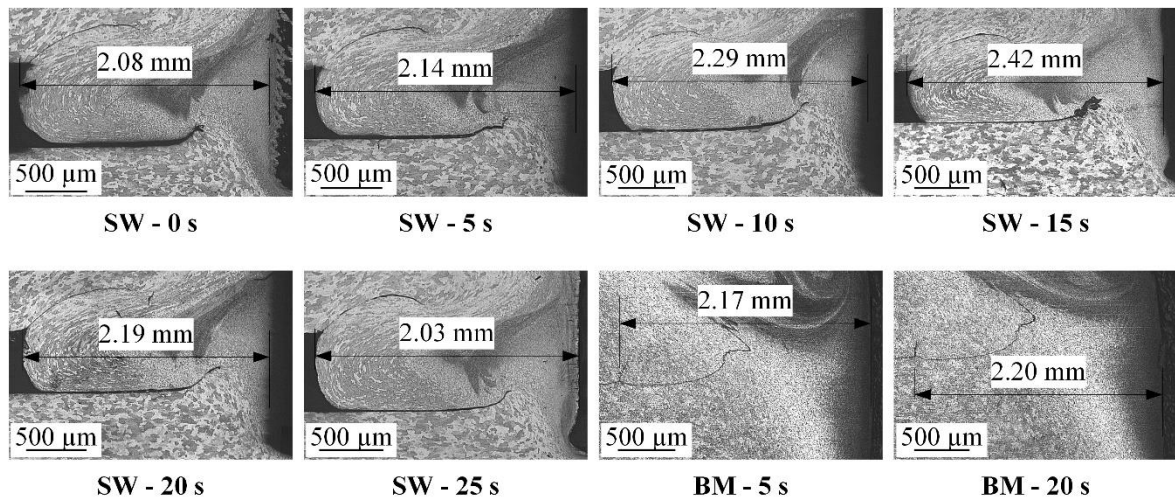
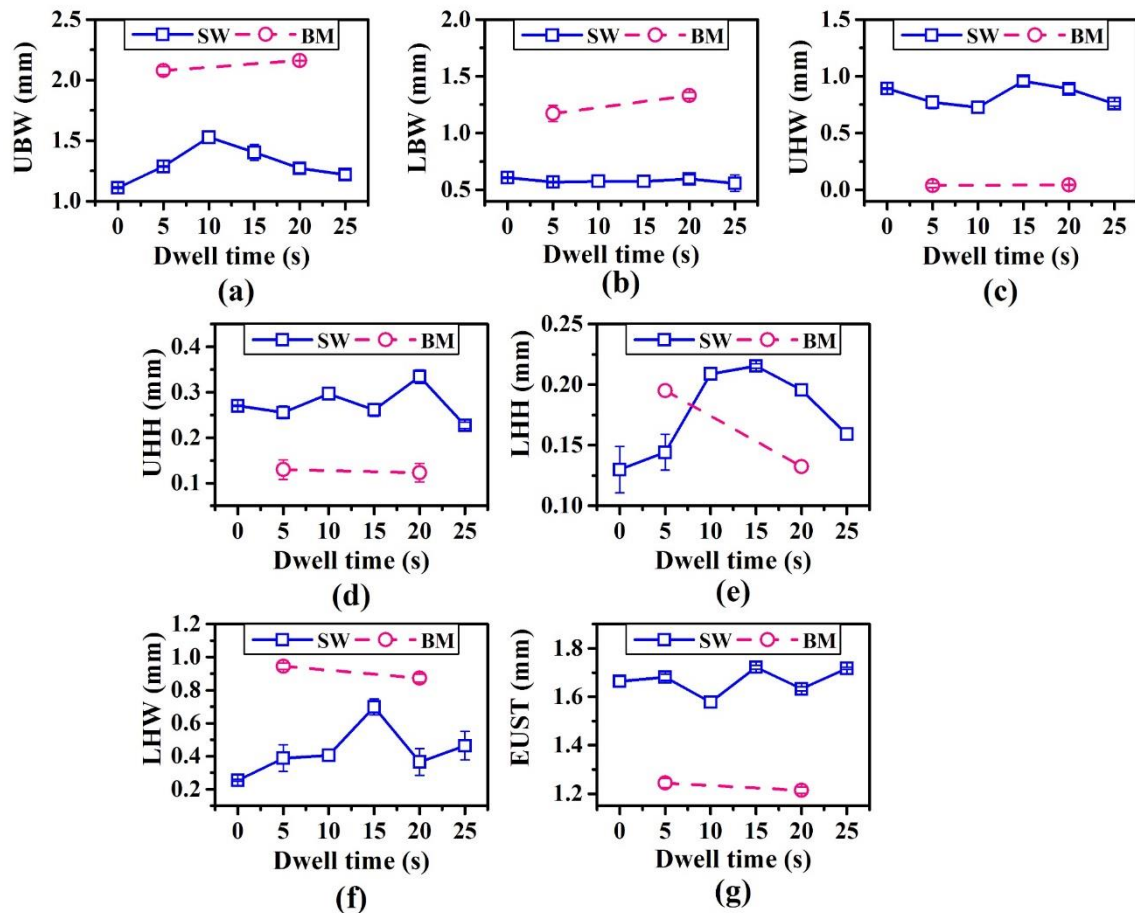


Fig. 5.6 Hook morphologies at varying dwell time

The change in hook geometry with dwell time is shown in Fig. 5.7. The upper bond width initially increases up to a dwell time of 10 s and decreases after that in the sandwich sheet (Fig. 5.7a). With increasing dwell time, the heat input increases, resulting formation of larger bond width. However, after a critical limit, the material softens more, causing slippage between the tool and work-piece, resulting in reduced stirring, which limits the size of the bond width. The upper hook height increases with dwell time up to 20 s and then decreases slightly (Fig. 5.7d).

With increasing dwell time, the upward metal flow increases due to increased plasticization. However, at prolonged dwell time, the metal flow reduces due to reduced stirring. The upper hook width and lower bond width do not change much with dwell time (Fig. 5.7b, c). The lower hook height and width increase with dwell time up to 15 s and then decrease (Fig. 5.7e, f). The lower hook geometry directly depends on the extruded zone characteristics. As shown in Fig. 5.6, maximum extrusion of plasticized metal into the core layer occurred at a dwell time of 15 s. Larger extruded zone signifies greater plasticization. The broken oxide particles from the lower interface displace upward easily due to softer material in the extruded zone. This results in a farther shift of lower hook initiation point from the keyhole boundary, thereby increasing lower hook width. At the same time, the softer extruded zone facilitates the oxide particle to displace upward, which increases the lower hook height. After 15 s, the extruded zone reduces, reducing the height and width of the lower hook. The change in effective upper sheet thickness with dwell time is insignificant.



1

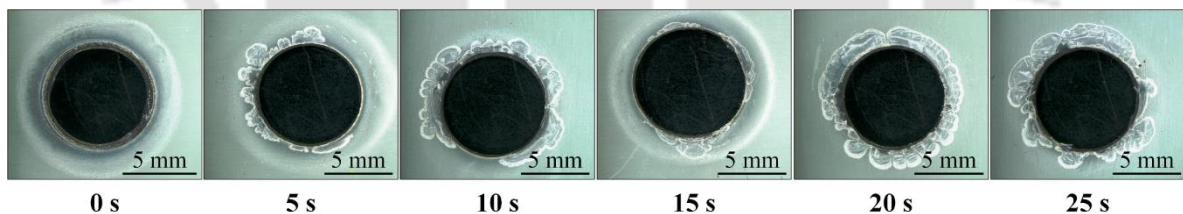
2 **Fig. 5.7 Effect of dwell time on (a) upper bond width, (b) lower bond width, (c) upper hook**
 3 **width, (d) upper hook height, (e) lower hook height, (f) lower hook width, and (g) effective**
 4 **upper sheet thickness**

5 In the bimetallic sheet, the upper and lower bond width increases with dwell time due to the
 6 expansion of stirred material with time (Fig. 5.7a, b). Lin et al. (2012) have also reported that the
 7 bond width increases at prolonged dwell time due to the extension of the stirred region as a result
 8 of greater heat generation. The upper hook and lower hook of the bimetallic sheet mentioned in
 9 Fig. 5.7 correspond to secondary and primary hook, respectively. Since the secondary hook in the
 10 bimetallic sheet is not fully developed, Fig. 5.7 does not reflect any significant change in the upper
 11 hook geometry with dwell time. However, the height and width of the lower hook are decreased
 12 at larger dwell time (Fig. 5.7e, f).

13 In contrast with the bimetallic sheet, the sandwich sheet exhibits smaller bond width (Fig. 5.7a,
 14 b) due to formation of smaller (~72 %) stir zone, which is due to the expansion of plasticized
 15 material outward, unlike flowing through the core layer in sandwich sheets. Furthermore, the
 16 temperature generated in the bimetallic sheet is also higher than in the sandwich sheet, which
 17 causes intense stirring and expanding the SZ. The upper hook height and width are lower than

1 that of the sandwich sheet as these are associated with the secondary hook in the bimetallic sheet,
2 which is partially developed. The smaller bond width results in a lower joint performance of the
3 sandwich sheets. The lower hook height has higher and lower values in contrast with the sandwich
4 sheet, respectively, at lower and higher dwell time. The lower hook geometry becomes important
5 in sandwich sheets because failure is likely to occur from the lower hook. Earlier research shows
6 that when lower hook height increases, the chance of nugget fracture increases during loading,
7 which eventually reduces the joint performance. The lower hook width of the bimetallic sheet is
8 larger due to the farther existence of hook initiation point from the keyhole boundary due to larger
9 stir zone size. The effective upper sheet thickness of the bimetallic sheet is lesser than that of the
10 sandwich sheet (Fig. 5.7g). For the same plunge depth of 3.6 mm, the pin plunging into the lower
11 sheet is higher in the case of bimetallic sheets as compared to sandwich sheets. Consequently, the
12 hook tip is displaced in the upward direction, reducing the effective upper sheet thickness. There
13 is a positive correlation between effective upper sheet thickness and joint performance
14 (Badarinarayan et al., 2009).

15 During the FSSW of the sandwich sheet, the core layer gets degraded locally at the joint region
16 (Fig. 5.8). The degradation of polymer sheet increases with increasing dwell time, which is due to
17 longer contact time of polymer with nearby stirred metal and large temperature generation at larger
18 dwell time.

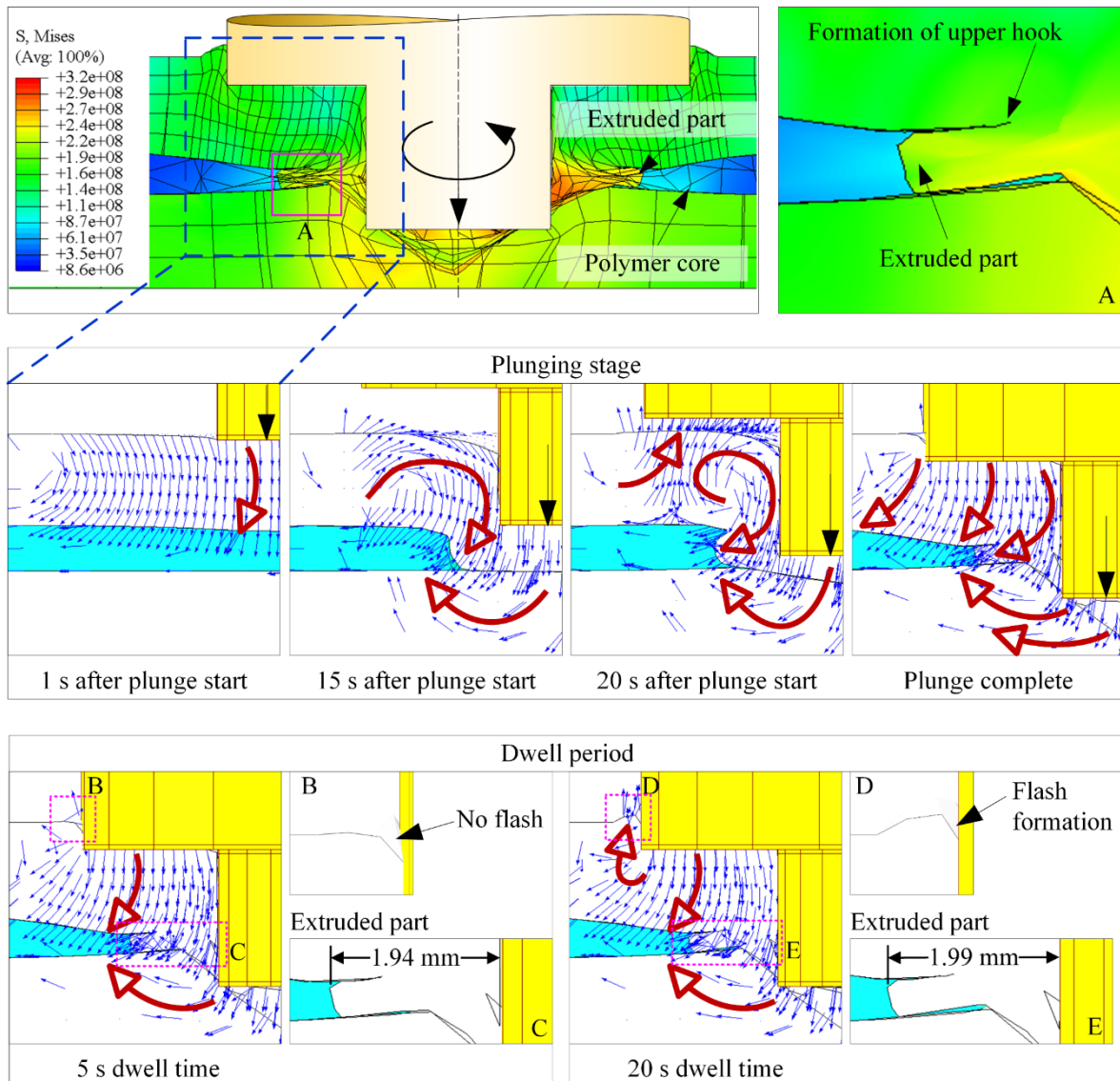


19
20 **Fig. 5.8 Effect of dwell time on polymer sheet degradation**

21 **5.2.2 Material flow visualization during FE simulation**

22 The material flow in the sandwich sheet during FSSW is investigated using FE analysis. The
23 visualization of the joint cross-section and instantaneous displacement vector of each element is
24 shown in Fig. 5.9. The joint clearly shows severe plastic deformation of the material in the joint.
25 The hook formation and extrusion of plasticized material into the core layer are also seen. The
26 same features are observed in experiments (Fig. 5.5, Fig. 5.6). The formation of the lower hook is
27 not seen in the present model since the upper sheet, and the lower sheet are separated by a
28 continuous boundary. However, the tendency to form a lower hook is justified well by the upward

1 movement of material underneath the tool pin.



2

3 **Fig. 5.9 Typical flow pattern of material in FSSW of the sandwich sheet in plunging stage**
 4 **and dwell period from FE simulation**

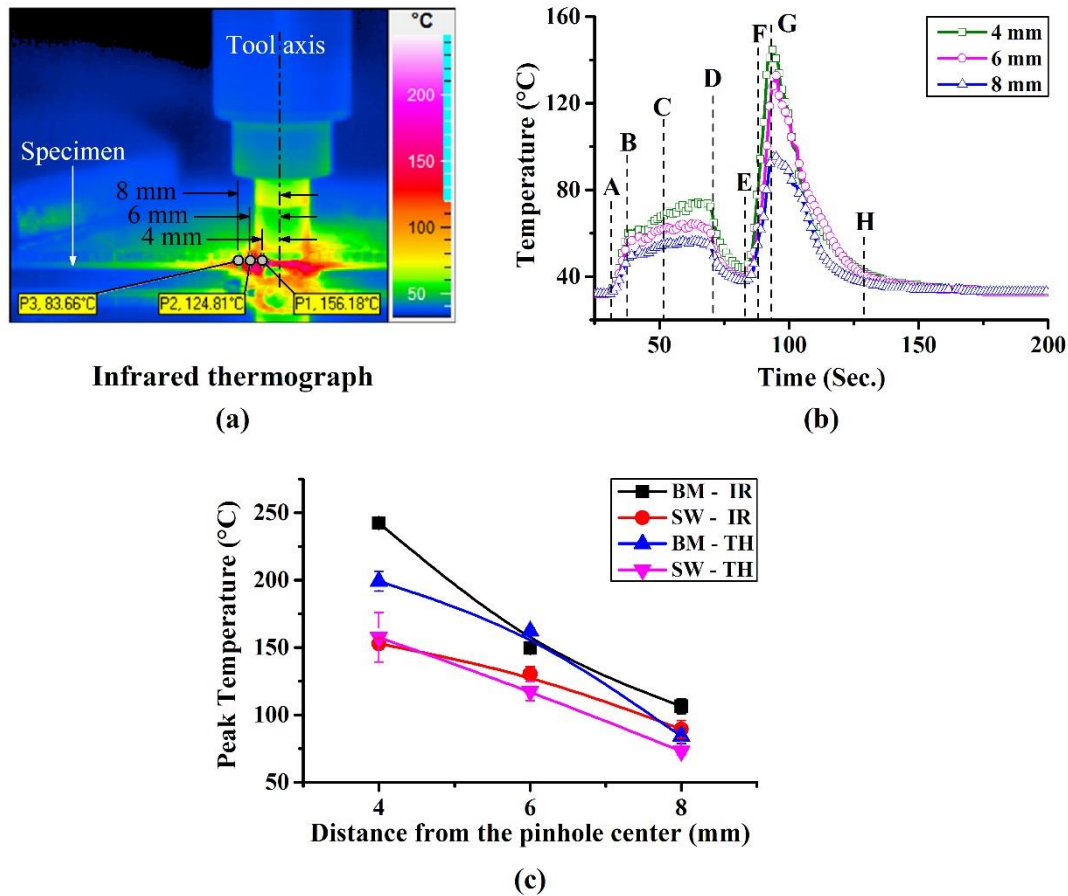
5 The displacement vectors of elements suggest that at the beginning of the process, say 1 s after
 6 plunging start, the upper sheet material under the tool pin displaces vertically downwards. As time
 7 passes, material displacement increases. After 15 s, a larger volume of material from the pin
 8 surrounding is dragged near the pin surface and displaced in the downward direction. However,
 9 the downward movement of material is hindered by the relatively harder lower sheet material.
 10 Therefore, the plasticized material easily moves into the polymer core layer. This change in the
 11 direction of material flow is confirmed from the displacement vector shown in the frame
 12 corresponding to 20 s. With further increase in plunge depth, when pin plunges into the lower

1 sheet, the upper sheet also gets plunged by the shoulder. Now the local upward movement of upper
2 sheet material is reversed by the tool shoulder. Therefore, a larger volume of material starts flowing
3 downward, as shown by the displacement vectors at the completion of the plunging stage. Here, a
4 larger portion of the upper sheet is being pressed by the shoulder, deforming it significantly. This
5 makes the passage narrower through which the plasticized material flows into the polymer core.
6 This also generates a curved separation boundary between the upper sheet and the extruded
7 portion, which gets extruded significantly into the joint, termed as the upper hook. After the
8 maximum plunge depth, the dwell phase begins.

9 The material flow is compared at two dwell periods, 5 s and 20 s. The displacement vectors do
10 not show any significant change with change in dwell time. However, plasticization of material is
11 increased at higher dwell time due to larger heat input. The increased plasticization is reflected by
12 the expansion of the extruded portion by 2.58 % and the flash formation. The experimental results
13 also confirm about 2.34 % larger extruded zone for 20 s dwell time in comparison to 5 s (Fig. 5.6).

14 **5.2.3 Temperature measurement**

15 An infrared thermograph captured during the FSSW at the edge of the overlapped sheet is
16 shown in Fig. 5.10a. The thermograph shows a larger temperature field near the weld. A typical
17 temperature profile at the three locations, 4 mm, 6 mm, 8 mm from tool axis, obtained in the
18 sandwich sheet (Fig. 5.10b). Temperature increases from the beginning when the tool touches the
19 work-piece. Point 'A' corresponds to the time when the spindle starts rotating, and it attains its
20 maximum rotational speed at point 'B.' 'B-C' is the time lag for the beginning of the plunge stage.
21 'D' is the point when the pin has completely plunged the upper sheet. This is the first stage of
22 plunging for which the temperature increases continuously. After point 'D', the tool starts
23 plunging through the soft polymeric core layer, reducing the plunging force. As a result, the
24 temperature decreases suddenly. When the tool crosses point 'E,' the pin descent into the lower
25 sheet, at the same time, the shoulder plunges the upper sheet. Consequently, the temperature
26 increases rapidly. At 'F,' the tool attains its maximum plunge depth of 3.6 mm. 'F-G' is the dwell
27 time (5 s). After that, the tool retracts, and the joint cools down. At 'H,' the process is completed.
28 A comparison between the temperature data obtained from the IR technique and the thermocouple
29 is presented in Fig. 5.10c.



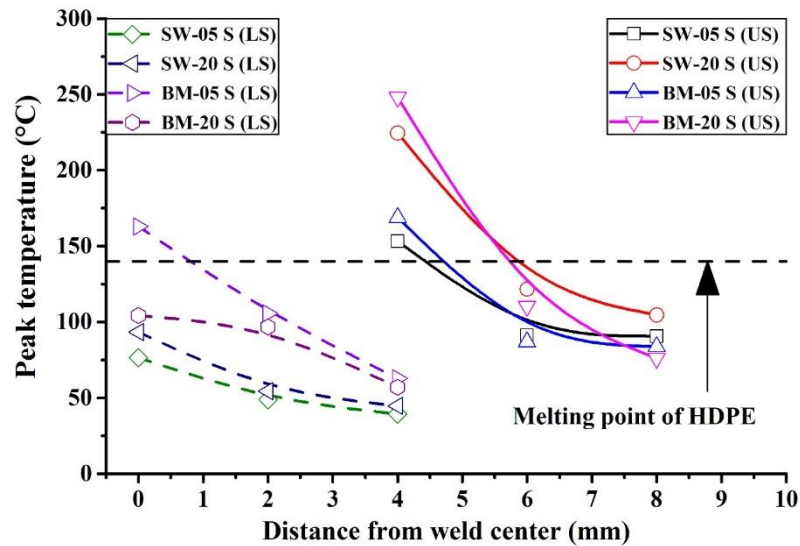
1

2 **Fig. 5.10** (a) IR thermograph of FSSW, (b) typical temperature profile from IR
 3 thermography measured at different distances from the tool axis, (c) comparison of
 4 temperature data obtained by two techniques [SW: Sandwich sheets; BM: Bimetallic sheets;
 5 IR: Infrared camera; TH: Thermocouple]

6 The temperature near the keyhole boundary is larger and decreases outward irrespective of the
 7 type of material (bimetallic or sandwich) and measuring technique. Thermocouple records lesser
 8 temperatures than that measured by the IR technique. This is believed due to a reduction in plunge
 9 force due to the presence of holes in the work-piece, which are used to fix the thermocouples.
 10 Moreover, the temperature measurement by infrared technique depends on factors such as
 11 emissivity of the material, environmental conditions etc. These factors further depend on the
 12 working temperature. A constant value of emissivity and environment temperature is used in the
 13 present study. Therefore, finding the exact temperature by the IR camera is difficult despite its
 14 advantages. Furthermore, when the experiments are repeatedly executed, the thermocouple data
 15 are found to be consistent than data from the IR camera. Hence, for the rest of the work, the
 16 temperature measurement from thermocouples is considered.

17 The peak temperature distribution on the sandwich and bimetallic structures is depicted in Fig.

1 5.11. The temperature in the weld vicinity is larger and gradually reduces while moving away from
 2 the tool axis. With increasing dwell time, the heating period increases resulting in higher
 3 temperature generation in upper and lower sheets of sandwich sheets. Li et al. (2019) have also
 4 reported higher weld temperature at longer dwell time in FSSW of dissimilar metal. Further, a
 5 higher temperature is observed on the upper sheet than on the lower sheet due to the larger contact
 6 area between the shoulder and upper sheet.



7
 8 **Fig. 5.11 Peak temperature distribution in the sandwich and bimetallic structures [US:**
 9 **Upper sheet; LS: Lower sheet]**

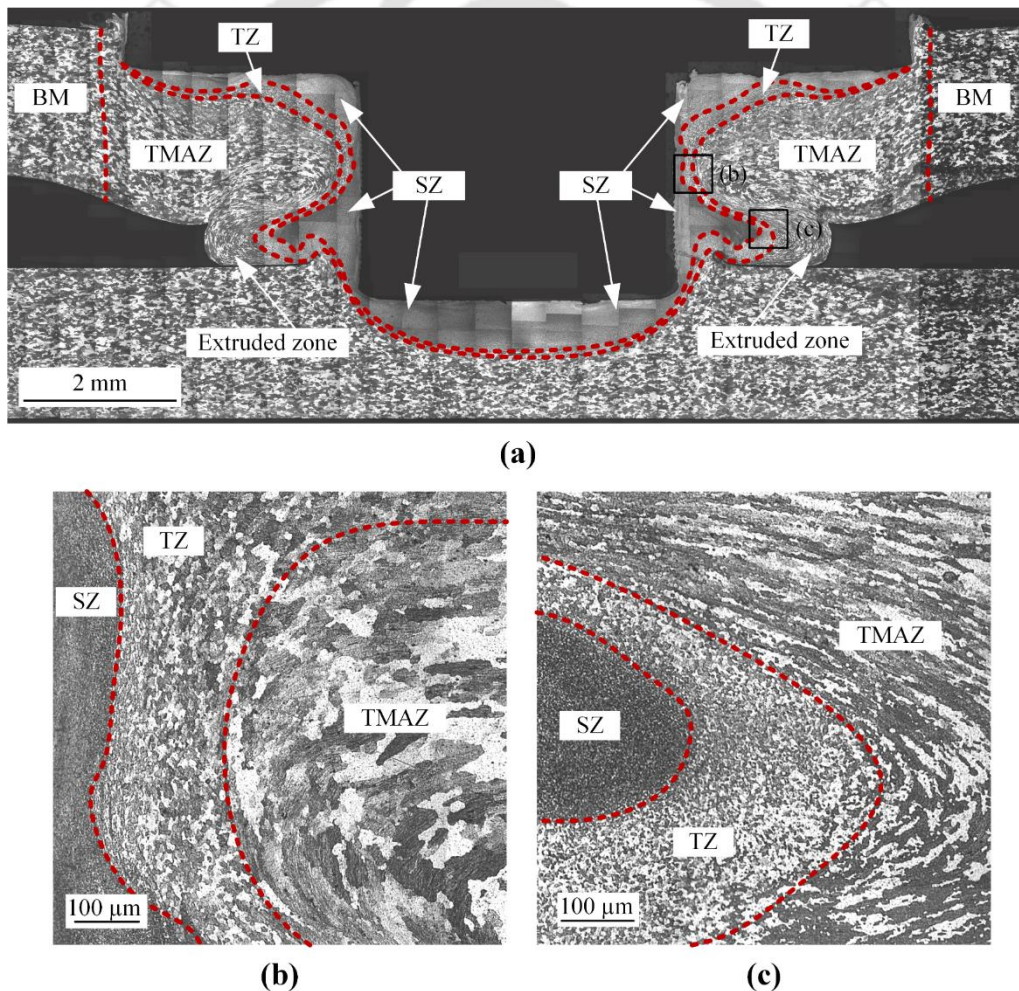
10 In the present work, the contact area of the shoulder with the work-piece is about 68% larger
 11 than that of the pin. The temperature difference between the upper and lower sheet represents the
 12 temperature gradient across the thickness of the joint. The difference is 113°C and 179°C,
 13 respectively, for 5 s and 20 s dwell times at 4 mm from the weld center. Hence, with an increase
 14 in dwell time, the thermal gradient across the thickness also increases. This is in accordance with
 15 Bakavos and Prangnell (2009) work, in which it is reported that a higher thermal gradient is
 16 beneficial as it produces shorter heat affected zone and prevents the aging of grains, which in turn
 17 gives improved weld strength. It is evident from Fig. 5.11 that the temperature around the keyhole
 18 is sufficient enough to melt a portion of the polymer core in the joint as it has a melting point of
 19 140°C (Capiati and Porter, 1975).

20 In bimetallic sheets, the temperature of the upper sheet is higher at a larger dwell time.
 21 However, in the lower sheet, the lesser peak temperature is attained for a larger dwell time. As the
 22 dwell time increases, heat loss through backing plate increases resulting in lesser temperature in

1 the lower sheet at the end of the process. Like the sandwich sheet, the thermal gradient exists
2 across the thickness of the bimetallic sheet too. The upper sheet temperature is 106°C higher than
3 the lower sheet at 5 s dwell time, and it is 191°C at 20 s dwell time measured at 4 mm from the
4 weld center. In contrast with bimetallic sheets, peak temperature in the sandwich sheet is lesser,
5 which is because some heat is utilized for polymer melting.

6 5.2.4 Microstructure evolution and hardness distribution

7 The joint microstructure in sandwich sheets is depicted in Fig. 5.12a–c. Based on the grain
8 morphology, the weld is divided into three distinct zones, namely, stir zone (SZ), transition zone
9 (TZ), and thermo-mechanically affected zone (TMAZ).



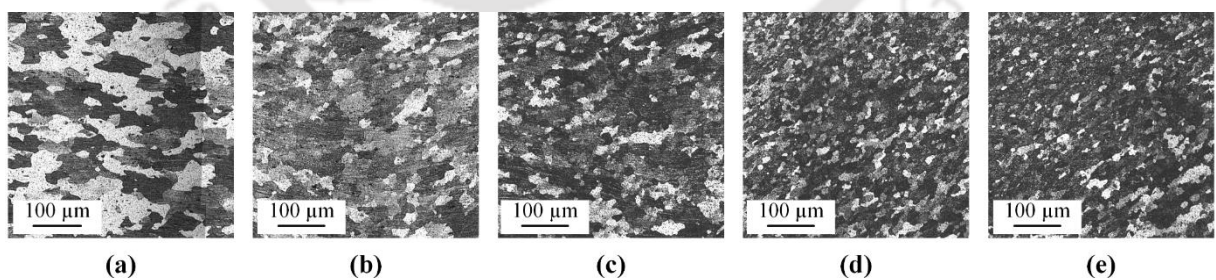
10

11 **Fig. 5.12 (a) Typical microstructure in sandwich sheet, microstructures in (b) upper sheet**
12 **[region b in (a)], (c) extruded zone [region c in (a)] [SZ: Stir zone; TZ: Transition zone;**
13 **TMAZ: Thermo-mechanically affected zone; BM: Base metal]**

14 The heat-affected zone (HAZ) is not visible clearly. The mechanism for microstructure

1 evolution is different in all the zones. In SZ, the grains are very fine as a result of intense dynamic
2 recrystallization (DRX). DRX is a process of formation of sub-grains in large grains of crystalline
3 materials subjected to deformation at elevated temperatures (Sakai and Jonas, 1984). Y. Lin et al.
4 (2012) proposed that larger plastic strain near the tool yields more nuclei formation during DRX,
5 resulting in finer grains. TMAZ is characterized by highly elongated grains subjected to plastic
6 deformation metal at high temperatures. Tutar et al. (2014) have identical findings in the TMAZ
7 of FSSWed AA3003-H12 alloys. The material in TMAZ is predominately deformed by hot forging
8 by tool penetration, unlike stirring in SZ (Fig. 5.12b, c). The degree of deformation varies across
9 the TMAZ, developing different grain morphologies at different locations. The material beneath
10 the tool shoulder in the upper sheet deforms downward along the direction of tool plunging.
11 However, in the extruded zone, plasticized material flows easily through the soft polymeric core
12 layer in radially outward direction. Therefore grains in the extruded zone are largely elongated
13 (Fig. 5.12c) as compared to the portion below tool shoulder (Fig. 5.12b). TZ is a narrow band that
14 separates the SZ and TMAZ. The grains in this zone are subjected to partial stirring, frictional
15 heating, and shear deformation because of different material flow in SZ and TMAZ. Combination
16 of all these actions produce slightly coarser grains in TZ than SZ, but finer than TMAZ. All three
17 zones are clearly seen in the sandwich and bimetallic sheets for weld produced at each dwell time.
18 However, the heat-affected zone (HAZ) is not visible clearly.

19 The microstructures of base metal, sandwich, and bimetallic sheets at different dwell times are
20 shown in Fig. 5.13. The grain sizes in a particular zone are not uniform. Moreover, the effect of
21 dwell time on the size of the zone is prominent than the grain size in that zone.

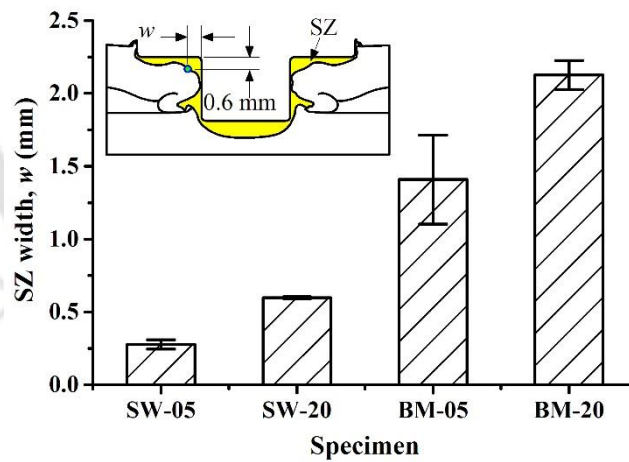


23 **Fig. 5.13 Microstructure of (a) base metal, (b) sandwich sheet (5 s), (c) sandwich sheet (20 s),**
24 **(d) bimetallic sheet (5 s), and (e) bimetallic sheet (20 s)**

25 A similar effect is observed in the sandwich and bimetallic sheets. Hence, to correctly
26 understand the effect of dwell time on the grain size, the microstructures are selected from the
27 same location in sandwich and bimetallic sheets. The common location is typically found at a
28 distance of 0.6 mm below shoulder touching surface and 4 mm away from the keyhole extremity,

1 where a notable change in grain size is observed. This location is in TMAZ in the sandwich sheet
2 and TZ in the bimetallic sheet.

3 The average grain size of the base metal is $34\ \mu\text{m}$, whereas it is $23\ \mu\text{m}$ and $28\ \mu\text{m}$ in the
4 sandwich sheet at 5 s and 20 s dwell time, respectively. The grains are slightly coarsened with
5 increasing dwell time due to higher heat input. The higher heat input at larger dwell time is verified
6 by higher temperatures, as depicted in Fig. 5.11. The bimetallic sheet also shows larger grains at
7 larger dwell time. In the bimetallic sheet, the average grain size is $17\ \mu\text{m}$, and $20\ \mu\text{m}$ at 5 s and 20
8 s dwell time, respectively. Farmanbar et al. (2019) have also reported larger grain size at higher
9 dwell time. However, in comparison to the sandwich sheet, the finer microstructure is revealed in
10 the bimetallic sheet at the same location. This is because the selected location belongs to TZ in the
11 bimetallic sheet, unlike TMAZ, in the sandwich sheet, as mentioned earlier. In the bimetallic sheet,
12 TZ shifts farther from the keyhole due to the expansion of SZ. A comparative graph showing
13 variation in SZ width with dwell time is shown in Fig. 5.14. Since the width of SZ is not uniform
14 across the thickness of the weld, it is measured at 0.6 mm below the shoulder touching surface.
15 With increasing dwell time, SZ expands significantly due to larger heat input. With the expansion
16 of SZ, the TZ and TMAZ shift outward from the keyhole.

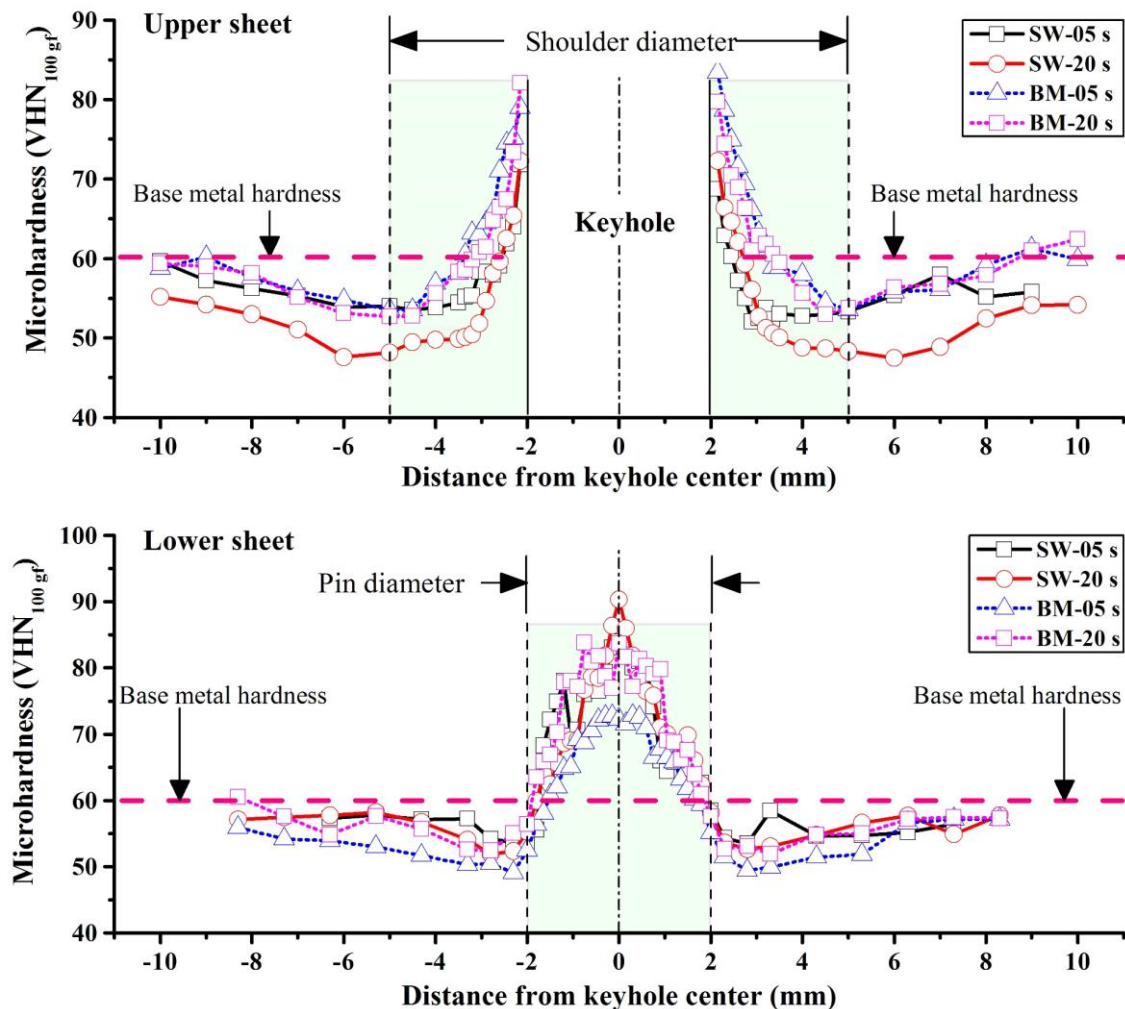


17
18 **Fig. 5.14 Variation in SZ width with dwell time**

19 The micro-hardness variation across the joint is represented in Fig. 5.15. The hardness near the
20 keyhole is maximum in all the conditions in both the material combinations and decreases from
21 the keyhole boundary. An identical trend in hardness distribution is observed in FSSW of
22 AA5052-H32 alloy by Kumar et al. (2019). The lowest hardness region in the upper and lower
23 sheet exist close to the shoulder and pin diameter, respectively. This indicates that the size of the
24 hardened region is controlled by shoulder and pin dimensions in upper and lower sheets

1 respectively. In the sandwich sheet, slightly lower hardness at larger dwell time is observed on the
 2 upper sheet. However, the hardness difference is prominently seen after 1 mm from the keyhole
 3 boundary which is the TMAZ in the upper sheet. The microstructure is shown in Fig. 5.13(b, c)
 4 reveal grain growth at larger dwell time. This could be a primary reason for the lower hardness.
 5 Zhang et al. have also confirmed local softening in FSSW of AA5052 (Zhang et al., 2011). The
 6 hardness variation in the lower sheet is insignificant because the metallurgical changes in the weld
 7 are limited only in a small region below the tool pin.

8 The bimetallic sheet shows slightly larger hardness than sandwich. This is due to larger SZ
 9 width in the upper sheet. The SZ is always harder due to small equiaxed grains. With an increase
 10 in dwell time, the hardness varies insignificantly because of small variations in grain size. The
 11 lower sheet also exhibits almost the same hardness for weld produced at both the dwell times.



12
 13 **Fig. 5.15** Hardness distribution on (a) upper sheet, and (b) lower sheet. Error variation: \pm
 14 **2.30 VHN**

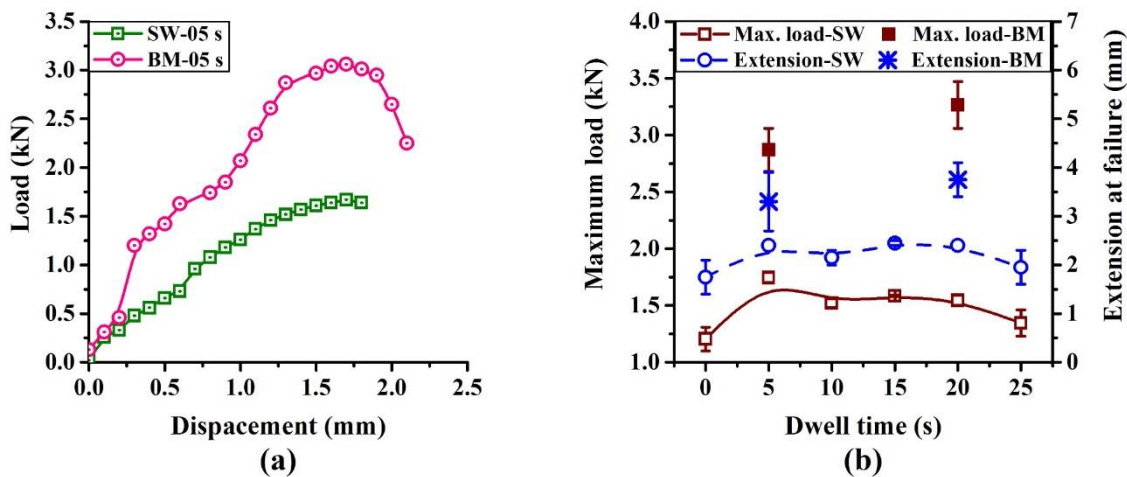
1 5.2.5 Mechanical performance and failure modes

2 This section aims to discuss the load-extension behavior, failure load, and ductility evaluated
3 from different mechanical tests at varying dwell times. Finally, the failure modes are correlated
4 with joint strength and ductility.

5 5.2.5.1 Lap shear test

6 Typical load-extension behavior of sandwich and bimetallic sheets in lap shear test is shown in
7 Fig. 5.16a. The bimetallic sheet shows a higher failure load and ductility. In the sandwich sheet,
8 the failure load and ductility increase up to 5 s dwell time, remain almost the same up to 20 s, and
9 then decrease (Fig. 5.16b). The initial improvement in the failure load is due to the expansion of
10 the stir zone with dwell time.

11 However, excessive dwell time yielded poor joint strength due to the evolution of the coarser
12 microstructure. The bimetallic sheet shows a larger failure load and extension with dwell time. A
13 similar trend is reported by Garg and Bhattacharya during dwell time study in FSSWed AA6061
14 alloy (Garg and Bhattacharya, 2017). In comparison, the bimetallic sheet shows superior
15 performance than the sandwich sheet because of the larger bond width (Fig. 5.7), providing a
16 greater resisting area during lap shear loading.



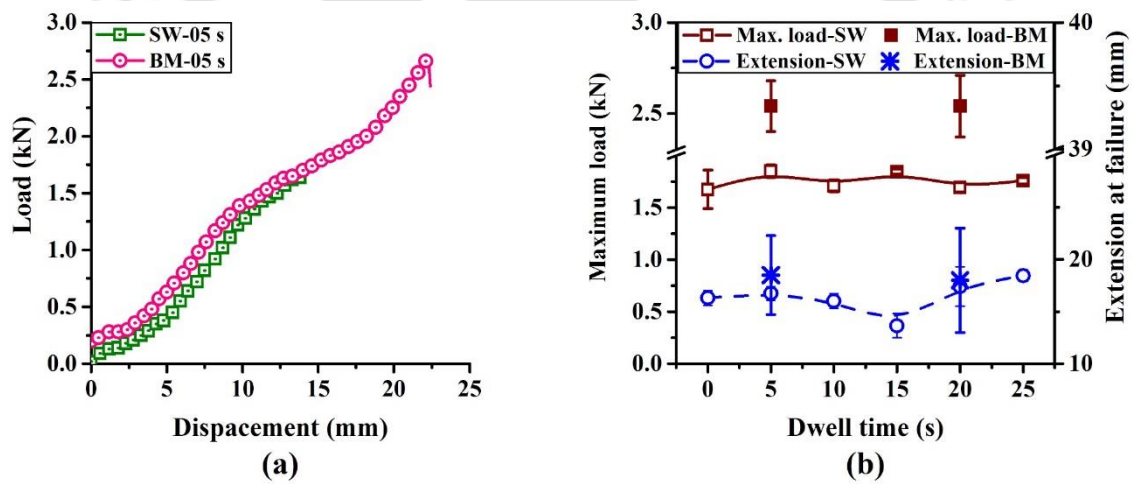
17

18 **Fig. 5.16 Lap shear test; (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) failure load, and ductility**
19 **vs. dwell time**

20 5.2.5.2 Cross-tension test

21 The FSSW joint of sandwich and bimetallic sheets behave identically during the cross-tension
22 test (Fig. 5.17a). Here the total extension shown is the sum of extension caused by sheet bending

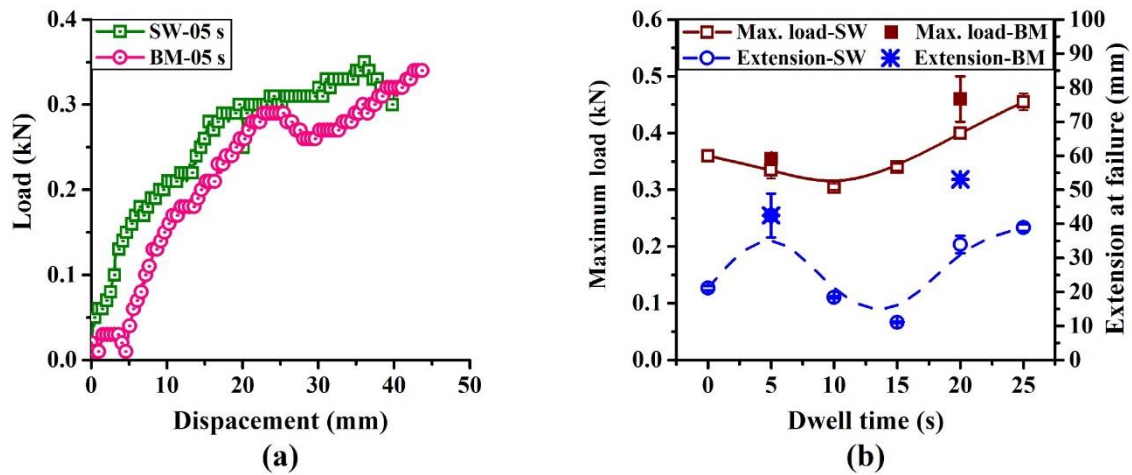
1 and extension in the joint. The failure load and ductility of joints are lesser in the sandwich sheet
 2 as compared to the bimetallic sheet. The cross-tension failure load and ductility of the sandwich
 3 sheet are not significantly affected by changing the dwell time (Fig. 5.17b). During the cross-
 4 tension test, the sandwich sheets failed by nugget pull out mode, in which fracture occurred from
 5 the lower hook tip. Hence, it is believed that the failure of the joint is controlled by lower bond
 6 width. The lower bond width is almost the same at all dwell times (Fig. 5.7) and hence the failure
 7 load. The bimetallic sheet also shows an insignificant effect of dwell time. Like lap shear test, the
 8 cross-tension test shows lesser failure loads at all dwell times for the sandwich sheet in contrast
 9 with bimetallic sheets. However, the ductility of the sandwich sheet is almost the same as that of
 10 the bimetallic sheet. This suggests that though joint strength is reduced in sandwich sheets, the
 11 ductility of the joint is maintained at par with a bimetallic sheet. The cross-tension failure loads
 12 are lesser than the lap shear failure loads. A similar observation is reported by Tran and Pan (Tran
 13 and Pan, 2010).



14 (a)
 15 (b)
 16 **Fig. 5.17 Cross-tension test; (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) maximum load and**
 17 **ductility vs. dwell time**

18 **5.2.5.3 Peel test**

19 The superior performance of the joint is achieved for sandwich sheets (Fig. 5.18a). The failure
 load of the sandwich sheet initially decreases up to 10 s dwell time, then increases (Fig. 5.18b).



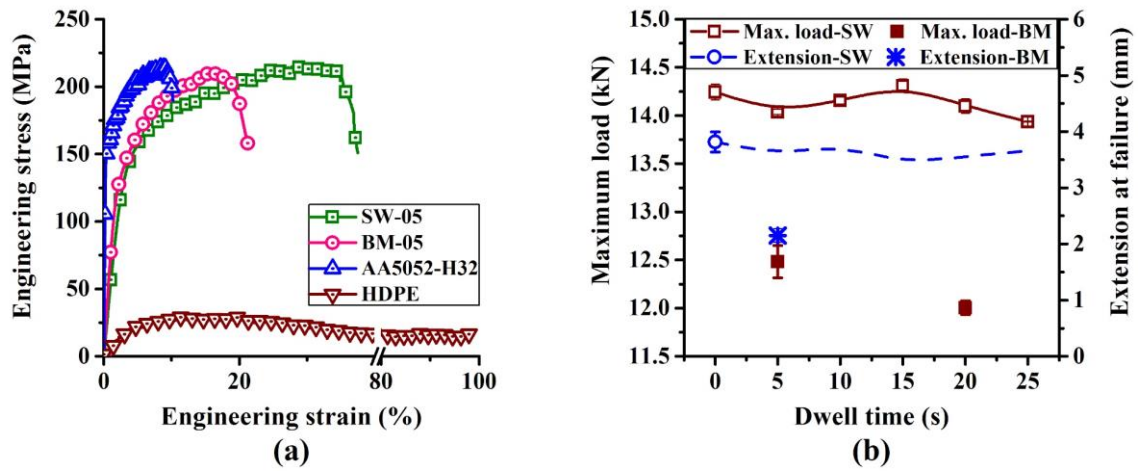
1

2 **Fig. 5.18 Peel test; (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) maximum load and ductility vs.**
 3 **dwell time**

4 It is seen earlier that the hardness of the joint decreases with increasing dwell time. This would
 5 reduce the joint strength slightly. However, apart from the joint strength, the mechanical
 6 performance of the FSSW joints also depend on the hook geometry. The upper bond width is larger
 7 at 10 s dwell time (Fig. 5.7a). Larger upper bond width requires larger failure energy, and hence
 8 the critical region shifts to lower hook during peel test. In the sandwich sheet, the upper bond
 9 width and peel test failure load are inversely related. In the bimetallic sheet, the peel strength and
 10 ductility of the joint increases with increasing dwell time. In comparison, the sandwich sheet
 11 shows a slightly lower failure load than the bimetallic sheet. However, larger failure load of the
 12 sandwich sheet after 10 s dwell time suggests that at higher dwell time, the sandwich sheet would
 13 perform better than the bimetallic sheet FSSWed at lower dwell time.

14 5.2.5.4 Uniaxial tensile test

15 The stress-strain behavior of the sandwich sheet, bimetallic sheet, skin sheet, and core sheet is
 16 shown in Fig. 5.19a. The result shows that the mechanical behaviour of welded sandwich and
 17 bimetallic sheet is identical to that of the parent metal. In comparison to the bimetallic sheet, the
 18 sandwich sheet shows improved ductility without any expense of strength. The effect of dwell time
 19 on the failure load and ductility is insignificant (Fig. 5.19b). This suggests that the FSSW can be
 20 applied on the sandwich sheet without scarifying any forming characteristics. The joint made in
 21 the bimetallic sheet shows a slight decrease in failure load and extension at higher dwell time.
 22 However, the sandwich sheet performance is found to be superior to the bimetallic sheet at any
 23 dwell time due to the larger load bearing area at the joint cross-section. Sandwich sheets form a
 24 bigger nugget because of extrusion in the core layer. Therefore, the FSSWed sandwich sheet is
 25 encouraged whenever a similar forming operation is involved.



1
 2 **Fig. 5.19 Uniaxial tension test; (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) maximum load and**
 3 **ductility vs. dwell time**

4 The fracture surfaces of the joints in different tests are shown in Fig. 5.20. In lap shear, cross-
 5 tension, and peel tests, the sandwich sheets predominantly failed by nugget pull-out mode at all
 6 dwell times. The only exception is observed in the peel test of specimens welded at a dwell time
 7 of 15 s. The joints with lesser lower bond width and larger upper bond width are likely to fail by
 8 nugget pull-out mode. Lesser lower bond width is evident in Fig. 5.7, which is true for sandwich
 9 sheets welded at any dwell time. However, if the joint is pulled along its axis, the portion of nugget
 10 material which remains bonded with the lower sheet increases with an increase in lower hook
 11 height. When a significant portion of the nugget remains bonded with one sheet after failure, while
 12 the remaining portion of the nugget remains bonded with another sheet, it is referred to as the
 13 partial nugget fracture. It is seen earlier (Fig. 5.7) that the lower hook height in the sandwich sheet
 14 is maximum at 15 s, which is why partial nugget fracture is observed in the peel test in this
 15 particular case.

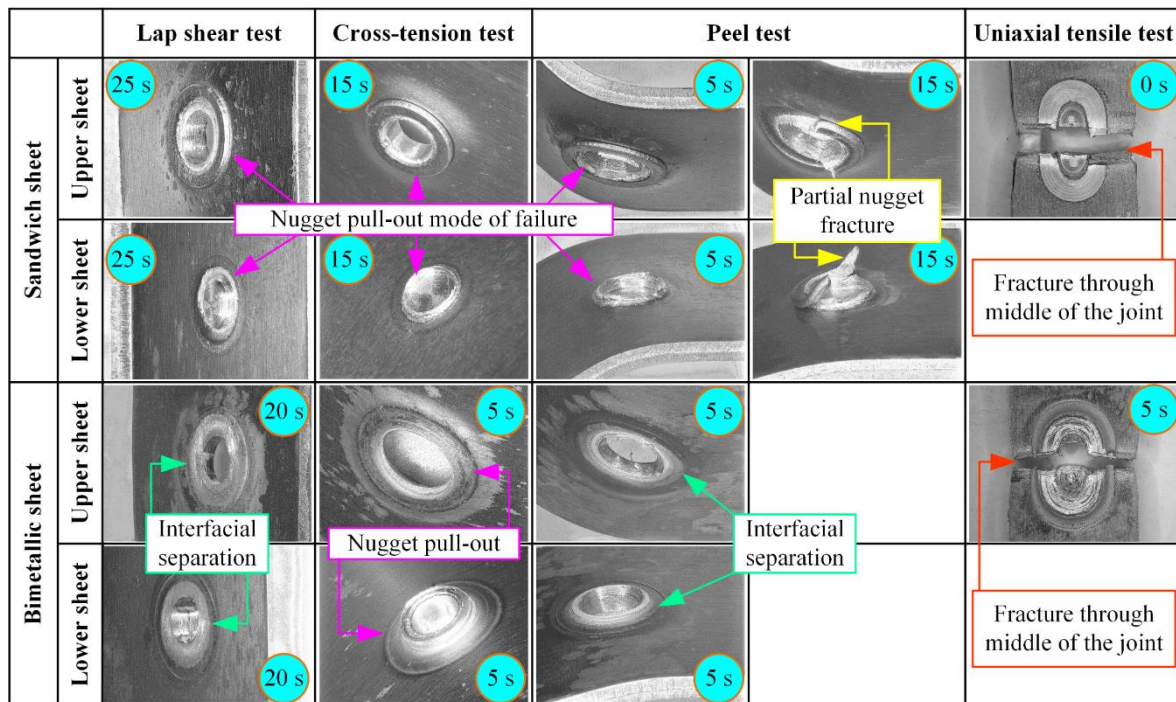
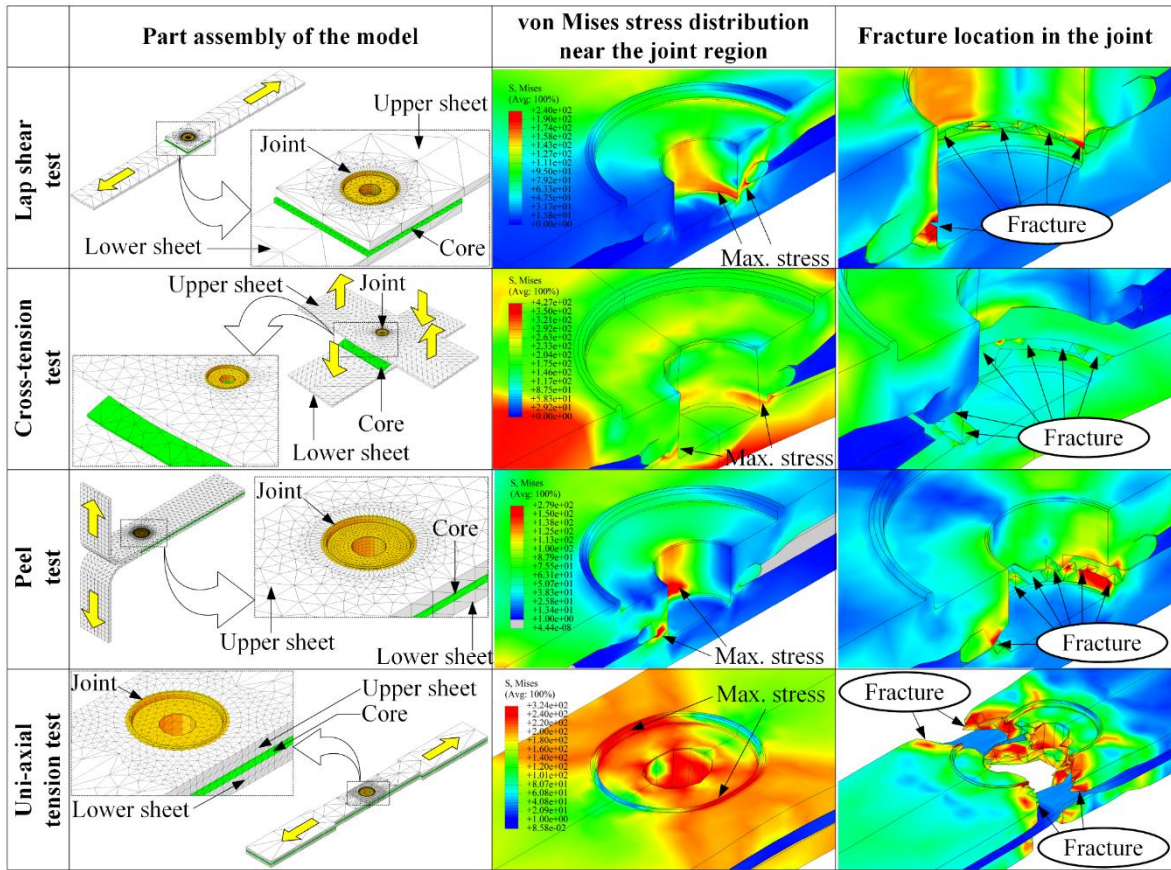


Fig. 5.20 Modes of failure in various mechanical testing procedures

In bimetallic sheets, two modes of failure, interfacial separation, and nugget pull-out, are observed. In interfacial separation, the joint separated into two halves from the sheet interface. It occurs due to existence of primary hook closer to the interface resulting in crack propagation along the interface. This failure mode is seen in lap shear as well as in cross-tension tests at all dwell times. Tran et al. (2009) have also reported interfacial fracture in lap shear test. In cross-tension tests, the nugget pull-out mode of failure is observed at all dwell times. However, the characteristics of nugget pull-out mode are different in bimetallic and sandwich sheets. In the bimetallic sheet, the nugget is separated from the upper sheet and remains attached to the lower sheet, unlike in sandwich sheet, where the nugget is separated from the lower sheet and remains attached to the upper sheet. Similar fracture mode is observed by Tozaki et al. (2007) in FSSW joints under cross-tension test. The sandwich and bimetallic sheets failed along the transverse direction of the joint in the uniaxial tensile tests due to presence of keyhole and geometrical irregularities such as a hook. Therefore, the joint failed from the middle of the joint. In uniaxial test, the failure mode is independent of dwell time.

The FE models of mechanical tests and stress distribution highlighting the critical region and failure location in sandwich sheets are shown in Fig. 5.21.



1

2

Fig. 5.21 FEA results of mechanical test depicting failure modes in sandwich sheets

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

The von Mises stress distribution in the joints indicates that maximum stress develops in the portion between the lower hook and the keyhole periphery. Therefore, it is expected that the failure of the joint would occur from this location during testing. The same is confirmed when the joined specimen is extended further. It should be noted here that the ‘nugget pull-out’ is the mode of failure in the sandwich sheet when the failure occurs from the lower hook. In the actual experiment, the ‘nugget pull-out’ is seen most often, except in the peel test specimen fabricated at 15 s dwell period. Therefore, the FE simulation and experimental results on failure location match well.

11 5.3 Conclusions

12

13

The consequences of varying dwell time on the FSSW of three-layered polymer core sandwich systems are addressed in the present work. The important findings are summarised as follows.

14

15

16

- The significant effect of dwell time is observed only in lap shear and the peel test. In the lap shear test, the sandwich sheet performs best when the joint is made with the dwell time in the range of 5 s to 20 s. This is likely due to the combined advantage of larger bond width and the

- 1 finer microstructure of the joint. In the peel test, a critical dwell time (10 s) is found where the
2 worst performance sandwich sheet is seen. It is believed that the longest upper hook width at
3 this condition favorably shifts the failure location to the lower hook.
- 4 ○ The bimetallic sheet performance is better at higher dwell time in lap shear as well as in peel
5 test due to larger bond width. The bimetallic sheet performs better than sandwich sheet in lap
6 shear, cross-tension, and peel test while worse in uniaxial tensile test.
 - 7 ○ With increasing dwell time, significant temperature rise is seen on the upper sheet. Larger
8 dwell time produced higher peak temperature due to heat generation for a prolonged period of
9 time. Moreover, the upper sheet is subjected to higher temperatures due to larger contact area
10 between tool and work-piece. In sandwich sheet, some heat is being utilized in melting the
11 HDPE sheet in the core, therefore, peak temperature attained is lesser than the bimetallic sheet.
 - 12 ○ The macro and micro features of the joint also changes with varying dwell time. Higher heat
13 input at larger dwell time results in grain coarsening and expansion of SZ. The width of the SZ
14 in bimetallic sheet is larger than the sandwich sheet due to larger heat input.
 - 15 ○ Slightly higher hardness of upper portion of the sandwich joint is observed at larger dwell time
16 due to finer microstructure. However, influence of dwell time on the joint hardness of lower
17 sheet and bimetallic sheet is not significant.
 - 18 ○ The FE simulation for flow visualization reveals that increasing dwell time increase material
19 flow in to the extruded zone as a result of increased plasticization. The same is reflected in
20 experiment also. The material flow controls the hook geometry and therefore the joint
21 performance.
 - 22 ○ The predominant failure mode in the sandwich sheet is ‘nugget pull-out’ because of the smaller
23 lower bond width and larger upper bond width. However, ‘partial nugget fracture’ occurs in a
24 particular peel test due to a very high lower hook height. On the other hand, ‘interfacial
25 separation’ is observed in the bimetallic sheets in lap shear test and peel test while ‘nugget
26 pull-out’ mode in the cross-tension test.
 - 27 ○ The von Mises stress is maximum at the lower hook region, as seen in FE model, which is
28 responsible for the failure of the sandwich sheet by ‘nugget pull-out’ mode. The fracture
29 location also confirms the same.

Numerical and experimental response of FSSW of AA5052-H32/ Epoxy/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets with varying core properties

1 6.1 Experimental procedure

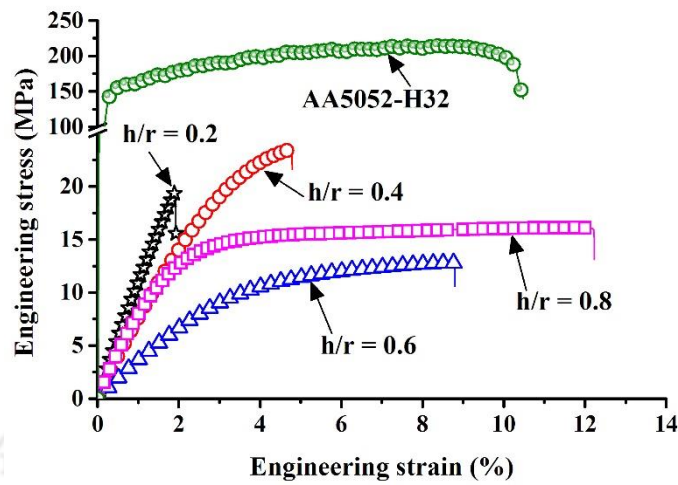
2 6.1.1 Materials

3 Two metallic skin sheets are joined in lap configuration by a layer of adhesive in between to
4 fabricate sandwich sheets. The skin is made of AA5052-H32 material of 2 mm thickness. The
5 intermediate core layer is made up of 1 mm thick epoxy resin with resin and hardener in
6 appropriate proportion. Epoxy resin is frequently used in the fabrication of sandwich sheets.
7 Recently, Logesh et al. (2018) have successfully made an AA5052-H32 skin sandwich sheet with
8 a glass fiber core joined together by an epoxy resin binder. Russig et al. (2014) have used an epoxy
9 binder to fabricate Glass-fiber reinforced aluminum (GLARE) sandwich sheet. The total thickness
10 of the sandwich sheet is 5 mm. In order to vary the properties of the core layer, four different h/r
11 ratios are selected. The selection of epoxy quality and its composition are important as they affect
12 the performance of sandwich sheets, such as mechanical strength and cohesive strength.
13 Satheeshkumar & Narayanan (2015) have reported that increasing hardener content in the
14 adhesive improves the formability of adhesive bonded blanks. The mechanical properties of the
15 skin sheet are evaluated by the standard tensile test as per ASTM B557 M-15 standard. Plastic
16 strain ratios along three rolling directions are evaluated as per the ASTM E517-00 standard. To
17 obtain the mechanical properties of epoxy, ASTM D 638-14 standard is followed. Four tensile
18 specimens are prepared by altering the hardener to resin (h/r) ratio at room temperature. The tensile
19 tests are carried out in a universal testing machine (Make: INSTRON, Model: 8801) at 5 mm/min.
20 ram speed. The typical stress-strain behavior of skin sheet and core layers are shown in Fig. 6.1.
21 The strength of epoxy is lesser than AA5052-H32 skin, and ductility increases with the h/r ratio.
22 The increase in ductility with h/r ratio is also reported by Satheeshkumar and Narayanan, (2014).
23 The reported reason behind this is the inadequate cross-linking between hardener and resin
24 molecules at higher h/r ratio.

25

1 The mechanical properties of skin and core materials are shown in Table 6.1.

2



3

4 **Fig. 6.1 Typical stress-strain behavior of skin and core layers**

5 **Table 6.1 Mechanical properties of AA5052-H32 and Epoxy at different h/r ratio**

Material	h/r ratio	Rolling direction	Yield strength (MPa)	Ultimate tensile strength (MPa)	Uniform elongation (%)	Total elongation (%)	Strain hardening coefficient	Strength coefficient (MPa)	Plastic strain ratio
AA5052-H32	-	0°	155±1	215±1	7±1	9±1	0.16	356±3	0.62
	-	45°	147±2	206±2	9±1	12±2	0.15	327±4	0.68
	-	90°	148±1	209±1	8±1	13±0	0.16	333±1	0.85
Epoxy	0.2	-	-	20.09±0.62	2.05±0.18	2.06±0.19	-	-	-
	0.4	-	-	23.66±0.23	4.41±0.52	4.49±0.42	-	-	-
	0.6	-	-	12.73±0.11	8.05±0.83	8.20±0.84	-	-	-
	0.8	-	-	16.36±0.34	13.14±1.58	13.61±1.96	-	-	-

6 **6.1.2 Specimen preparation and FSSW**

7 Test specimens with FSSW joint are prepared for lap shear test, peel test, and micrographic
 8 examination. Lap shear tests and peel tests are conducted to evaluate the joint performance under
 9 shear and peel loading conditions that are observed under the industry environment. For each type
 10 of specimen, four different types of cores are fabricated that vary in h/r ratio from 0.2 to 0.8 at 0.2
 11 intervals. This range is chosen based on available literature. Satheeshkumar and Narayanan (2014)
 12 have shown that increasing the h/r ratio of epoxy improves the formability of adhesive bonded
 13 blanks. They have varied h/r ratio from 0.6 to 1, where larger ductility of adhesive is observed at

1 higher h/r ratio. However, the variation in the tensile strength of the adhesive is only a little with
2 the h/r ratio. Therefore, the range of h/r ratio in the present work is selected in such a way that both
3 strength and ductility change significantly with h/r ratio, and hence FSSW expecting observable
4 behavior. The epoxy resin in the sandwich sheets is allowed to cure in a furnace at room
5 temperature for 24 hours. The geometrical details of the specimens are kept the same as the
6 previous studies.

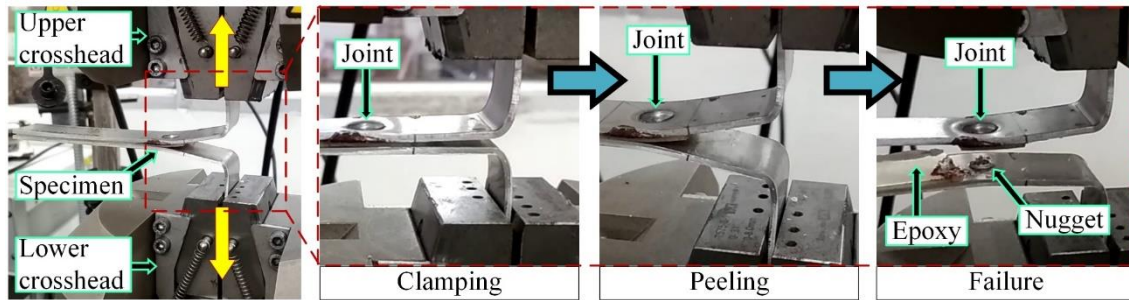
7 FSSW is conducted at 1200 rpm tool rotational speed, 0.6 mm plunge depth, 6 mm/min., plunge
8 speed, and 5 s dwell time. The process parameters are chosen suitably based on the results of
9 previous chapters. A straight cylindrical pin with a flat shoulder tool used for FSSW is made of
10 tool steel having a 10 mm shoulder diameter, 4 mm pin diameter, and 3 mm pin length. FSSW is
11 performed at the geometric center of the overlapped region in the sandwich sheets.

12 **6.1.3 FSSW joint Characterization**

13 The metallurgical examination is done to observe the effect of varying core properties on the
14 grain morphology, hook geometry, and micro-hardness of the joint. In order to achieve these, the
15 FSSW joints are sectioned to expose the inner surface. The sectioned joint is cold mounted and
16 polished by waterproof emery papers and Silvo polish on a velvet cloth. A perfectly polished
17 surface is chemically etched by modified Keller's reagent to reveal macro-and microstructure. The
18 etchant is prepared by mixing 2 ml hydrofluoric acid, 3 ml hydrochloric acid, 5 ml nitric, and 10
19 ml distilled water. First, the microstructure is obtained by etching the sample for about 20 s. Once
20 images are captured, the etched layer is removed by cloth polishing followed by dipping into the
21 same solution for about 60 s resulting in over-etching of stir zone. This reveals the macro-structure
22 (hook geometry and distinct stir zone) of the FSSW joint. The images are taken by the Nikon
23 SMZ25 stereo microscope at lower magnification, which reveals the hook formation in the joint.

24 After this, the etched layer is removed from the surface by little polishing in order to measure
25 the micro-hardness. The micro-hardness is measured across the thickness at the locations 1 mm
26 below the shoulder touching surface on the upper sheet and 0.4 mm below the keyhole on the
27 lower sheet. The load and dwell time selected for micro-hardness measurement are kept at 100 gf
28 and 15 s, respectively. The mechanical performance of the FSSW joints are evaluated through lap
29 shear test and peel test on a digitally controlled closed-loop servo hydraulic 100 kN dynamic
30 testing machine (make: INSTRON, model: 8801) at room temperature with a cross-head speed of
31 1 mm/min, and test environment is maintained at room temperature. Typical test setup for peel

1 test and test stages are shown in Fig. 6.2.



2
3 **Fig. 6.2 Typical setup for peel test and deformation stages**

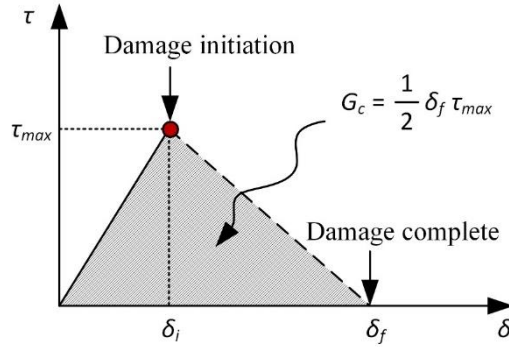
4 **6.1.4 FE simulation of FSSW of sandwich sheet**

5 **6.1.4.1 Cohesive zone modeling (CZM) and evaluation of cohesive zone (CZ) parameters**

6 In order to understand the material flow during FSSW of a sandwich sheet, the FE simulation
7 is carried out in Abaqus. During FE modeling, to model the interface adhesion, cohesive zone
8 modeling is performed. CZM is a useful technique to predict delamination in composite panels.
9 Jang et al. (2017) have conducted a numerical analysis of delamination in a steel-polymer
10 composite sheet. Here, CZM is used to define the interface between steel and polymer, and the
11 peel test validates numerical results. Liu et al. (2012) used CZM to study the formability of a
12 sandwich sheet comprising AA5052 skin and polyethylene core, where CZM is used to specify
13 the interfacial adhesion. Other than adhesion, they have modeled two more interface conditions,
14 separation, and stick. Out of three, the adhesion with CZM has shown good agreement with the
15 experimental results. Stigh et al. (2010) have highlighted the usefulness of CZM in simulation.
16 CZM holds a full signature of interface conditions with fewer variables. No separate geometry is
17 required to create for crack propagation study. Instead, the interfacial failure separates two
18 adjoining surfaces and acts as a crack (Stigh et al., 2010).

19 In CZM, failure occurs in the cohesive layer, where a crack generates and grows in the course
20 of deformation. Here, the delamination is battled by cohesive traction. The interface condition can
21 be modeled by defining: cohesive surface and cohesive element. In the former one, no separate
22 part is required to be created. Instead, a separation criterion is included in the contact property. On
23 the other hand, in the cohesive element technique, a separate element is defined as a cohesive type,
24 and the separate material property is assigned to it. The cohesive surface method is simple and
25 quick but does not deliver failure details. However, the cohesive element technique reveals the
26 intricate details related to the failure of adhesive at the interface at the expense of computational

1 cost. Salomonsson and Stigh (2009) have conducted a numerical analysis of adhesive failure using
 2 both techniques in elastically deforming a double cantilever beam and found that the load-
 3 extension behavior is the same in both cases. In the present work, the cohesive element technique
 4 is used, where the failure is associated with the fracture energy, G_c , which is given by the area
 5 under the traction-separation curve (Fig. 6.3).



6
7 **Fig. 6.3 Traction-separation curve for adhesive**

8 Fig. 6.3 defines an irreversible, bilinear softening behavior of adhesive given by (Camanho et
 9 al., 2003); (Davila et al., 2001); (Kukreja and Narayanan, 2019)

$$\tau = \begin{cases} K\delta & ; \delta^* \in [0, \delta_i] \\ (1 - D)K\delta & ; \delta^* \in (\delta_i, \delta_f) \\ 0 & ; \delta^* \in [\delta_f, \infty) \end{cases} \quad (6.1)$$

10 where K is the penalty stiffness, and D is the scalar damage variable, given by (Camanho et al.,
 11 2003); (Davila et al., 2001); (Kukreja and Narayanan, 2019)

$$D = \frac{\delta_f(\delta^* - \delta_i)}{\delta^*(\delta_f - \delta_i)} \quad (6.2)$$

12 where δ_i is the separation at the onset of damage, δ_f is the separation at complete damage, and
 13 δ^* is the maximum separation.

14 The quadratic nominal stress criterion is used as a damage initiation criteria in Abaqus, which
 15 is given by (Camanho et al., 2003); (Davila et al., 2001); (Kukreja and Narayanan, 2019)

$$\left(\frac{\sigma_n}{\sigma_n^c}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_s}{\sigma_s^c}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_t}{\sigma_t^c}\right)^2 = 1 \quad (6.3)$$

1 where σ_n , σ_s , and σ_t are the stresses in normal, first shear, and secondary shear directions, and,
2 σ_n^c , σ_s^c , and σ_t^c are the critical values of the corresponding stresses.

3 The damage evolution is modeled using fracture energy-based power law given by (Camanho
4 et al., 2003); (Davila et al., 2001); (Kukreja and Narayanan, 2019)

$$\left(\frac{G_1}{G_1^c}\right)^\alpha + \left(\frac{G_2}{G_2^c}\right)^\alpha + \left(\frac{G_3}{G_3^c}\right)^\alpha = 1 \quad (6.4)$$

5 where G_1 , G_2 , and G_3 are the fracture energies in normal, first shear, and secondary shear
6 directions respectively, and, G_1^c , G_2^c , and G_3^c are the critical values of the corresponding fracture
7 energies. α is the degree of the power-law and is assumed unity (Gustafson and Waas, 2009);
8 (Kukreja and Narayanan, 2019); (Liu et al., 2013).

9 The damage initiation and evolution criteria are widely used in damage modeling of adhesive
10 bonded and sandwich sheets with adhesive between interlayers. Liu et al. used this damage
11 criterion in CZM of lap shear test and peel test of adhesive bonded polyethylene core aluminum
12 skin sandwich sheet (Liu et al., 2013). Azevedo et al. (2015) estimated cohesive law in adhesive
13 bond using the quadratic nominal stress criterion given by Eq. (6.6). André et al. (2012) analyzed
14 the failure of an adhesive joint between metal and polymer laminates using damage initiation
15 criterion shown above. This damage criterion is based on mix mode delamination, which is likely
16 to occur in most of the composite structures, where deformation is caused by normal as well as
17 shear load (Davila et al., 2001). Other than the power law, other damage evolution laws are
18 available in Abaqus, such as tabular law and Benzeggagh and Kenane (B-K) law. Dai and
19 Mishnaevsky (2013) have compared many damage evolution laws in damage of nano-clay-
20 reinforced polymers and concluded that the power-law gives a more realistic failure pattern than
21 the B-K law. Chen et al. (2009) have also reported better failure prediction of linear power law
22 than the B-K law.

23 Lap shear test and peel test are simulated to evaluate the values of σ_n^c , σ_s^c , σ_t^c , G_1^c , G_2^c , and G_3^c .
24 At first, some initial values are given to the FE model, and simulation is done. The initial values
25 are decided from the experimental data. The peak stress is obtained from the experimental load-

1 extension data by dividing the peak load with the load-bearing area. The load-bearing area is the
 2 surface area upon which the adhesive is applied. The initial values of σ_n^c , σ_s^c , and σ_t^c are kept as
 3 the peak stress, which is believed to cause the onset of delamination. The initial values of fracture
 4 energies, G_1^c , G_2^c , and G_3^c , are decided by the area under the load-displacement curve obtained
 5 experimentally, which signifies complete delamination. The load-extension behavior is obtained
 6 and compared with the experimental load-extension curve. The values are modified iteratively
 7 until acceptable error is achieved. Once the error is minimized to the acceptable limit, the values
 8 are finalized. Fig. 6.4 describes the optimization procedure, which is usually adopted for CZM by
 9 other others as well (Kukreja and Narayanan, 2019); (Jianguang Liu et al., 2013).

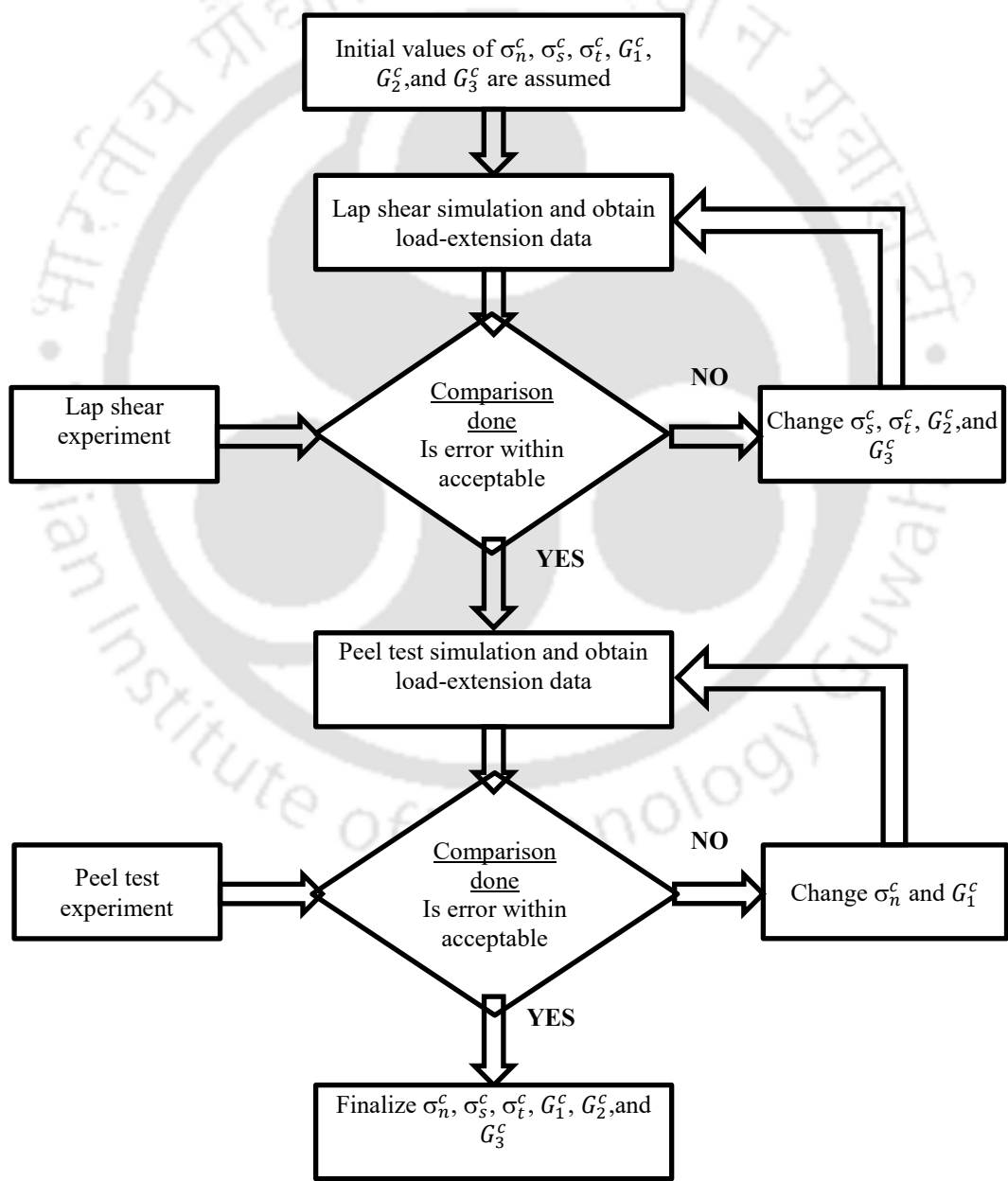
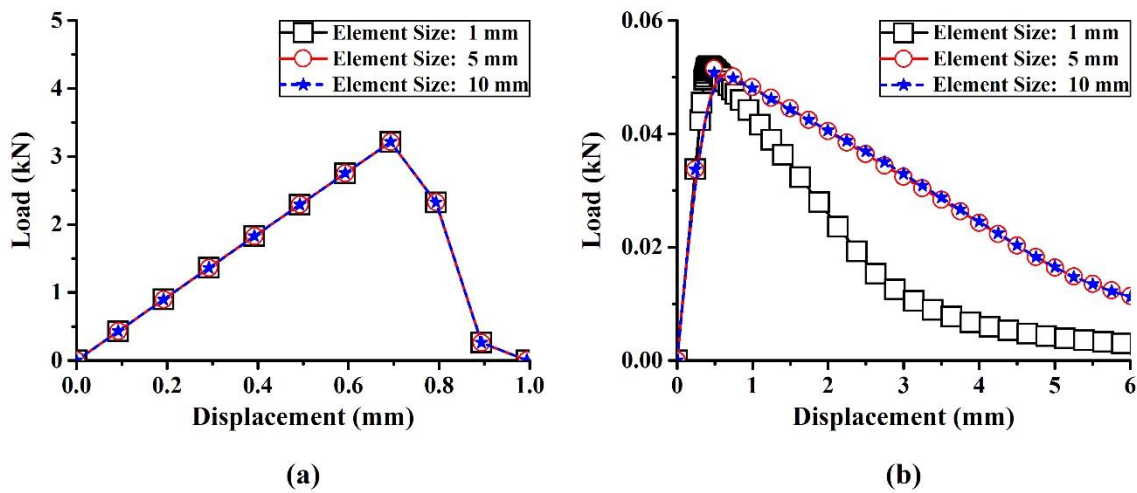


Fig. 6.4 Flow chart for optimizing CZ parameters

10

11

1 In order to select the right element size in the model, trial simulations are done by varying
 2 element sizes of the core layer only as the deformation in the skin sheets is insignificant. Three
 3 different element sizes, 1 mm, 5 mm, and 10 mm, are assigned to the core layer. The load-extension
 4 behavior during the lap shear test and peel test is separately compared at changing element size,
 5 as shown in Fig. 6.5. It is observed that there is no effect of changing element size in the lap shear
 6 test. However, in the peel test, the load-extension behavior changes slightly for element size 1
 7 mm, but no effect is seen when element size changes from 5 mm to 10 mm. Therefore, to reduce
 8 the computational cost, a 10 mm element size is assigned to the core layer during the lap shear test
 9 and peel test simulations.

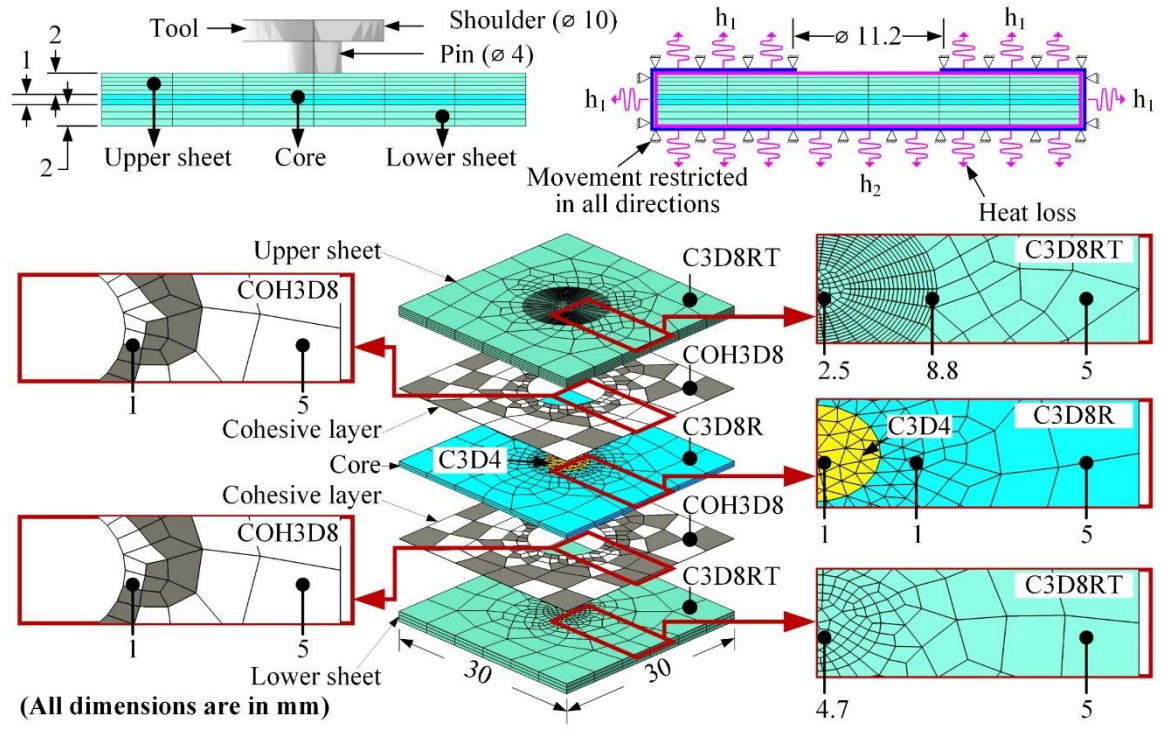


10 (a) (b)
 11 **Fig. 6.5 Mesh sensitivity analysis in (a) lap shear test, (b) peel test**

12 **6.1.4.2 Prediction of hook formation and delamination by FEA**

13 Failure of the cohesive interface in the sandwich sheet has been investigated to predict the
 14 delamination of epoxy core from the skin sheets during FSSW. The FE tool allows visualization
 15 of material flow during welding, which helps locate critical zones in the weld, causing
 16 delamination. To achieve this, the CZM is integrated with the FSSW in the FE code. Later,
 17 simulation results are analyzed, and two quantifiable indexes, namely hook geometry and damage,
 18 are compared at different h/r ratios. The simulated model of the sandwich sheet is sectioned about
 19 the plane passing through the diameter of the joint. The inner surface of the joint is exposed, where
 20 the hook geometry is measured. Molnár and Gravouil (2017) explain the concept of damage and
 21 its significance in analyzing fracture of solids. They reported that it is a scalar variable, which
 22 affects the stiffness and stress-induced in an element. When damage in an element reaches a value
 23 of 1, the stiffness of the element becomes zero. In other words, there is no stress in the element.
 24 Imran et al. (2020) have related damage variables with the deformation to explain damage

1 initiation and evolution in cohesive elements. In an earlier attempt, FEA is performed for FSSW
 2 of a bimetallic sheet by Chu et al. (2018). However, the FSSW, coupled with CZM, is not reported
 3 elsewhere. In the present investigation, FEA is carried out in ABAQUS. In modeling, three-
 4 dimensional geometries are created and assembled, as shown in Fig. 6.6.



5
 6 **Fig. 6.6 Elements used in numerical modeling of FSSW using CZM**

7 The lower surface of the lower sheet in the assembly is fixed in all directions such that it acts
 8 as a backing plate. The four sides of the assembly are completely restrained to ensure perfect
 9 clamping. Four different types of elements are used in the parts. The upper and lower sheet is
 10 assigned with the C3D8RT element, which is brick-shaped with 8 nodes and having a temperature
 11 degree of freedom. The core layer is assigned with two types of elements. In the core region, the
 12 C3D4 element is used, which is a 4-node linear tetrahedron type. This central region of the core is
 13 allowed to fail during welding. The remaining part of the core layer is assigned with a C3D8R
 14 element, which is an 8-node linear brick with reduced integration. Additionally, two layers of zero
 15 thickness are created above and below the core layer having cohesive elements. This creates a
 16 virtual adhesive bond between core and skin sheets. An 8-noded three-dimensional cohesive
 17 element (COH3D8) is chosen for this. The element sizes are shown in Fig. 6.6. It should be noted
 18 here that the cohesive elements are not defined throughout the interface. A circular region of 5
 19 mm radius about the weld axis is assumed free from cohesive elements. It is believed that severe

1 plastic deformation of skin sheets in this region would fail the cohesive element in a very short
2 time. The deformation behavior of skin sheets depends on its physical and mechanical properties
3 that are dependent on temperature. The temperature-dependent properties of the skin sheet used
4 are the same as those in the previous study (Fig. 5.2). All these properties are incorporated during
5 the FE simulation as tabulated values. The core dependent property differences are ignored.

6 The heat loss to the surrounding from the top surface of the upper sheet and side faces of the
7 upper and lower sheet is modeled by assuming convective heat transfer coefficient (h_1) as 30
8 $W/m^2\text{-}^\circ C$ (Kim et al., 2010). This value is taken as 2000 $W/m^2\text{-}^\circ C$ (h_2) for the bottom surface of
9 the lower sheet (Kim et al., 2010). Many researchers, believing greater heat loss through the
10 backing plate, consider the higher value of the convective heat transfer coefficient for the bottom
11 surface (Kim et al., 2010). A gap conductance of 100000 $W/m^2\text{-}^\circ C$ is defined between upper
12 and lower sheet interface to allow conductive heat interaction between them (Awang and Mucino,
13 2010). The heat transfer at the interface between tool and work-piece by conduction is ignored as
14 the heat transfer occurs for a very short period of time (Kim et al., 2010). The Johnson-Cook
15 material model incorporating thermal softening of the material is selected to describe the flow
16 stress evolution of the skin AA5052-H32 sheet as described in the previous chapter.

17 The true stress-strain behavior of the epoxy layer with (different h/r ratios) obtained from the
18 tensile test conducted in the present work (Fig. 6.1) is incorporated in the core layer. It is assumed
19 that the effect of temperature is negligible on the epoxy layer, and the cohesive layer properties
20 totally govern the failure during FSSW (Table 6.2). von Mises yield criterion is used to model the
21 skin and core sheets. Though the skin sheet is anisotropic, as observed from Table 6.1, using
22 anisotropic yield function is kept for future work. Coulomb's friction model is used to define the
23 contact between all the mating parts. The coefficient of friction varies with slip rate and pressure.

24 In actual FSSW process, the upper and lower skin sheets are joined together by making a solid
25 symmetric annular nugget about the weld axis. In the joint cross-section, this nugget appears as
26 an extruded zone. This makes the pre-existed epoxy to be swept away from the nugget zone. In
27 the FE modeling, this local swiping of epoxy is achieved by incorporating a shear failure criteria.
28 An element is likely to fail when the equivalent shear strain exceeds the predefined limit in the
29 criterion. Mathematically, it is given as (Levanger, 2012)

$$\int_0^{\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}} \frac{d\bar{\epsilon}^{pl}}{\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl} (\theta_S, \dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl})} = 1 \quad (6.5)$$

1 where $\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}$ is limiting value of equivalent shear strain, $\dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl}$ is the strain rate, and θ_S is the shear
 2 stress ratio, which is calculated as (Levanger, 2012)

$$\theta_S = \frac{q + k_S P}{\tau_{max}} \quad (6.6)$$

3 where q , P , τ_{max} , and k_S are respectively the von Mises stress, hydrostatic stress, maximum
 4 shear stress, and the material parameter. The numerical values of θ_S , $\dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl}$, and $\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}$ are suitably
 5 fixed after many iterative trials required for damage initiation. The values of θ_S , $\dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl}$, and $\bar{\epsilon}_S^{pl}$ are
 6 1×10^{-8} , 1, 0.0001, in the central region respectively, whereas 1×10^{-5} , 1, 1 in the surrounding
 7 region of the core. The values are suitably fixed after several iterations required for damage
 8 initiation. The damage evolution is defined by a linear softening model, where the stiffness of an
 9 element degrades with an increasing effective plastic displacement of its nodes. Mathematically,
 10 it is expressed as (*Abaqus Documentation*)

$$\sigma = (1 - D)\bar{\sigma} \quad (6.7)$$

11 where σ and $\bar{\sigma}$ are the stress developed in the element and stress due to undamaged responses
 12 respectively. D is known as the overall damage variable calculated from (*Abaqus Documentation*)

$$\dot{D} = \frac{L \dot{\bar{\epsilon}}^{pl}}{\bar{u}_f^{pl}} \quad (6.8)$$

13 where L and \bar{u}_f^{pl} are the characteristic length of the element and the effective plastic
 14 displacement at fracture, respectively.

15 6.1.4.3 Comparison of FSSW simulation with and without CZM

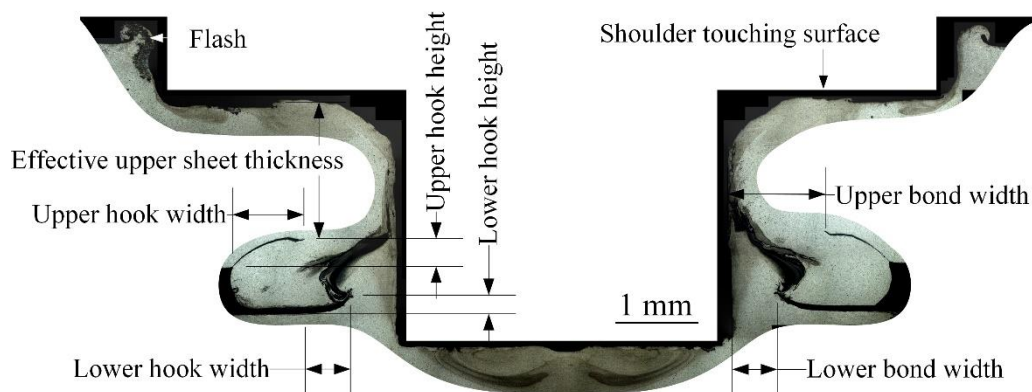
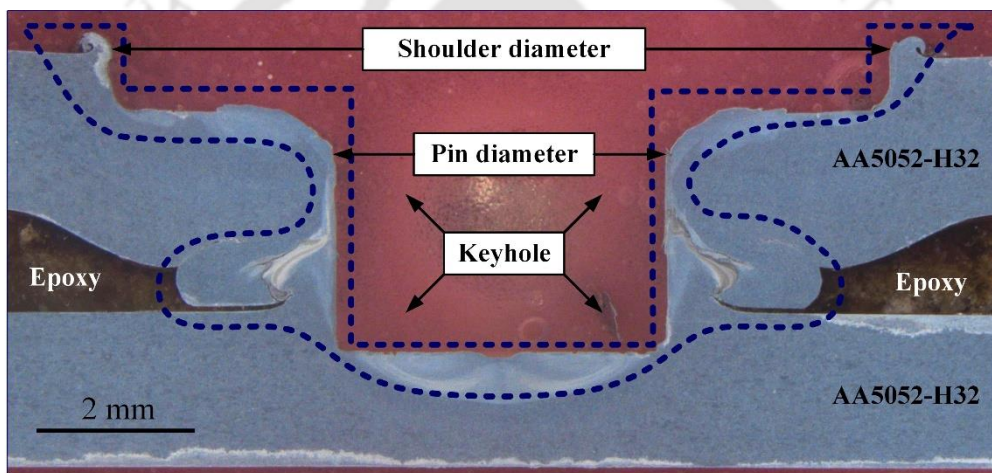
16 The effect of CZM on FE simulation of sandwich FSSW is well understood when results are
 17 compared with that of without CZM. The procedure for FSSW with CZM is already explained in
 18 the previous section. A similar procedure is used while FE simulation without CZM, with the only
 19 difference, is the absence of any cohesive elements or layer. Instead, Coulomb's friction law is

1 applicable at the interface between core and skin sheets (same as Table 5.3). The hook geometry
 2 at the joint cross-section is measured and compared for with and without CZM. Further, the plastic
 3 deformation that occurred in the core layer is predicted by total plastic energy dissipated in both
 4 cases, which helps in describing the delamination behavior.

5 6.2 Results and discussion

6 6.2.1 Macrostructure

7 The macrostructure of the joint cross-section of the sandwich sheet is shown in Fig. 6.7. The
 8 geometrical features in the joint are similar to that of the sandwich sheet without adhesive bonding
 9 having a different polymeric core, as seen in previous chapters.



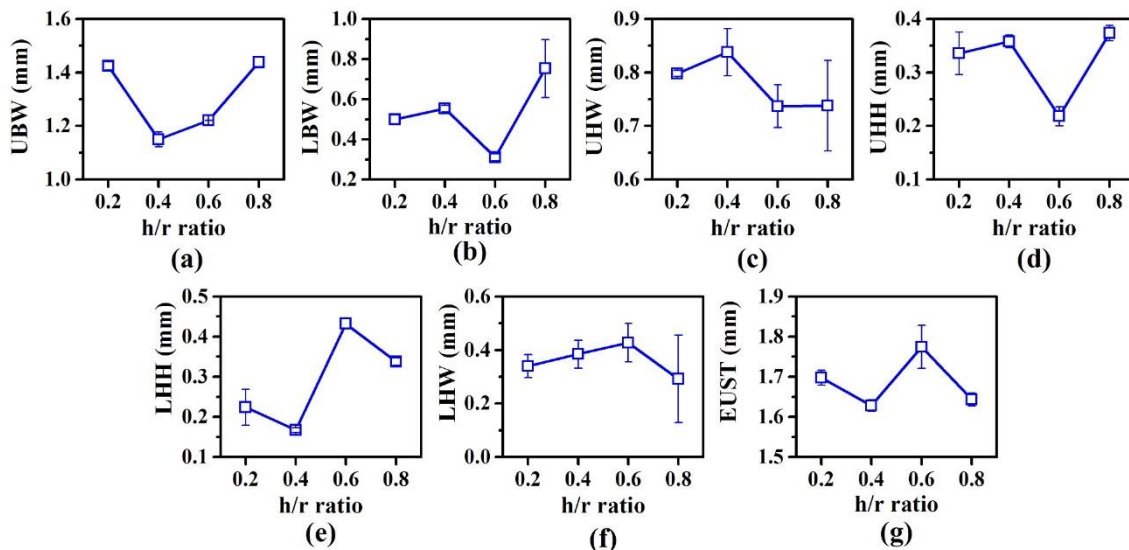
10

11 **Fig. 6.7 Macrostructure of the joint cross-section of the sandwich sheet with adhesive core**

12 Fig. 6.8 shows the response of change in the h/r ratio on the hook geometries. The upper bond
 13 width decreases up to 0.4 h/r ratio and increases after that. There is a positive correlation between
 14 the bond width and the volume of stirred plasticized material extruded through the core layer. The

1 volume of extruded material again depends on the ease of material movement against the core
 2 material, which is decided by the quality of core, i.e., h/r ratio. As shown earlier, the epoxy with
 3 a 0.4 h/r ratio has larger strength (Fig. 6.1), which means it would exert more resistance to the
 4 extrusion of plasticized material through it. That is why the upper bond width is lower at 0.4 h/r
 5 ratio.

6 Similarly, other hook geometries change with the h/r ratio. The lower bond width initially
 7 decreases up to 0.6 h/r ratio and then increases. The upper hook width initially increases up to 0.4
 8 h/r ratio and then decreases. The upper bond width initially decreases up to 0.4 h/r ratio, then
 9 increases. The upper hook height initially decreases up to 0.6 h/r ratio, then increases. The lower
 10 hook height is larger at the higher h/r range (0.6-0.8). The lower hook width initially increases up
 11 to 0.6 h/r ratio, then decreases. Variation in the effective upper sheet thickness is insignificant with
 12 the h/r ratio.

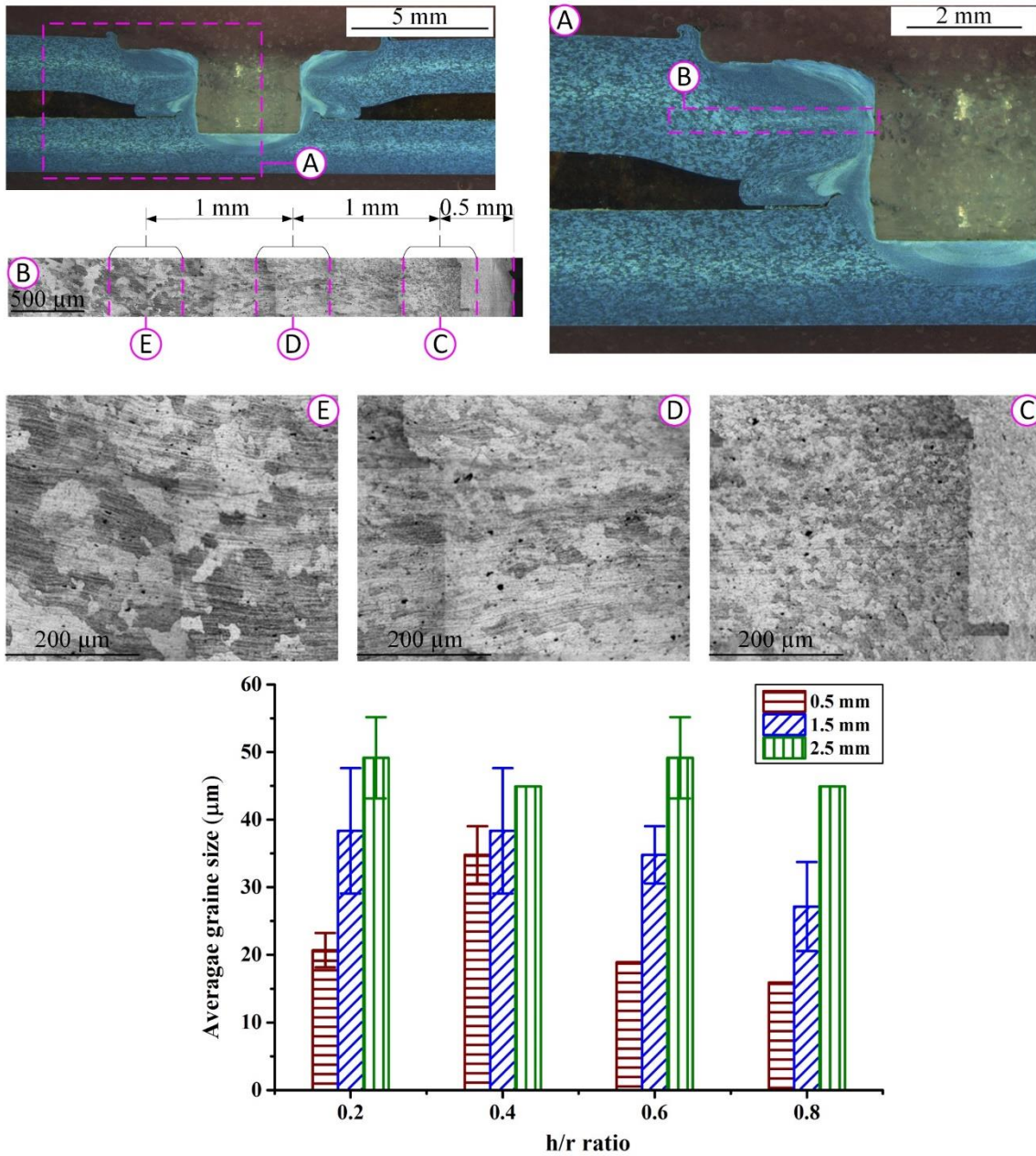


13
 14 **Fig. 6.8 Effect of h/r ratio on (a) upper bond width, (b) lower bond width, (c) upper hook**
 15 **width, (d) upper hook height, (e) lower hook height, (f) lower hook width, and (g) effective**
 16 **upper sheet thickness**

17 **6.2.2 Microstructure**

18 The microstructure of the joint region of the sandwich sheet is shown in Fig. 6.9. The
 19 microstructural variation with respect to the h/r ratio is observed at 1 mm below the shoulder
 20 contact surface. The micrograph reveals fine-grain near the keyhole and coarse grains away from
 21 the keyhole for all the h/r ratios. The fine grains near the keyhole is due to dynamic
 22 recrystallization. Similar microstructures are obtained in a sandwich sheet having different core
 23 qualities. The grain size is measured in regions away from the keyhole for different core properties.

1 With an increasing h/r ratio, the grain size first increases and decreases when measured at a
 2 distance of 0.5 mm from the keyhole boundary. At a slightly farther distance, 1.5 mm away from
 3 the keyhole boundary, the average grain size decreases with increasing h/r ratio. However, at 2.5
 4 mm from the keyhole boundary, variation in the grain size is insignificant.



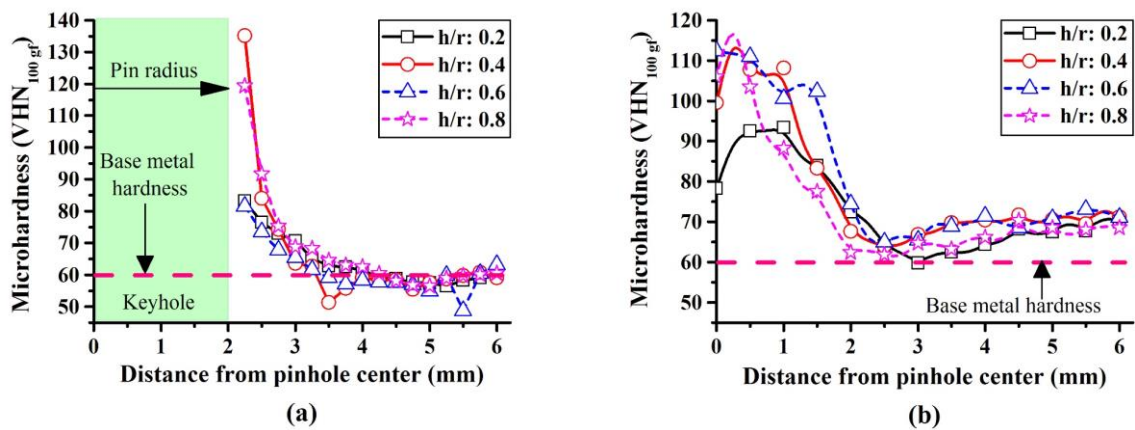
5
 6 **Fig. 6.9 Effect of h/r ratio on the grain size distribution of the sandwich sheet**

7 The microstructure of the FSSW joint is mainly controlled by the degree of deformation and
 8 heating, and the extent depends on the alteration of welding parameters, material, tool dimension,
 9 work-piece thickness, surface conditions etc. In the present experiment, the welding parameter is
 10 fixed, and the only variation is kept in the core property—the core property changes with the h/r

1 ratio, which controls the plunging force. Therefore, frictional heating and deformation also change.
 2 Moreover, the status of the core layer in the joint itself changes when subjected to heating and
 3 mechanical pressure. It is believed that the ductile nature of the core layer at a higher h/r ratio
 4 allows stirring to a larger volume resulting in expansion of the stirred zone. This could have
 5 resulted in the grain refinement at a larger h/r ratio.

6 6.2.3 Hardness distribution

7 The hardness distribution on the joint cross-section at different h/r ratios is shown in Fig. 6.10.
 8 It is observed that the hardness near the keyhole boundary is higher than in other locations because
 9 of the fine grain structure. Moreover, the effect of the h/r ratio on the hardness is insignificant on
 10 the upper sheet, whereas in the lower sheet, it is considerable. In the lower sheet, the hardness
 11 increases with increasing h/r ratio, specifically in the vicinity of the keyhole (Fig. 6.10b).



12 (a) (b)
 13 **Fig. 6.10 Effect of h/r ratio on the hardness distribution on (a) upper sheet, and (b) lower**
 14 **sheet**

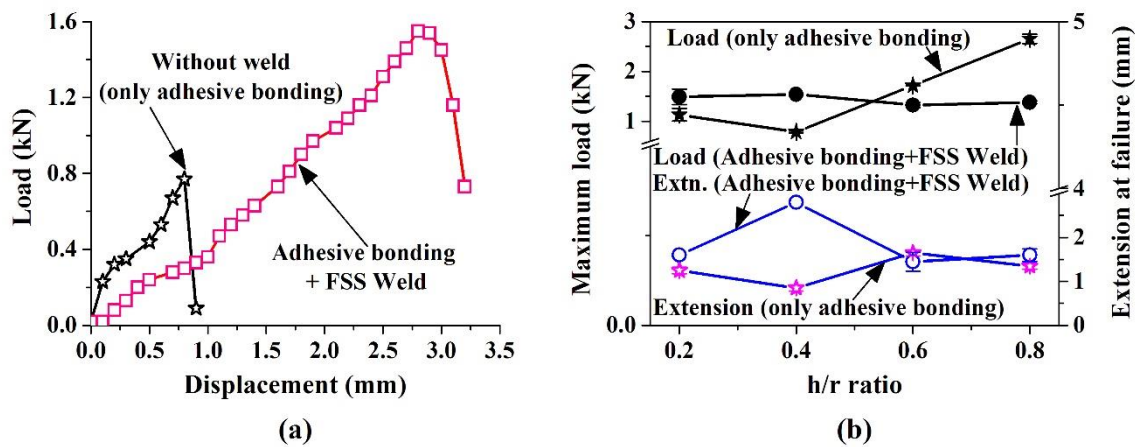
15 It is believed that the lower skin material is deformed to a greater extent at a higher h/r ratio
 16 resulting in significant strain hardening. The significant plastic deformation in the lower sheet is
 17 evident in Fig. 6.8e, where a sharp jump in lower hook height is observed at a higher h/r ratio.

18 6.2.4 Mechanical performance

19 The load-extension behavior, maximum load, and extension at failure evaluated from the lap
 20 shear test and peel test at varying h/r ratios are discussed in this section. Further, the modes of
 21 failure of the joints are analyzed, and a logical connection is established with the mechanical
 22 performance outputs, macrostructure, microstructure, and hardness of the joint.

1 6.2.4.1 Lap shear test

2 Typical load-extension behavior of sandwich sheet with adhesive bonding and friction stir spot
 3 weld and without weld (only adhesive bonding) in lap shear test is shown in Fig. 6.11a. The load-
 4 extension behavior in both cases is similar, while considerable variations in strength and ductility.
 5 The maximum load and extension at failure at changing h/r ratio are shown in Fig. 6.11b.



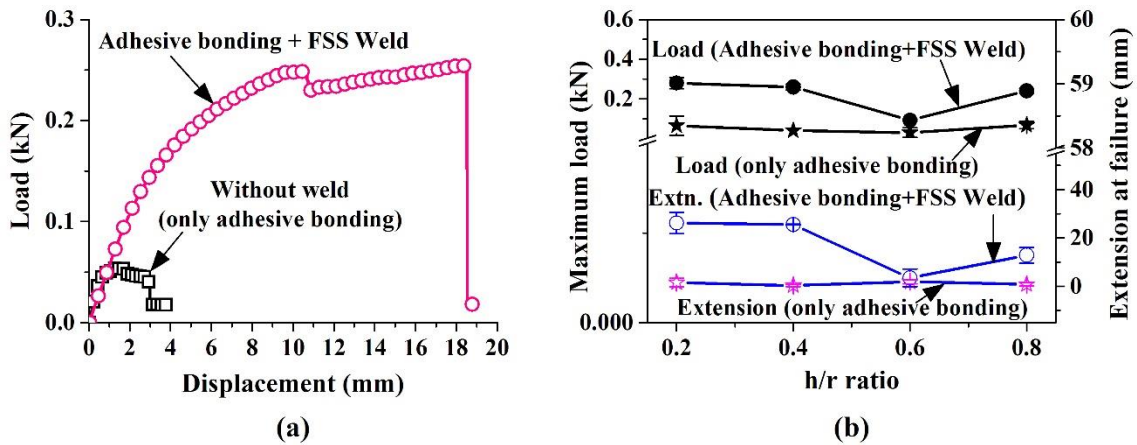
6 (a) (b)
 7 **Fig. 6.11 Lap shear test (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) failure load, and ductility vs.**
 8 **h/r ratio**

9 It is evident that the failure load of the FSSWed sandwich sheet (adhesive bonding + FSS weld)
 10 is almost independent of the h/r ratio. However, the failure load of the un-welded sandwich sheet
 11 (only adhesive bonding) initially decreases up to 0.4 h/r ratios and then increases considerably.
 12 With respect to the un-welded sandwich sheet (only adhesive bonding), the sandwich sheets
 13 (FSSW + adhesive bonding) show higher failure load and ductility at a lower h/r ratio but lower
 14 at a higher h/r ratio.

15 The mechanical behavior of an un-welded sandwich sheet (only adhesive bonding) is controlled
 16 by the adhesion between core and skin layers, while it is majorly the hook geometry in the case of
 17 the FSSWed sandwich sheet (FSSW + adhesive bonding). In some cases, the combined effect of
 18 adhesion and hook geometry decides the overall performance of the FSSWed sandwich sheet. At
 19 lower h/r ratio, the lower hook height is lesser, which is beneficial in lap-shear performance. At a
 20 higher h/r ratio, the lower hook height is larger. Hence, it is expected that the sandwich sheet
 21 would fail at a lesser load. However, here the improved adhesion plays a favorable role in the
 22 improvement of lap shear failure load. Therefore, the reduction in failure load is compensated
 23 thereafter. Nevertheless, FSSW is promising against delamination in a sandwich sheet having a
 24 core with a lesser h/r ratio.

1 **6.2.4.2 Peel test**

2 The load-extension behavior during the peel test is shown in Fig. 6.12a. The failure load and
 3 ductility of the welded sandwich sheet (FSSW + adhesive bonding) are significantly larger as
 4 compared to that of un-welded sheets (only adhesive bonding). The maximum load and extension
 5 at failure at changing h/r ratio are shown in Fig. 6.12b.

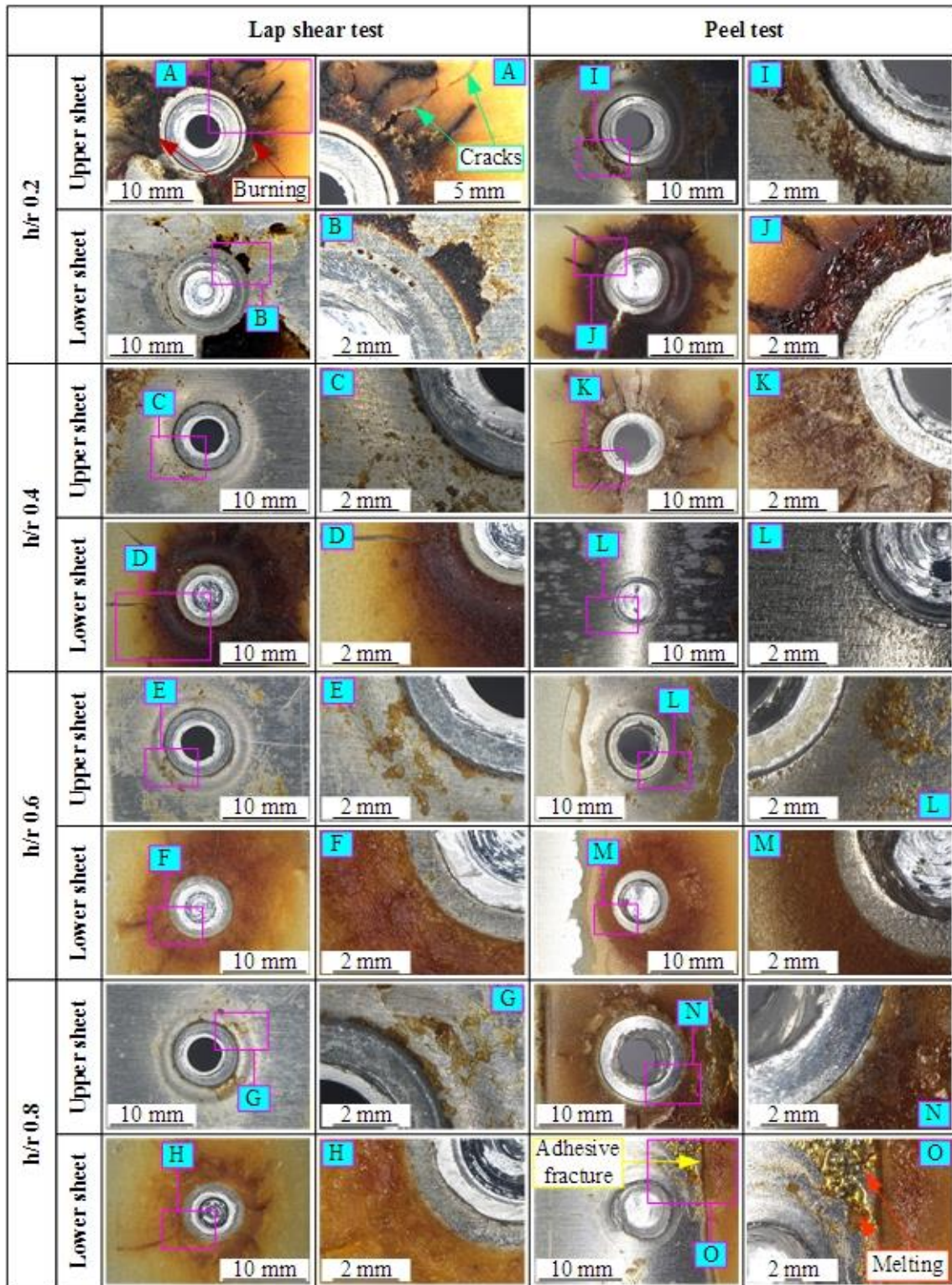


6 (a) (b)
 7 **Fig. 6.12 Peel test (a) typical load–extension behavior, (b) failure load, and ductility vs. h/r**
 8 **ratio**

9 Unlike the lap shear test, the peel test performance of the FSSWed sandwich sheet (FSSW +
 10 adhesive bonding) is significantly affected by the h/r ratio. It is observed that the failure load of
 11 the FSSWed sandwich sheet (adhesive bonding + FSS Weld) decreases initially up to 0.6 h/r ratio,
 12 then increases. Hence, a 0.6 h/r ratio represents a critical one in the peel test. It is shown earlier
 13 that the lower bond width is minimum at 0.6 h/r ratio (Fig. 6.8b), which could be a possible reason
 14 for it to be a critical ratio. Furthermore, the failure load and extension at the failure of FSSWed
 15 sandwich sheet (FSSW + adhesive bonding) is higher than that of the un-welded sandwich sheet
 16 (only adhesive bonding) irrespective of h/r ratio, which suggests that FSSW is beneficial in
 17 adhesive bonded sandwich sheet to avoid delamination.

18 **6.2.4.3 Failure modes**

19 The physical appearance of the fractured surface after mechanical tests are shown in Fig. 6.13.
 20 Nugget pullout failure mode is seen irrespective of the loading condition and quality of the core
 21 layer. This is due to the lesser lower bond width than the upper bond width in all the joints, as
 22 shown in Fig. 6.8. Interestingly, the core layer is significantly affected when the core quality
 23 changes. At lower h/r ratio, severe burning and large cracks are observed on the adhesive layer
 24 near the joint, which is probably due to the hard and brittle nature of the adhesive.



1

2 **Fig. 6.13 Failure modes of sandwich sheets with different h/r ratio in lap shear and peel test**

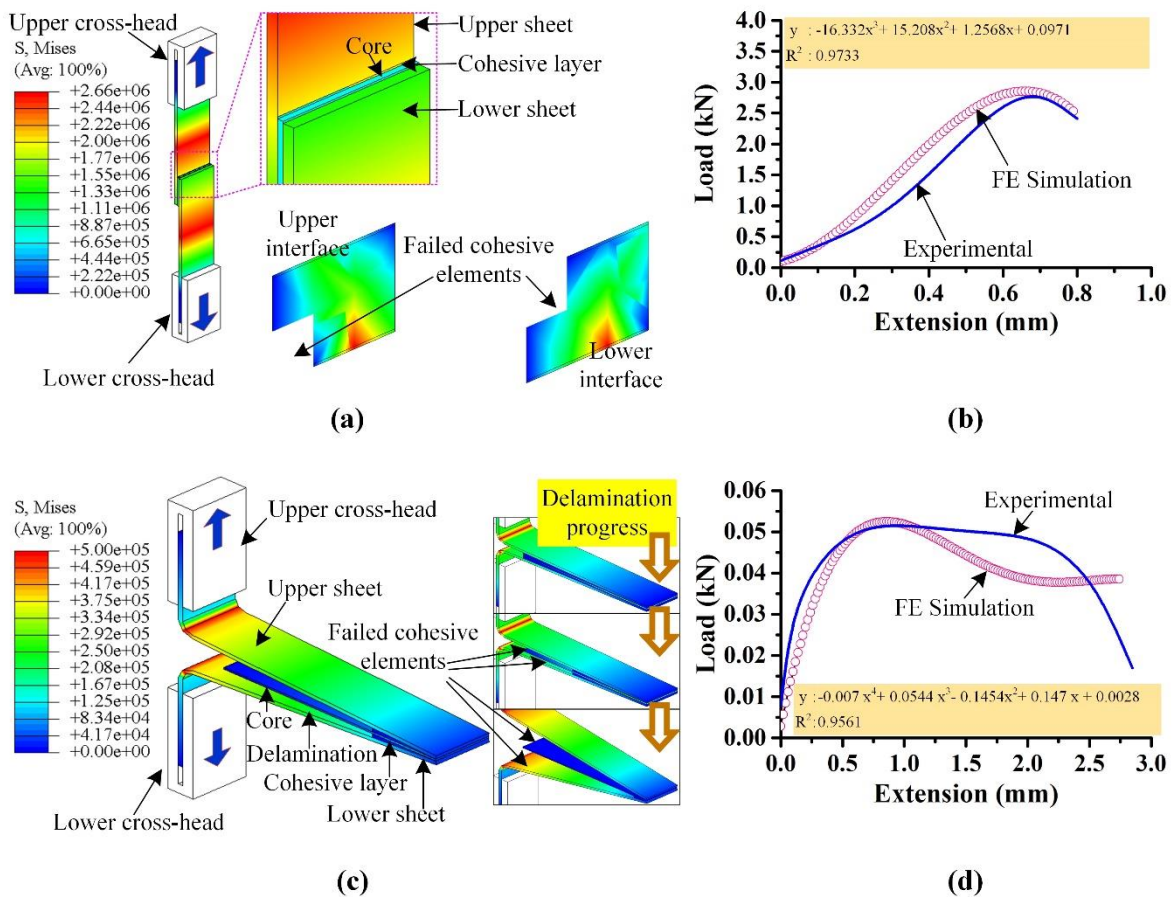
3 With increasing h/r ratio, crack formation on the adhesive reduces, and the effect of heat
 4 generation is limited only to melting. In other words, epoxy core degradation is less likely to occur
 5 in FSSW when h/r ratio is higher. It is believed that at a higher h/r ratio, the plunging force reduces
 6 due to softer core adhesive. Reduction in plunge force reduces the frictional heat generation

1 resulting in lesser degradation of the core layer. It should be noted that the degradation discussed
 2 here is attributed to the thick cured epoxy core layer only and not the cohesive interface between
 3 core and skin sheets.

4 6.2.5 Finite element analysis results

5 6.2.5.1 Selection of CZ parameters

6 von Mises stress distribution and comparison of load-extension behavior from FE simulation
 7 and experiment for lap shear and peel test are shown in Fig. 6.14a-d for optimized CZ parameters.
 8 It is evident that the peak loads in the lap shear test and peel test from FE simulation are almost
 9 the same as obtained in experiments. Several iterations lead to the correlation. The data fit is shown
 10 only for the 0.8 h/r ratio.



11
 12 **Fig. 6.14 (a) von Mises stress distribution in lap shear test, (b) FE simulation vs. experiment**
 13 **load-extension behavior in lap shear test, (c) von Mises stress distribution in peel test, and**
 14 **(d) FE simulation vs. experiment load-extension behavior in the peel test**

15 A similar analysis is done for all other h/r ratios to finalize the optimized CZ parameters listed
 16 in Table 6.2. These values are incorporated in the numerical model of FSSW of the sandwich sheet
 17 to study the effect of the h/r ratio. A comparison between damage occurred in the upper and lower

1 interfaces of the sandwich sheet is shown in Fig. 6.15a. As explained earlier in Section 6.1.4.2, an
 2 increase in damage means the stiffness of the element is degraded.

3 **Table 6.2 Optimized CZM parameters used for FE simulation**

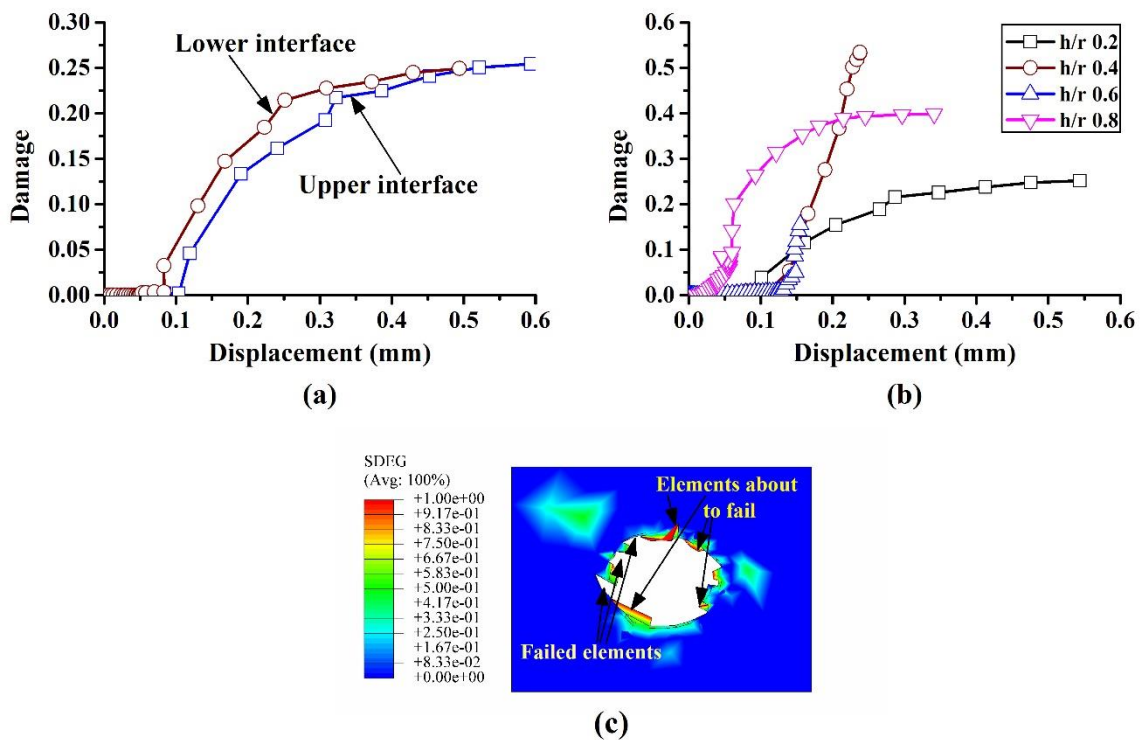
h/r ratio	E^*	Critical stress (Pa)			Critical fracture energy (J/m ²)			R ² value
		σ_n^c	σ_s^c	σ_t^c	G_1^c	G_2^c	G_3^c	
0.2	2.60	65000	2050000	2050000	30	850	850	0.9025
0.4	3.50	40000	1320000	1320000	130	280	280	0.9467
0.6	3.00	43000	3000000	3000000	500	1700	1700	0.9488
0.8	18.5	50000	5500000	5500000	50	1200	1200	0.9647

4 * E is the stiffness of cohesive elements and is assumed equal in normal (E/E_m) and two shear directions (G_1/E_{ss} and
 5 G_2/E_n)

6 The result indicates that the damage does not initiate immediately (case of $D = 0$). It starts after
 7 some deformation in the element. Once damage initiates, it gradually approaches towards
 8 complete fracture (case of $D = 1$). However, the curve shows incomplete damage (case of $D < 1$).
 9 This is because the damage shown here is the average of damages that occurred in all cohesive
 10 elements. Only a few elements are wholly damaged, and some are entirely un-damaged. Therefore,
 11 whole cohesive elements are selected to specify damage to maintain consistency. The failure of
 12 the adhesive bonding at lower interfaces occurs prior to the upper interface and is valid for any
 13 core quality (or h/r ratio). It is believed that the cohesive layer at the upper interface is subjected
 14 to the compressive load applied by the upper sheet due to the tool plunge. This keeps the upper
 15 sheet and core layer intact. On the other hand, the lower sheet has a tendency to deform in the
 16 direction of the tool plunge, creating a favorable situation for detachment of the core layer from
 17 the lower sheet slightly. This could be a possible reason behind the early failure of the lower
 18 interface.

19 The effect of changing core quality (h/r ratio) on interfacial degradation is shown in Fig. 6.15b.
 20 It should be noted here that the damage behavior of cohesive elements changes with the h/r ratio,
 21 but the variation is not linear. Therefore, the failure of cohesive elements does not only depend
 22 only on the cohesive strength of the epoxy core. It also depends on the h/r ratio, which changes
 23 the adhesion severity. Failure of the core layer element is governed by the shear failure criterion
 24 (Eq. (6.5)), while the cohesive elements fail by traction-separation law (Eq. (6.1)). Failure of core
 25 layer elements automatically eliminates the corresponding cohesive element, but vice-versa is not
 26 true. Hence, delamination may occur either by cohesive element failure or by core element failure.
 27 In FSSW, multiple factors are involved simultaneously, which control such a failure. There is
 28 relative deformation between core and skin sheets during FSSW, which develops critical traction

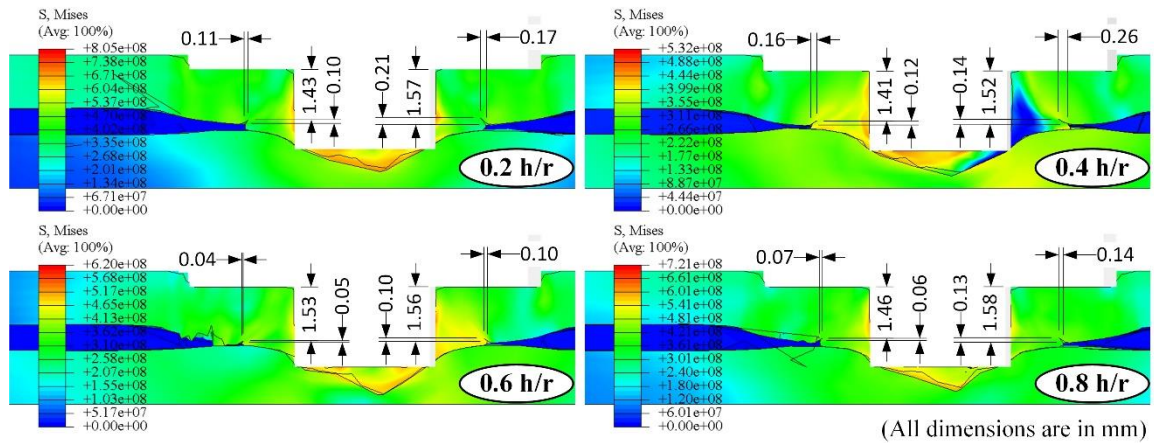
1 on the cohesive element, causing failure. Again, the core layer gets extruded when the plasticized
 2 material flows against it, resulting in core layer element failure by shear.



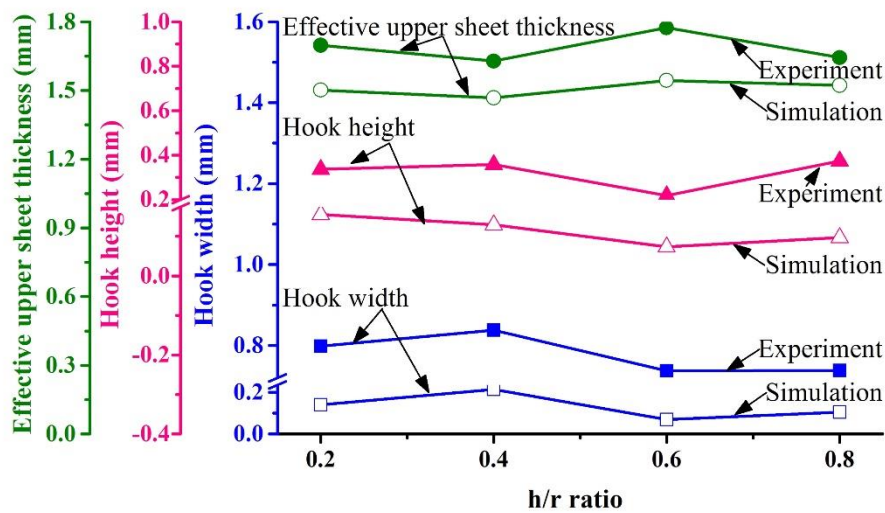
3
 4 **Fig. 6.15 (a) Damage evolution in upper and lower interfaces, (b) effect of core quality (h/r**
 5 **ratio) on the interface damage, and (c) stiffness degradation contour of cohesive elements**

6 In Fig. 6.15b, the initial slope of the curves signify how quickly the interface failure occurs. It
 7 is observed that damage initiation occurs at the start of the displacement as the h/r ratio of the core
 8 layer increases. It is shown earlier in Fig. 6.1 that ductility of epoxy adhesive increases with h/r
 9 ratio. It is believed that higher ductility facilitates the cohesive element to reach the separation
 10 required for damage initiation ($\delta^* = \delta_i$ in Eq. (6.2)). Furthermore, it is also observed that the
 11 maximum and minimum damage occurred in 0.4 and 0.6 h/r ratios, respectively. The base adhesive
 12 with a 0.4 h/r ratio shows maximum tensile strength, and that of 0.6 h/r ratio is minimum (Table
 13 6.1). From this, a direct correlation can be established that stronger the core layer, interface
 14 damage would be more considerable, indicating chances of significant delamination. In particular,
 15 adhesive with 0.4 h/r ratio is brittle when compared to 0.6 h/r ratio. Therefore, the brittleness of
 16 the core layer has to be reduced in order to prevent delamination. Hence, it is concluded that FSSW
 17 is best suited in a sandwich sheet with the ductile core as delamination starts early, but the core
 18 layer degradation is little. Stiffness degradation contour of cohesive elements shown in Fig. 6.15c
 19 depicts that the elements closer to the weld are excessively degraded and are most likely to fail
 20 during joining.

1 The cross-section views of the joint in the FE simulation of sandwich sheets after FSSW are
 2 shown in Fig. 6.16. The formation of the hook and the extruded zone is seen similar to that of the
 3 experiment. However, lower hook formation is not visible in FE simulation because the plasticized
 4 material always deforms above the upper surface of the lower sheet.



(a)



(b)

5
 6 **Fig. 6.16 Hook geometries from FE simulation with changing core quality (a) at joint cross-**
 7 **section and (b) simulation vs. experiment**

8 In order to form the lower hook in FE simulation, a continuous connection between the upper
 9 and lower sheet is required. This way, a portion of the lower interface (interface between the core
 10 and lower sheet) ceases to exist in the continuous joint region, and the lower hook would have
 11 formed. But, the softer plasticized material can not penetrate the harder lower sheet to make a
 12 continuous connection as the same failure criteria are assumed for both the sheets. Further,
 13 material intermixing is extremely difficult to model in FSSW as the excessive deformation of
 14 elements creates convergence problems in Abaqus. Since only upper hook formation occurs in

1 numerical simulation, three important indexes, namely upper hook width, upper hook height, and
2 effective upper sheet thickness, are compared. The upper hook width initially increases up to 0.4
3 h/r ratios, then decreases. The hook height decreases with increasing h/r ratio. However, it
4 increases slightly after the 0.6 h/r ratios. The effective upper sheet thickness is inversely related to
5 the hook height. The hook geometry obtained from the FE simulation is compared with that from
6 the experiment, as shown in Fig. 6.16b. Some difference exists between the numerical and
7 experimental values. This difference is obvious because the material intermixing between upper
8 and lower sheets does not take place in simulation, unlike in experiments. Only the plastic
9 deformation of the skin sheets takes place under the action of thermomechanical action of the tool.
10 The material intermixing in simulation is prohibited by the excessive elemental deformation,
11 which causes the simulation to stop. However, the characteristic variation with the h/r ratio is
12 similar. The difference in hook geometry is due to the absence in modeling lower hook formation
13 during FE simulation.

14 **6.2.5.2 Influence of integrating CZM in FE simulation**

15 An investigation is performed to understand the effect of CZM on FE simulation results. For
16 this, separate FE simulations are carried out with changing core quality (h/r ratio) without
17 incorporating any interfacial bonding between core and skin sheets.

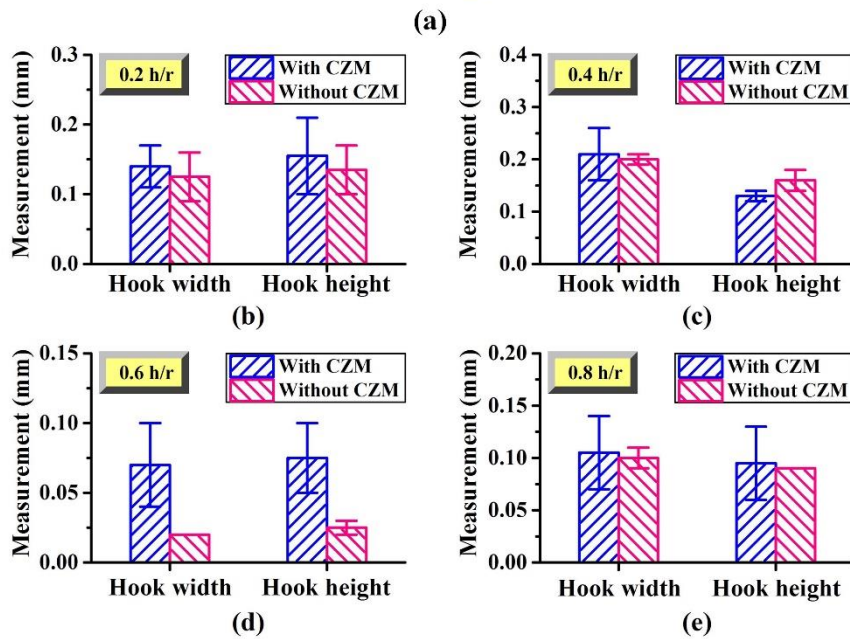
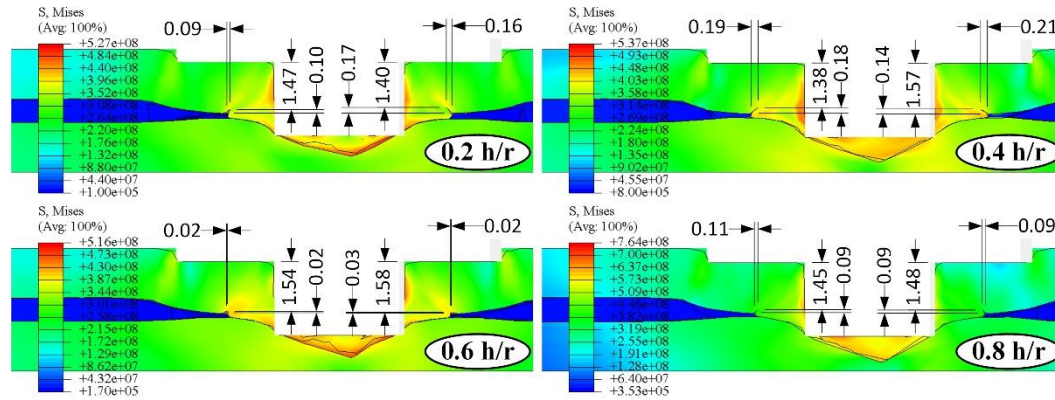


Fig. 6.17 Hook geometries with changing core quality (a) from FE simulation without CZM, comparison of hook geometry from FE simulation with and without CZM for (b) 0.2 h/r, (c) 0.4 h/r, (d) 0.6 h/r, and (e) 0.8 h/r

It is assumed that all three layers are stacked one above another before joining. All other conditions followed during CZM are kept the same. The internal features of the joint are predicted and compared with that of prediction with CZM. Hook geometries from FE simulation without CZM and its comparison with that with CZM is shown in Fig. 6.17.

Though the hook geometries are influenced by the h/r ratio, they vary little if compared with that of from simulation with CZM. The hook width and height are slightly lesser in joint without CZM than that in with CZM at all h/r ratios with the only exception of hook height at 0.4 h/r ratio (Fig. 6.17c). Moreover, in the 0.6 h/r ratio, the measured values of hook geometry suggest that the hook is not fully developed (Fig. 6.17d). It is fully developed when modeled with CZM. This suggests that adopting CZM in FE simulation of FSSW of the sandwich sheet results in a situation closer to that in experiments (Fig. 6.16a).

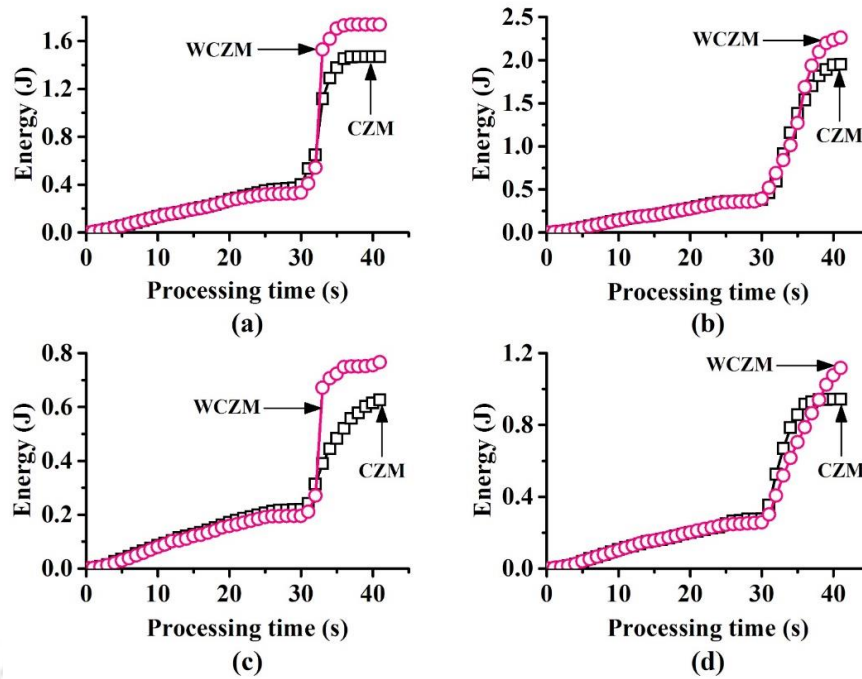


Fig. 6.18 Plastic energy dissipated into the core layer with (a) 0.2, (b) 0.4, (c) 0.6, and (d) 0.8 h/r ratios; CZM: cohesive zone modeling, WCZM: without cohesive zone modeling

Further, the total plastic energy dissipated in the core layer obtained from FE simulations with and without CZM is compared (Fig. 6.18). The energy dissipated is more significant in the case without CZM than in the case with CZM, irrespective of core quality (h/r ratio), which illustrates that plastic deformation is significant in the core layer when there is no adhesive bonding at the interface. In actual composite panels, core and skin layers are usually bonded by adhesive. Therefore, in the present work, incorporating CZM during the FE simulation yields a more realistic model. Moreover, CZM has shown its prominence in predicting the delamination behavior in sandwich sheets.

6.3 Conclusions

The effect of changing core properties on the FSSW of epoxy-based three-layered sandwich systems is addressed in the present work through experiments and numerical simulations. Cohesive Zone Modeling is used to model the core-skin interface to predict the formation of hook and delamination. The numerical technique adopted in the present research work resulted in a better understanding of two key features of FSSW of sandwich sheet: delamination of adjoining layers, and hook geometry. It is found that the overall delamination is promoted when the core polymer is brittle in nature. The location of onset of delamination is also predicted. The core delaminates from the lower skin prior to the upper skin. Further, incorporating cohesive zone modelling improves the development of hook geometries. The critical findings are summarised as

1 follows.

- 2 ○ The hook geometry is significantly affected by the h/r ratio. The upper bond width increases
3 with the h/r ratio but after 0.4. A good correlation is achieved between hook geometry and h/r
4 ratio. The joints formed at 0.4 h/r ratio are characterized by smaller upper bond width, greater
5 upper hook width, and shorter lower hook height, whereas, that formed at 0.6 h/r ratio have
6 smaller lower bond width, smaller upper hook height, greater lower hook height, and greater
7 lower hook width.
- 8 ○ A significant variation in the grain size is seen closer to the keyhole when the h/r ratio is
9 changed. The grain size decreases with the h/r ratio, but after 0.4. This is due to increased
10 ductility of the core layer results in grater stirring leads to finer grains.
- 11 ○ The hardness of the joint is significantly affected by the h/r ratio at the lower sheet in the
12 vicinity of the keyhole, where it increases with the h/r ratio because of greater plastic
13 deformation.
- 14 ○ The lap shear failure load of an un-welded sandwich sheet (only adhesive bonding) initially
15 decreases up to 0.4 h/r ratio, then increases. Conversely, for the FSSWed sandwich sheet
16 (adhesive bonding + FSS weld), the effect of changing the h/r ratio is insignificant. Moreover,
17 joint performance in the lap shear test improved after FSSW at a lower h/r ratio while it
18 deteriorated at a higher h/r ratio. It is inferred that smaller lower hook height and improved
19 adhesion are advantageous for lower and higher h/r ratios, respectively.
- 20 ○ On the contrary, the performance of the FSSWed sandwich sheet is significantly affected by
21 the h/r ratio in the peel test, while the unwelded sandwich sheet performance is almost
22 unaffected. Moreover, a 0.6 h/r ratio is crucial in the peel test, where minimum failure load
23 and extension at failure is obtained. This is attributed to the smaller lower bond width. Further,
24 FSSW has improved the peel test joint performance at all h/r ratio.
- 25 ○ Nugget pullout failure is observed in the peel test and lap shear test. The h/r ratio does not
26 affect the failure mode.
- 27 ○ FE simulation results suggest that overall delamination at the skin core interface reduces with
28 increasing h/r ratio. Moreover, delamination near the joint is larger than the region away from
29 it. Further, delamination occurs at the lower interface prior to that in the upper interface. It is
30 suggested that the FSSW is suitable for a sandwich sheet with the ductile core.
- 31 ○ The characteristic variation in the hook geometry with the h/r ratio in FE simulation and

- 1 experiment is alike. With increasing h/r ratio, the upper hook width initially increases up to
2 0.4, then decreases, while the hook height decreases up to 0.6, then increases. Contrarily, the
3 effective upper sheet thickness increases up to 0.6, then decreases.
- 4 ○ Incorporation of CZM during FE simulation results in better development of hook geometry.
5 Substantial plastic deformation in the core layer occurs when FE simulation is carried out
6 without CZM. Furthermore, the CZM facilitates a better explanation of delamination.



Conclusions and scope of future work

7.1 Conclusions

In this research work, a detailed analysis is carried out to propose an alternative way of joining polymer core sandwich panels. Many joining difficulties associated with the multi-material composite sheet are resolved. The achieved findings are encouraging for automobile industries towards adopting lightweight sandwich sheets. Major conclusions drawn from the present work are as follows

- The sandwich sheet FSSW essentially contains an extruded zone, where a portion of the plasticized material is accommodated and forms the nugget of the joint. The accommodation of plasticized material is facilitated by the soft polymeric core layer, which melts near the joint during FSSW and displaces outward by the stirred material.
- In all FSSW conditions, the sandwich sheet forms two distinct hooks, unlike one hook in the bimetallic sheet. The hook geometries change with process parameters and eventually affect the joint strength. The failure mode is strongly related to the hook geometry.
- The mechanical performance of the FSSWed sandwich sheet not only depends on the process parameter but also on the loading condition. Though this the case, the acceptable range of FSSW parameters for the sandwich sheet is rotational speed 1800 rpm and above, plunge depth of 3.6 mm and higher, plunge speed between 8 mm/min. and 6 mm/min, and dwell time between 5 s to 20 s. The sandwich sheets show excellent mechanical performance when welded within these ranges.
- In comparison to the bimetallic sheet, the lesser peak temperature of sandwich sheets suggest that a part of the heat generated is consumed for the melting of the polymer layer. Another reason for lesser peak temperature of sandwich sheets is smaller contact area between tool and work piece. The reliability of temperature measurement given by thermocouple is more than the IR camera.
- Sandwich sheet exhibits finer grains in the joint as compared to the bimetallic sheet due to lesser peak temperature, and grain size increases with an increase in rotation speed due to more

- 1 heat generation.
- 2 ○ Deterioration of joint performance is observed in sandwich sheets due to the presence of
3 polymer. The formation of smaller bond width at the lower sheet side is responsible for this.
4 However, it is possible to make a stronger joint in the sandwich sheet by suitably adjusting the
5 welding parameters. Though this the case, the flash formation is lesser in sandwich sheets as
6 compared to bimetallic. By using sandwich sheets, the flash defect can be minimized.
 - 7 ○ The sandwich sheet joints perform better than the bimetallic sheet in uniaxial tensile tests
8 irrespective of the welding condition, which signifies its better formability.
 - 9 ○ The predominant failure mode in the sandwich sheet is ‘nugget pull-out’ because of the smaller
10 lower bond width and larger upper bond width. However, ‘partial nugget fracture’ occurs when
11 the lower hook height is larger. Moreover, the ‘nugget pull-out’ and ‘partial nugget fracture’
12 are associated with lower and higher joint strength, respectively.
 - 13 ○ The FE analysis reveals that the von Mises equivalent stress and equivalent plastic strain
14 distribution is maximum near the lower hook. This allows the lower sheet to detach from the
15 joint at this location, resulting in a ‘nugget pull-out’ mode of failure.
 - 16 ○ Changing the quality of the core layer in the sandwich sheet significantly affects the hook
17 geometry, microstructure, and hardness of the joint. All these together decide the joint
18 performance. A sandwich sheet with a ductile core is suitable for FSSW, where the overall
19 delamination is less. Therefore, less degradation occurs in the damping characteristics of the
20 sandwich sheet.
 - 21 ○ The FE simulation is very useful in understanding the material flow and predicting
22 delamination during FSSW of the sandwich sheet. Furthermore, it is also possible to predict
23 the failure mode of FSSWed joints in different loading conditions.

24 **7.2 Scope of future work**

25 Although the effect of important process variables is investigated in detail, further study may
26 be carried out to explore the influence of other factors. Moreover, optimizing the FSSW of the
27 sandwich sheet to meet a specific requirement in the automobile industry can be attempted. The
28 following future works are recommended for further exploration of this field

- 29 ○ The FSSW of sandwich sheets is affected by the quality of the core layer and it is expected that
30 the thickness of the core layer will also affect the process. So, the FSSW of sandwich sheet at
31 varying core thickness can be studied by experimental and numerical techniques. Furthermore,

- 1 the FSSW is successfully applied on polymer core sandwich sheet and adhesive core sandwich
2 sheet separately. Therefore, the FSSW can be applied on a sandwich sheet having the polymer
3 core layer bonded by adhesive to establish optimum joining condition on actual sandwich
4 sheets.
- 5 ○ FSSW is a successful joining technique for sandwich sheet with HDPE or epoxy core. So,
6 FSSW can be analyzed on the sandwich sheet with variety of core and skin materials to justify
7 the process capability. Joining of a sandwich to the sandwich sheet can also be attempted.
 - 8 ○ The process parameters can be varied beyond the selected range in this work for the
9 improvement of joint performance.
 - 10 ○ The mechanical behavior of FSSWed sandwich sheet shows better formability than FSSWed
11 bimetallic sheet. Therefore, the formability of the FSSWed sandwich sheet can be studied in
12 detail by conducting deep drawing and stretching operations.
 - 13 ○ The FE simulation integrated with CZM shows delamination of sandwich sheet during FSSW.
14 Similar numerical technique can be used to predict delamination in post welding forming
15 operations.

References

- 1 *Abaqus Documentation*. (2014). Simulia, Abaqus 6.14, Dassault Systèmes, Abaqus Analysis
2 User's Manual, 24.2.3.
- 3 Abibe, A. B., Sônego, M., dos Santos, J. F., Canto, L. B., and Amancio-Filho, S. T. (2016). On
4 the feasibility of a friction-based staking joining method for polymer-metal hybrid structures.
5 *Materials and Design*, 92 , 632–642.
- 6 Akour, S. N., and Maaitah, H. Z. (2010). Effect of core material stiffness on sandwich panel
7 behavior beyond the yield limit. *WCE 2010 - World Congress on Engineering 2010*.
- 8 Amancio, S. (2007). Friction Riveting: development and analysis of a new joining technique for
9 polymer-metal multi-materials structures.
- 10 André, A., Haghani, R., and Biel, A. (2012). Application of fracture mechanics to predict the
11 failure load of adhesive joints used to bond CFRP laminates to steel members. *Construction
12 and Building Materials*, 27 (1), 331–340.
- 13 Arici, A., and Mert, S. (2008). Friction Stir Spot Welding of Polypropylene. *Journal of Reinforced
14 Plastics and Composites*, 27 (18), 2001–2004.
- 15 Arul, S. G., Miller, S. F., Kruger, G. H., Pan, T.-Y., Mallick, P. K., and Shih, A. J. (2008).
16 Experimental study of joint performance in spot friction welding of 6111-T4 aluminium
17 alloy. *Science and Technology of Welding and Joining*, 13 (7), 629–637.
- 18 ASM International. (1990). ASM Handbook Volume 2 Properties and selection: Nonferrous alloys
19 and special-purpose materials. In *ASM International Handbook*.
- 20 Aval, H. J., Serajzadeh, S., and Kokabi, A. H. (2011). Theoretical and experimental investigation
21 into friction stir welding of AA 5086. *The International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing
22 Technology*, 52 (5–8), 531–544.
- 23 Awang, M. (2007). Simulation of Friction Stir Spot Welding (FSSW) Process: Study of Friction
24 Phenomena [College of Engineering and Mineral Resources at West Virginia University].
25 [https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Victor_Mucino2/publication/266577752_Simulation_](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Victor_Mucino2/publication/266577752_Simulation_of_Friction_Stir_Spot_Welding_FSSW_Process_Study_of_Friction_Phenomena/links/56f16f5308ae1cb29a3d0f2b.pdf)
26 [of_Friction_Stir_Spot_Welding_FSSW_Process_Study_of_Friction_Phenomena/links/56f1](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Victor_Mucino2/publication/266577752_Simulation_of_Friction_Stir_Spot_Welding_FSSW_Process_Study_of_Friction_Phenomena/links/56f16f5308ae1cb29a3d0f2b.pdf)
27 [6f5308ae1cb29a3d0f2b.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Victor_Mucino2/publication/266577752_Simulation_of_Friction_Stir_Spot_Welding_FSSW_Process_Study_of_Friction_Phenomena/links/56f16f5308ae1cb29a3d0f2b.pdf)
- 28 Awang, M., and Mucino, V. H. (2010). Energy Generation during Friction Stir Spot Welding
29 (FSSW) of Al 6061-T6 Plates. *Materials and Manufacturing Processes*, 25 (1–3), 167–174.
- 30 Azevedo, J. C. S., Campilho, R. D. S. G., da Silva, F. J. G., Faneco, T. M. S., and Lopes, R. M.
31 (2015). Cohesive law estimation of adhesive joints in mode II condition. *Theoretical and
32 Applied Fracture Mechanics*, 80 , 143–154.
- 33 Badarinarayan, H., Shi, Y., Li, X., and Okamoto, K. (2009). Effect of tool geometry on hook
34 formation and static strength of friction stir spot welded aluminum 5754-O sheets.
35 *International Journal of Machine Tools and Manufacture*, 49 (11), 814–823.
- 36 Baek, S. W., Choi, D. H., Lee, C. Y., Ahn, B. W., Yeon, Y. M., Song, K., and Jung, S. B. (2010).
37 Microstructure and mechanical properties of friction stir spot welded galvanized steel.
38 *Materials Transactions*.
- 39 Bagheri, B., Abbasi, M., and Hamzeloo, R. (2020). The investigation into vibration effect on
40 microstructure and mechanical characteristics of friction stir spot vibration welded

- 1 aluminum: Simulation and experiment. *Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical*
2 *Engineers, Part C: Journal of Mechanical Engineering Science*, 234 (9), 1809–1822.
- 3 Bakavos, D., and Prangnell, P. B. (2009). Effect of reduced or zero pin length and anvil insulation
4 on friction stir spot welding thin gauge 6111 automotive sheet. *Science and Technology of*
5 *Welding and Joining*, 14 (5), 443–456.
- 6 Balle, F., Wagner, G., and Eifler, D. (2007). Ultrasonic spot welding of aluminum sheet/carbon
7 fiber reinforced polymer – joints. *Materialwissenschaft Und Werkstofftechnik*, 38 (11), 934–
8 938.
- 9 Barnes, T. ., and Pashby, I. . (2000). Joining techniques for aluminium spaceframes used in
10 automobiles. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 99 (1–3), 62–71.
- 11 Baruah, A., Pandivelan, C., and Jeevanantham, A. K. (2017). Optimization of AA5052 in
12 incremental sheet forming using grey relational analysis. *Measurement: Journal of the*
13 *International Measurement Confederation*, 106 , 95–100.
- 14 Baskoro, A. S., Hadisiswojo, S., Kiswanto, G., Winarto, Amat, M. A., and Chen, Z. W. (2020).
15 Influence of welding parameters on macrostructural and thermomechanical properties in
16 micro friction stir spot welded under high-speed tool rotation. *The International Journal of*
17 *Advanced Manufacturing Technology*, 106 (1–2), 163–175.
- 18 Bentouhami, A. (2018). Experimental and numerical analysis of behavior of honeycomb
19 sandwiches panels subjected to impact [Ferhat Abbas University, Algeria].
20 <http://dspace.univ-setif.dz:8888/jspui/handle/123456789/1493>
- 21 Bilici, M. K., and Yukler, A. I. (2012). Effects of welding parameters on friction stir spot welding
22 of high density polyethylene sheets. *Materials & Design*, 33 , 545–550.
- 23 Bilici, M. K., and Ykler, A. I. (2012). Influence of tool geometry and process parameters on
24 macrostructure and static strength in friction stir spot welded polyethylene sheets. *Materials*
25 *and Design*, 33 (1), 145–152.
- 26 Bilici, M. K., Ykler, A. İ., and Kurtulmuş, M. (2011). The optimization of welding parameters
27 for friction stir spot welding of high density polyethylene sheets. *Materials & Design*, 32 (7),
28 4074–4079.
- 29 Bozkurt, Y. (2012). The optimization of friction stir welding process parameters to achieve
30 maximum tensile strength in polyethylene sheets. *Materials & Design*, 35 , 440–445.
- 31 Bozzi, S., Helbert-Etter, A. L., Baudin, T., Klosek, V., Kerbiguet, J. G., and Criqui, B. (2010).
32 Influence of FSSW parameters on fracture mechanisms of 5182 aluminium welds. *Journal*
33 *of Materials Processing Technology*, 210 (11), 1429–1435.
- 34 Burchitz, I., Boesenkool, R., van der Zwaag, S., and Tassoul, M. (2005). Highlights of designing
35 with Hylite - A new material concept. *Materials and Design*, 26 (4), 271–279.
- 36 Camanho, P. P., Davila, C. G., and de Moura, M. F. (2003). Numerical Simulation of Mixed-Mode
37 Progressive Delamination in Composite Materials. *Journal of Composite Materials*, 37 (16),
38 1415–1438.
- 39 Cao, J. Y., Wang, M., Kong, L., and Guo, L. J. (2016). Hook formation and mechanical properties
40 of friction spot welding in alloy 6061-T6. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 230
41 , 254–262.
- 42 Capiati, N. J., and Porter, R. S. (1975). The concept of one polymer composites modelled with
43 high density polyethylene. *Journal of Materials Science*, 10 (10), 1671–1677.

- 1 Carradò, A., Faerber, J., Niemeyer, S., Ziegmann, G., and Palkowski, H. (2011).
2 Metal/polymer/metal hybrid systems: Towards potential formability applications. *Composite*
3 *Structures*, 93 (2), 715–721.
- 4 Cavaliere, P., De Santis, A., Panella, F., and Squillace, A. (2009). Effect of welding parameters
5 on mechanical and microstructural properties of dissimilar AA6082–AA2024 joints
6 produced by friction stir welding. *Materials & Design*, 30 (3), 609–616.
- 7 Cavaliere, P., Squillace, A., and Panella, F. (2008). Effect of welding parameters on mechanical
8 and microstructural properties of AA6082 joints produced by friction stir welding. *Journal*
9 *of Materials Processing Technology*, 200 (1–3), 364–372.
- 10 Chao, C. K., Liu, C. H., and Wu, H. J. (1994). A study of the stretching process of steel-polymer-
11 steel laminate. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 40 (1–2), 155–172.
- 12 Chen, C. M., and Kovacevic, R. (2003). Finite element modeling of friction stir welding - Thermal
13 and thermomechanical analysis. *International Journal of Machine Tools and Manufacture*.
- 14 Chen, J., Ravey, E., Hallett, S., Wisnom, M., and Grassi, M. (2009). Prediction of delamination in
15 braided composite T-piece specimens. *Composites Science and Technology*, 69 (14), 2363–
16 2367.
- 17 Chen, Y. C., Liu, S. F., Bakavos, D., and Prangnell, P. B. (2013). The effect of a paint bake
18 treatment on joint performance in friction stir spot welding AA6111-T4 sheet using a pinless
19 tool. *Materials Chemistry and Physics*, 141 (2–3), 768–775.
- 20 Choi, D.-H., Ahn, B.-W., Lee, C.-Y., Yeon, Y.-M., Song, K., and Jung, S.-B. (2011). Formation
21 of intermetallic compounds in Al and Mg alloy interface during friction stir spot welding.
22 *Intermetallics*, 19 (2), 125–130.
- 23 Chowdhury, S. H., Chen, D. L., Bhole, S. D., Cao, X., and Wanjara, P. (2013). Materials Science
24 & Engineering A Lap shear strength and fatigue behavior of friction stir spot welded
25 dissimilar magnesium-to-aluminum joints with adhesive. *Materials Science & Engineering*
26 *A*, 562 , 53–60.
- 27 Chu, Q., Yang, X. W., Li, W. Y., Vairis, A., and Wang, W. B. (2018). Numerical analysis of
28 material flow in the probeless friction stir spot welding based on Coupled Eulerian-
29 Lagrangian approach. *Journal of Manufacturing Processes*, 36 , 181–187.
- 30 Commin, L., Dumont, M., Masse, J.-E., and Barrallier, L. (2009). Friction stir welding of AZ31
31 magnesium alloy rolled sheets: Influence of processing parameters. *Acta Materialia*, 57 (2),
32 326–334.
- 33 Cui, L., Fujii, H., Tsuji, N., and Nogi, K. (2007). Friction stir welding of a high carbon steel.
34 *Scripta Materialia*.
- 35 Dai, G., and Mishnaevsky, L. (2013). Damage evolution in nanoclay-reinforced polymers: A
36 three-dimensional computational study. *Composites Science and Technology*, 74 , 67–77.
- 37 Dashatan, S. H., Azdast, T., Ahmadi, S. R., and Bagheri, A. (2013). Friction stir spot welding of
38 dissimilar polymethyl methacrylate and acrylonitrile butadiene styrene sheets. *Materials &*
39 *Design*, 45 , 135–141.
- 40 Davila, C., Camanho, P., and de Moura, M. (2001, June 11). Mixed-mode decohesion elements
41 for analyses of progressive delamination. *19th AIAA Applied Aerodynamics Conference*.
- 42 Dawood, H. I., Mohammed, K. S., Rahmat, A., and M.B., U. (2015). The influence of the surface
43 roughness on the microstructures and mechanical properties of 6061 aluminium alloy using
44 friction stir welding. *Surface and Coatings Technology*, 270 , 272–283.

- 1 De Matteis, G., and Landolfo, R. (1999). Mechanical fasteners for cladding sandwich panels: *Thin-*
2 *Walled Structures*, 35 (1), 61–79.
- 3 Dehghani, M., Amadeh, A., and Akbari Mousavi, S. A. A. (2013). Investigations on the effects of
4 friction stir welding parameters on intermetallic and defect formation in joining aluminum
5 alloy to mild steel. *Materials & Design*, 49 , 433–441.
- 6 dos Santos, W. N., de Sousa, J. A., and Gregorio, R. (2013). Thermal conductivity behaviour of
7 polymers around glass transition and crystalline melting temperatures. *Polymer Testing*, 32
8 (5), 987–994.
- 9 Elangovan, K., and Balasubramanian, V. (2008). Influences of tool pin profile and welding speed
10 on the formation of friction stir processing zone in AA2219 aluminium alloy. *Journal of*
11 *Materials Processing Technology*, 200 (1–3), 163–175.
- 12 Esteves, J. V., Goushegir, S. M., dos Santos, J. F., Canto, L. B., Hage, E., and Amancio-Filho, S.
13 T. (2015). Friction spot joining of aluminum AA6181-T4 and carbon fiber-reinforced
14 poly(phenylene sulfide): Effects of process parameters on the microstructure and mechanical
15 strength. *Materials and Design*, 66 (PB), 437–445.
- 16 Fanelli, P., Vivio, F., and Vullo, V. (2012). Experimental and numerical characterization of
17 Friction Stir Spot Welded joints. *Engineering Fracture Mechanics*, 81 , 17–25.
- 18 Farmanbar, N., Mousavizade, S. M., and Ezatpour, H. R. (2019). Achieving special mechanical
19 properties with considering dwell time of AA5052 sheets welded by a simple novel friction
20 stir spot welding. *Marine Structures*, 65 , 197–214.
- 21 Ferreira, A. C., Campanelli, L. C., Suhuddin, U. F. H., de Alcântara, N. G., and dos Santos, J. F.
22 (2020). Investigation of internal defects and premature fracture of dissimilar refill friction stir
23 spot welds of AA5754 and AA6061. *The International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing*
24 *Technology*.
- 25 Filho, S. T. A., and Santos, J. F. dos. (2009). Joining of Polymers and Polymer–Metal Hybrid
26 Structures: Recent Developments and Trends. *Polymer Engineering & Science*, 49 , 1461–
27 1476.
- 28 Garg, A., and Bhattacharya, A. (2017). On lap shear strength of friction stir spot welded AA6061
29 alloy. *Journal of Manufacturing Processes*, 26 , 203–215.
- 30 Genna, S., Leone, C., and Tagliaferri, V. (2017). Characterization of laser beam transmission
31 through a High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) plate. *Optics and Laser Technology*, 88 , 61–
32 67.
- 33 Gerlich, A., Su, P., and North, T. H. (2005). Tool penetration during friction stir spot welding of
34 Al and Mg alloys. *Journal of Materials Science*, 40 (24), 6473–6481.
- 35 Gibson, L. J., and Ashby, M. F. (1997). Cellular Solids: Structure and Properties (Second, p. 345).
36 Cambridge University Press.
- 37 Gower, H. L., Pieters, R. R. G. M., and Richardson, I. M. (2006). Pulsed laser welding of metal-
38 polymer sandwich materials using pulse shaping. *Journal of Laser Applications*, 18 (1), 35–
39 41.
- 40 Guo, J. F., Chen, H. C., Sun, C. N., Bi, G., Sun, Z., and Wei, J. (2014). Friction stir welding of
41 dissimilar materials between AA6061 and AA7075 Al alloys effects of process parameters.
42 *Materials & Design (1980-2015)*, 56 , 185–192.
- 43 Gustafson, P. A., and Waas, A. M. (2009). The influence of adhesive constitutive parameters in
44 cohesive zone finite element models of adhesively bonded joints. *International Journal of*

- 1 *Solids and Structures*, 46 (10), 2201–2215.
- 2 Hao, M., Osman, K. A., Boomer, D. R., and Newton, C. J. (1996). Developments in
3 Characterization of Resistance Spot Welding of Aluminum. *Welding Journal*, 1s-8s.
- 4 Harhash, M., Sokolova, O., Carradó, A., and Palkowski, H. (2014). Mechanical properties and
5 forming behaviour of laminated steel/polymer sandwich systems with local inlays - Part 1.
6 *Composite Structures*.
- 7 Hirasawa, S., Badarinarayan, H., Okamoto, K., Tomimura, T., and Kawanami, T. (2010). Analysis
8 of effect of tool geometry on plastic flow during friction stir spot welding using particle
9 method. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*.
- 10 Hirata, T., Oguri, T., Hagino, H., Tanaka, T., Chung, S. W., Takigawa, Y., and Higashi, K. (2007).
11 Influence of friction stir welding parameters on grain size and formability in 5083 aluminum
12 alloy. *Materials Science and Engineering: A*, 456 (1–2), 344–349.
- 13 Huskins, E. L., Cao, B., and Ramesh, K. T. (2010). Strengthening mechanisms in an Al-Mg alloy.
14 *Materials Science and Engineering A*, 527 (6), 1292–1298.
- 15 Ikuta, A., Yin, Y. H., and North, T. H. (2012). Influence of tool thread on mechanical properties
16 of dissimilar Al alloy friction stir spot welds. *Science and Technology of Welding and*
17 *Joining*, 17 (8), 622–629.
- 18 Imran, M., Szyndler, J., Afzal, M. J., and Bambach, M. (2020). Dynamic recrystallization-
19 dependent damage modeling during hot forming. *International Journal of Damage*
20 *Mechanics*, 29 (2), 335–363.
- 21 Jang, J., Sung, M., Han, S., and Yu, W.-R. (2017). Prediction of delamination of steel-polymer
22 composites using cohesive zone model and peeling tests. *Composite Structures*, 160 , 118–
23 127.
- 24 Jedrasiak, P., and Shercliff, H. R. (2019). Small strain finite element modelling of friction stir spot
25 welding of Al and Mg alloys. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 263 , 207–222.
- 26 Kalaiselvan, K., and Murugan, N. (2013). Role of friction stir welding parameters on tensile
27 strength of AA6061-B4C composite joints. *Transactions of Nonferrous Metals Society of*
28 *China (English Edition)*.
- 29 Karthikeyan, R., and Balasubramanian, V. (2010). Predictions of the optimized friction stir spot
30 welding process parameters for joining AA2024 aluminum alloy using RSM. *International*
31 *Journal of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*, 51 (1–4), 173–183.
- 32 Katayama, S., and Kawahito, Y. (2008). Laser direct joining of metal and plastic. *Scripta*
33 *Materialia*, 59 (12), 1247–1250.
- 34 Kesharwani, R. K., Panda, S. K., and Pal, S. K. (2014). Experimental Investigations on
35 Formability of Aluminum Tailor Friction Stir Welded Blanks in Deep Drawing Process.
36 *Journal of Materials Engineering and Performance*, 24 (2), 1038–1049.
- 37 Khalajmasoumi, M., Kolor, S. S. R., Arefnia, A., Ibrahim, I. S., and Yatim, J. M. (2012).
38 Hyperelastic Analysis of High Density Polyethylene under Monotonic Compressive Load.
39 *Applied Mechanics and Materials*, 229–231 , 309–313.
- 40 Khodabakhshi, F., Haghshenas, M., Sahraeinejad, S., Chen, J., Shalchi, B., Li, J., and Gerlich, A.
41 P. (2014). Microstructure-property characterization of a friction-stir welded joint between
42 AA5059 aluminum alloy and high density polyethylene. *Materials Characterization*, 98 ,
43 73–82.

- 1 Kim, D., Badarinarayan, H., Kim, J. H., Kim, C., Okamoto, K., Wagoner, R. H., and Chung, K.
2 (2010). Numerical simulation of friction stir butt welding process for AA5083-H18 sheets.
3 *European Journal of Mechanics - A/Solids*, 29 (2), 204–215.
- 4 Kim, D., Badarinarayan, H., Ryu, I., Kim, J. H., Kim, C., Okamoto, K., Wagoner, R. H., and
5 Chung, K. (2010). Numerical simulation of friction stir spot welding process for aluminum
6 alloys. *Metals and Materials International*, 16 (2), 323–332.
- 7 Kim, J.-K., and Yu, T.-X. (1997). Forming and failure behaviour of coated, laminated and
8 sandwiched sheet metals: a review. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 63 (1–3),
9 33–42.
- 10 Kim, K. J., Kim, D., Choi, S. H., Chung, K., Shin, K. S., Barlat, F., Oh, K. H., and Youn, J. R.
11 (2003). Formability of AA5182/polypropylene/AA5182 sandwich sheets. *Journal of*
12 *Materials Processing Technology*, 139 (1-3 SPEC), 1–7.
- 13 Kim, Kee Joo, Rhee, M. H., Choi, B.-I., Kim, C.-W., Sung, C.-W., Han, C.-P., Kang, K.-W., and
14 Won, S.-T. (2009). Development of application technique of aluminum sandwich sheets for
15 automotive hood. *International Journal of Precision Engineering and Manufacturing*, 10 (4),
16 71–75.
- 17 Kukreja, G., and Narayanan, R. G. (2019). Forming of Adhesive-Bonded Sandwich Sheets with a
18 Rubber Pad. *Metallurgical and Materials Transactions A*.
- 19 Kumar, A., Arora, K. S., Gupta, R. K., and Harmain, G. A. (2019). Investigation on interface
20 morphology and joint configuration of dissimilar sheet thickness FSSW of marine grade Al
21 alloy. *Journal of the Brazilian Society of Mechanical Sciences and Engineering*, 41 (9), 381.
- 22 Kumar, K., and Kailas, S. V. (2008). On the role of axial load and the effect of interface position
23 on the tensile strength of a friction stir welded aluminium alloy. *Materials & Design*, 29 (4),
24 791–797.
- 25 Kundu, S., Roy, D., Bhola, R., Bhattacharjee, D., Mishra, B., and Chatterjee, S. (2013).
26 Microstructure and tensile strength of friction stir welded joints between interstitial free steel
27 and commercially pure aluminium. *Materials & Design*, 50 , 370–375.
- 28 Kwon, Y. J., Shim, S. B., and Park, D. H. (2009). Friction stir welding of 5052 aluminum alloy
29 plates. *Transactions of Nonferrous Metals Society of China (English Edition)*, 19 (SUPPL.
30 1), 2–6.
- 31 Lacki, P., and Derlatka, A. (2016). Experimental and numerical investigation of aluminium lap
32 joints made by RFSSW. *Meccanica*, 51 (2), 455–462.
- 33 Lacki, P., and Derlatka, A. (2017). Strength evaluation of beam made of the aluminum 6061-T6
34 and titanium grade 5 alloys sheets joined by RFSSW and RSW. *Composite Structures*, 159 ,
35 491–497.
- 36 Lambiase, F. (2015). Mechanical behaviour of polymer-metal hybrid joints produced by clinching
37 using different tools. *Materials and Design*, 87 , 606–618.
- 38 Lee, C.-Y., Choi, D.-H., Yeon, Y.-M., and Jung, S.-B. (2009). Dissimilar friction stir spot welding
39 of low carbon steel and Al–Mg alloy by formation of IMCs. *Science and Technology of*
40 *Welding and Joining*, 14 (3), 216–220.
- 41 Lee, W.-B., Kim, J.-W., Yeon, Y.-M., and Jung, S.-B. (2003). The Joint Characteristics of Friction
42 Stir Welded AZ91D Magnesium Alloy. *Materials Transactions*, 44 (5), 917–923.
- 43 Lee, W. B., Yeon, Y. M., and Jung, S. B. (2003). The improvement of mechanical properties of
44 friction-stir-welded A356 Al alloy. *Materials Science and Engineering: A*, 355 (1–2), 154–

- 1 159.
- 2 Levanger, H. (2012). Simulating Ductile Fracture in Steel using the Finite Element Method:
3 Comparison of Two Models for Describing Local Instability due to Ductile Fracture (Issue
4 May). University of Oslo Norway.
- 5 Li, G., Zhou, L., Zhou, W., Song, X., and Huang, Y. (2019). Influence of dwell time on
6 microstructure evolution and mechanical properties of dissimilar friction stir spot welded
7 aluminum–copper metals. *Journal of Materials Research and Technology*, 8 (3), 2613–2624.
- 8 Li, W., Li, J., Zhang, Z., Gao, D., Wang, W., and Dong, C. (2014). Improving mechanical
9 properties of pinless friction stir spot welded joints by eliminating hook defect. *Materials &
10 Design (1980-2015)*, 62 , 247–254.
- 11 Lin, P., Pan, J., and Pan, T. (2008). Failure modes and fatigue life estimations of spot friction
12 welds in lap-shear specimens of aluminum 6111-T4 sheets. Part 2: Welds made by a flat tool.
13 *International Journal of Fatigue*, 30 (1), 90–105.
- 14 Lin, Y.-C., Liu, J., Lin, B.-Y., Lin, C., and Tsai, H. (2012). Effects of process parameters on
15 strength of Mg alloy AZ61 friction stir spot welds. *Materials & Design*, 35 , 350–357.
- 16 Liu, H., Zhao, Y., Su, X., Yu, L., and Hou, J. (2013). Microstructural Characteristics and
17 Mechanical Properties of Friction Stir Spot Welded 2A12-T4 Aluminum Alloy. *Advances in
18 Material Science Nd Engineering*, 2013 , 1–11.
- 19 Liu, Jian-guang, Liu, W., and Wang, J. (2012). Influence of interfacial adhesion strength on
20 formability of AA5052/polyethylene/AA5052 sandwich sheet. *Transactions of Nonferrous
21 Metals Society of China*, 22 , s395–s401.
- 22 Liu, Jian-guang, and Xue, W. (2013). Formability of AA5052/polyethylene/AA5052 sandwich
23 sheets. *Transactions of Nonferrous Metals Society of China*, 23 (4), 964–969.
- 24 Liu, Jianguang, Liu, W., and Xue, W. (2013). Forming limit diagram prediction of
25 AA5052/polyethylene/AA5052 sandwich sheets. *Materials & Design*, 46 , 112–120.
- 26 Logesh, K., Bupesh Raja, V. ., and Krishnaraj, C. (2018). Stretch Formability Behaviour of Glass
27 Fibre Reinforced Nanoclay on Fiber Metal Laminated Composites. *International Journal of
28 Vehicle Structures and Systems*, 10 (2), 115–121.
- 29 Mazda. (2003). *Mazda develops world's first aluminum joining technology using friction heat.*
30 MAZDA: Backnumber.
31 <https://www2.mazda.com/en/publicity/release/archive/2003/200302/0227e.html>
- 32 Merzoug, M., Mazari, M., Berrahal, L., and Imad, A. (2010). Parametric studies of the process of
33 friction spot stir welding of aluminium 6060-T5 alloys. *Materials and Design*, 31 (6), 3023–
34 3028.
- 35 Messler, R. W. (2004). Joining of Materials and Structures. In *Joining of Materials and Structures:
36 From Pragmatic Process to Enabling Technology*. Elsevier.
- 37 Mishra, R. S., and Ma, Z. Y. (2005). Friction stir welding and processing. *Materials Science and
38 Engineering: R: Reports*, 50 (1–2), 1–78.
- 39 Mitlin, D., Radmilovic, V., Pan, T., Chen, J., Feng, Z., and Santella, M. L. (2006). Structure-
40 properties relations in spot friction welded (also known as friction stir spot welded) 6111
41 aluminum. *Materials Science and Engineering A*, 441 (1–2), 79–96.
- 42 Molnár, G., and Gravouil, A. (2017). 2D and 3D Abaqus implementation of a robust staggered
43 phase-field solution for modeling brittle fracture. *Finite Elements in Analysis and Design*,

- 1 130 , 27–38.
- 2 Mortimer, J. (2005). Jaguar “Roadmap” rethinks self-piercing technology. *Industrial Robot: An*
3 *International Journal*, 32 (3), 209–213.
- 4 Moshwan, R., Rahmat, S. M., Yusof, F., Hassan, M. A., Hamdi, M., and Fadzil, M. (2015).
5 Dissimilar friction stir welding between polycarbonate and AA 7075 aluminum alloy.
6 *International Journal of Materials Research*, 106 (3), 258–266.
- 7 Mousa, S., and Kim, G.-Y. (2015). Experimental study on warm roll bonding of
8 metal/polymer/metal multilayer composites. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*,
9 222 , 84–90.
- 10 Muraoka, Y., and Miyaoka, H. (1993). Development of an all-aluminum automotive body.
11 *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 38 (4), 655–674.
- 12 Nguyen, N.-T., Kim, D.-Y., and Kim, H. Y. (2011). Assessment of the failure load for an AA6061-
13 T6 friction stir spot welding joint. *Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers,*
14 *Part B: Journal of Engineering Manufacture*, 225 (10), 1746–1756.
- 15 Oladimeji, O. O., Taban, E., and Kaluc, E. (2016). Understanding the role of welding parameters
16 and tool profile on the morphology and properties of expelled flash of spot welds. *Materials*
17 *and Design*, 108 , 518–528.
- 18 Oliveira, P. H. F., Amancio-Filho, S. T., Dos Santos, J. F., and Hage, E. (2010). Preliminary study
19 on the feasibility of friction spot welding in PMMA. *Materials Letters*, 64 (19), 2098–2101.
- 20 Ozlati, A., Movahedi, M., Tamizi, M., Tartifzadeh, Z., and Alipour, S. (2019). An alternative
21 additive manufacturing-based joining method to make Metal/Polymer hybrid structures.
22 *Journal of Manufacturing Processes*, 45 , 217–226.
- 23 Paidar, M., Sadeghi, F., Najafi, H., and Khodabandeh, A. R. (2015). Effect of pin and shoulder
24 geometry on stir zone and mechanical properties of friction stir spot-welded aluminum alloy
25 2024-T3 sheets. *Journal of Engineering Materials and Technology, Transactions of the*
26 *ASME*, 137 (3), 3–9.
- 27 Palkowski, H., and Carradò, A. (2014). Three-layered sandwich material for lightweight
28 applications. *Emerging Materials Research*, 3 (3), 130–135.
- 29 Park, H., Kim, S.-J., Lee, J., Kim, J. H., and Kim, D. (2020). Delamination behavior analysis of
30 steel/polymer/steel high-strength laminated sheets in a V-die bending test. *International*
31 *Journal of Mechanical Sciences*, 173 , 105430.
- 32 Park, S. K., Hong, S. T., Park, J. H., Park, K. Y., Kwon, Y. J., and Son, H. J. (2010). Effect of
33 material locations on properties of friction stir welding joints of dissimilar aluminium alloys.
34 *Science and Technology of Welding and Joining*.
- 35 Park, S., Lee, C. G., Han, H. N., Kim, S., and Chung, K. (2008). Improvement of the Drawability
36 Based on the Surface Friction Stir Process of AA5052-H32 Automotive Sheets. *METALS*
37 *AND MATERIALS International*, 14 (1), 47–57.
- 38 Parsa, M. H., Ettehad, M., and Al Ahkami, S. N. (2009). FLD determination of AL
39 3105/Polypropylene/AL 3105 sandwich sheet using numerical calculation and experimental
40 investigations. *International Journal of Material Forming*, 2 (S1), 407–410.
- 41 Parsa, M. H., Ettehad, M., Matin, P. H., and Al Ahkami, S. N. (2010). Experimental and Numerical
42 Determination of Limiting Drawing Ratio of Al3105-Polypropylene-Al3105 Sandwich
43 Sheets. *Journal of Engineering Materials and Technology*, 132 (3), 0310041–03100411.

- 1 Pathak, N., Bandyopadhyay, K., Sarangi, M., and Panda, S. K. (2013). Microstructure and
2 Mechanical Performance of Friction Stir Spot-Welded Aluminum-5754 Sheets. *Journal of*
3 *Materials Engineering and Performance*, 22 (1), 131–144.
- 4 Pickin, C. G., Young, K., and Tuersley, I. (2007). Joining of lightweight sandwich sheets to
5 aluminium using self-pierce riveting. *Materials & Design*, 28 (8), 2361–2365.
- 6 Raikoty, H., Ahmed, I., and Talia, G. E. (2005). High speed friction stir welding: A computational
7 and experimental study. *Proceedings of the ASME Summer Heat Transfer Conference*, 3 ,
8 431–436.
- 9 Rajakumar, S., Razalrose, A., and Balasubramanian, V. (2013). Friction stir welding of AZ61A
10 magnesium alloy: A parametric study. *International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing*
11 *Technology*.
- 12 Rajamanickam, N., Balusamy, V., Madhusudhanna Reddy, G., and Natarajan, K. (2009). Effect
13 of process parameters on thermal history and mechanical properties of friction stir welds.
14 *Materials and Design*.
- 15 Ramachandran, K. K., Murugan, N., and Shashi Kumar, S. (2015). Effect of tool axis offset and
16 geometry of tool pin profile on the characteristics of friction stir welded dissimilar joints of
17 aluminum alloy AA5052 and HSLA steel. *Materials Science and Engineering: A*, 639 , 219–
18 233.
- 19 Ramin, L., Assadi, M. H. N., and Sahajwalla, V. (2014). High-density polyethylene degradation
20 into low molecular weight gases at 1823K: An atomistic simulation. *Journal of Analytical*
21 *and Applied Pyrolysis*, 110 , 318–321.
- 22 Rao, H. M., Jordon, J. B., Barkey, M. E., Guo, Y. B., Su, X., and Badarinarayan, H. (2013).
23 Influence of structural integrity on fatigue behavior of friction stir spot welded AZ31 Mg
24 alloy. *Materials Science and Engineering A*, 564 , 369–380.
- 25 Rao, H. M., Rodriguez, R. I., Jordon, J. B., Barkey, M. E., Guo, Y. B., Badarinarayan, H., and
26 Yuan, W. (2014). Friction stir spot welding of rare-earth containing ZEK100 magnesium
27 alloy sheets. *Materials & Design (1980-2015)*, 56 , 750–754.
- 28 Rao, H. M., Yuan, W., and Badarinarayan, H. (2015). Effect of process parameters on mechanical
29 properties of friction stir spot welded magnesium to aluminum alloys. *Materials & Design*
30 *(1980-2015)*, 66 , 235–245.
- 31 Rao, M. D. (2003). Recent applications of viscoelastic damping for noise control in automobiles
32 and commercial airplanes. *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, 262 (3), 457–474.
- 33 Ratanathavorn, W., and Melander, A. (2015). Dissimilar joining between aluminium alloy (AA
34 6111) and thermoplastics using friction stir welding. *Science and Technology of Welding and*
35 *Joining*, 20 (3), 222–228.
- 36 Russig, C., Bambach, M., Hirt, G., and Holtmann, N. (2014). Shot peen forming of fiber metal
37 laminates on the example of GLARE®. *International Journal of Material Forming*, 7 (4),
38 425–438.
- 39 Sakai, T., and Jonas, J. J. (1984). Overview no. 35 Dynamic recrystallization: Mechanical and
40 microstructural considerations. *Acta Metallurgica*, 32 (2), 189–209.
- 41 Sakthivel, T., Sengar, G. S., and Mukhopadhyay, J. (2009). Effect of welding speed on
42 microstructure and mechanical properties of friction-stir-welded aluminum. *The*
43 *International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*, 43 (5–6), 468–473.
- 44 Sakurai, T. (2008). The latest trends in aluminium alloy sheets for automotive body panels.

- 1 Kobelco Technology Review, 28 , 22–28.
2 https://www.kobelco.co.jp/english/ktr/pdf/ktr_28/022-028.pdf
- 3 Salomonsson, K., and Stigh, U. (2009). Influence of root curvature on the fracture energy of
4 adhesive layers. *Engineering Fracture Mechanics*, 76 (13), 2025–2038.
- 5 Salonitis, K., Drougas, D., and Chryssolouris, G. (2010). Finite element modeling of penetration
6 laser welding of sandwich materials. *Physics Procedia*, 5 , 327–335.
- 7 Salonitis, K., Stavropoulos, P., Fysikopoulos, A., and Chryssolouris, G. (2013). CO2 laser butt-
8 welding of steel sandwich sheet composites. *International Journal of Advanced*
9 *Manufacturing Technology*, 69 (1–4), 245–256.
- 10 Satheeshkumar, V., and Narayanan, R. G. (2014). Investigation on the influence of adhesive
11 properties on the formability of adhesive-bonded steel sheets. *Proceedings of the Institution*
12 *of Mechanical Engineers, Part C: Journal of Mechanical Engineering Science*, 228 (3), 405–
13 425.
- 14 Satheeshkumar, V., and Narayanan, R. G. (2015). In-plane plane strain formability of adhesive-
15 bonded steel sheets: influence of adhesive properties. *The International Journal of Advanced*
16 *Manufacturing Technology*, 76 (5–8), 993–1009.
- 17 Sato, Y. S., Park, S. H. C., and Kokawa, H. (2001). Microstructural factors governing hardness in
18 friction-stir welds of solid-solution-hardened Al alloys. *Metallurgical and Materials*
19 *Transactions A*, 32 (12), 3033–3042.
- 20 Scialpi, A., De Filippis, L. A. C., and Cavaliere, P. (2007). Influence of shoulder geometry on
21 microstructure and mechanical properties of friction stir welded 6082 aluminium alloy.
22 *Materials & Design*, 28 (4), 1124–1129.
- 23 Shen, Z., Yang, X., Zhang, Z., Cui, L., and Yin, Y. (2013). Mechanical properties and failure
24 mechanisms of friction stir spot welds of AA 6061-T4 sheets. *Materials and Design*, 49 ,
25 181–191.
- 26 Shin, K. S., Kim, K. J., Choi, S.-W., and Rhee, M. H. (1999). Mechanical properties of
27 aluminum/polypropylene/aluminum sandwich sheets. *Metals and Materials*, 5 (6), 613–618.
- 28 Simoncini, M., and Forcellese, A. (2012). Effect of the welding parameters and tool configuration
29 on micro- and macro-mechanical properties of similar and dissimilar FSWed joints in
30 AA5754 and AZ31 thin sheets. *Materials & Design*, 41 , 50–60.
- 31 Sokolova, O. A., Kühn, M., and Palkowski, H. (2012). Deep drawing properties of lightweight
32 steel/polymer/steel sandwich composites. *Archives of Civil and Mechanical Engineering*, 12
33 (2), 105–112.
- 34 Solanki, K. N., Jordon, J. B., Whittington, W., Rao, H., and Hubbard, C. R. (2012). Structure-
35 property relationships and residual stress quantification of a friction stir spot welded
36 magnesium alloy. *Scripta Materialia*, 66 (10), 797–800.
- 37 Song, X., Ke, L., Xing, L., Liu, F., and Huang, C. (2014). Effect of plunge speeds on hook
38 geometries and mechanical properties in friction stir spot welding of A6061-T6 sheets. *The*
39 *International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*, 71 (9–12), 2003–2010.
- 40 Stigh, U., Alfredsson, K. S., Andersson, T., Biel, A., Carlberger, T., and Salomonsson, K. (2010).
41 Some aspects of cohesive models and modelling with special application to strength of
42 adhesive layers. *International Journal of Fracture*, 165 (2), 149–162.
- 43 Tanco, J. S., Nielsen, C. V., Chergui, A., Zhang, W., and Bay, N. (2015). Weld nugget formation
44 in resistance spot welding of new lightweight sandwich material. *The International Journal*

- 1 *of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*, 80 (5–8), 1137–1147.
- 2 Thomas, W. M., Nicholas, E. D., Needham, J. C., Murch, M. G., Temple-Smith, P., and Dawes,
3 C. J. (1994). Improvements relating to friction welding. In *European Patent Application No.*
4 *94120385.3*.
- 5 Threadgill, P. L. (2007). Terminology in friction stir welding. *Science and Technology of Welding*
6 *and Joining*, 12 (4), 357–360.
- 7 Tozaki, Y., Uematsu, Y., and Tokaji, K. (2007). Effect of tool geometry on microstructure and
8 static strength in friction stir spot welded aluminium alloys. *International Journal of Machine*
9 *Tools and Manufacture*, 47 (15), 2230–2236.
- 10 Tran, V.-X., and Pan, J. (2010). Failure modes of friction stir spot welds in cross-tension
11 specimens of dissimilar aluminium sheets. *Science and Technology of Welding and Joining*,
12 15 (4), 286–292.
- 13 Tran, V.-X., Pan, J., and Pan, T. (2009). Effects of processing time on strengths and failure modes
14 of dissimilar spot friction welds between aluminum 5754-O and 7075-T6 sheets. *Journal of*
15 *Materials Processing Technology*, 209 (8), 3724–3739.
- 16 Trimble, D., O'Donnell, G. E., and Monaghan, J. (2015). Characterisation of tool shape and
17 rotational speed for increased speed during friction stir welding of AA2024-T3. *Journal of*
18 *Manufacturing Processes*, 17 , 141–150.
- 19 Tutar, M., Aydin, H., Yuce, C., Yavuz, N., and Bayram, A. (2014). The optimisation of process
20 parameters for friction stir spot-welded AA3003-H12 aluminium alloy using a Taguchi
21 orthogonal array. *Materials & Design*, 63 , 789–797.
- 22 Uematsu, Y., and Tokaji, K. (2009). Comparison of fatigue behaviour between resistance spot and
23 friction stir spot welded aluminium alloy sheets. *Science and Technology of Welding and*
24 *Joining*, 14 (1), 62–71.
- 25 Ulysse, P. (2002). Three-dimensional modeling of the friction stir-welding process. *International*
26 *Journal of Machine Tools and Manufacture*, 42 (14), 1549–1557.
- 27 Veljic, D., Rakin, M., Perovic, M., Medjo, B., Radakovic, Z., Todorovic, P., and Pavisic, M.
28 (2013). Heat generation during plunge stage in friction stir welding. *Thermal Science*, 17 (2),
29 489–496.
- 30 Vural, M. (2014). Welding Processes and Technologies. In *Comprehensive Materials Processing*
31 (pp. 3–48). Elsevier.
- 32 Wang, J., and Yang, C.-K. (2013). Failure analysis of hydroforming of sandwich panels. *Journal*
33 *of Manufacturing Processes*, 15 (2), 256–262.
- 34 Watanabe, T., Takayama, H., and Yanagisawa, A. (2006). Joining of aluminum alloy to steel by
35 friction stir welding. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 178 (1–3), 342–349.
- 36 Weiss, M, Dingle, M. E., Rolfe, B. F., and Hodgson, P. D. (2007). The influence of temperature
37 on the forming behavior of metal/polymer laminates in sheet metal forming. *Journal of*
38 *Engineering Materials and Technology*, 129 (4), 530–537.
- 39 Weiss, Matthias, Rolfe, B. F., Dingle, M. E., and Hodgson, P. (2004). The influence of interlayer
40 thickness and properties on spring-back of SPS-(steel/polymer/steel) laminates. *Steel Grips*,
41 2 (Supplement), 445–449.
- 42 Xu, W., Liu, J., Zhu, H., and Fu, L. (2013). Influence of welding parameters and tool pin profile
43 on microstructure and mechanical properties along the thickness in a friction stir welded

- 1 aluminum alloy. *Materials & Design*, 47 , 599–606.
- 2 Yan, Y., Shen, Y., Lei, H., and Zhuang, J. (2019). Influence of welding parameters and tool
3 geometry on the morphology and mechanical performance of ABS friction stir spot welds.
4 *The International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*, 103 (5–8), 2319–2330.
- 5 Yang, X. W., Fu, T., and Li, W. Y. (2014). Friction Stir Spot Welding: A Review on Joint Macro-
6 and Microstructure, Property, and Process Modelling. *Advances in Materials Science and*
7 *Engineering*, 2014 , 1–11.
- 8 Yin, Y. H., Sun, N., North, T. H., and Hu, S. S. (2010a). Influence of tool design on mechanical
9 properties of AZ31 friction stir spot welds. *Science and Technology of Welding and Joining*,
10 15 (1), 81–86.
- 11 Yin, Y. H., Sun, N., North, T. H., and Hu, S. S. (2010b). Microstructures and mechanical
12 properties in dissimilar AZ91/AZ31 spot welds. *Materials Characterization*, 61 (10), 1018–
13 1028.
- 14 Yin, Y. H., Sun, N., North, T. H., and Hu, S. S. (2010c). Hook formation and mechanical
15 properties in AZ31 friction stir spot welds. *Journal of Materials Processing Technology*, 210
16 (14), 2062–2070.
- 17 Yoon, S., Kang, M., Kwon, Y., Hong, S., Park, D., Lee, K., Lim, C., and Seo, J. (2012). Influences
18 of tool plunge speed and tool plunge depth on friction spot joining of AA5454-O aluminum
19 alloy plates with different thicknesses. *Transactions of Nonferrous Metals Society of China*,
20 22 , s629–s633.
- 21 Yuan, W., Mishra, R. S., Carlson, B., Verma, R., and Mishra, R. K. (2012). Material flow and
22 microstructural evolution during friction stir spot welding of AZ31 magnesium alloy.
23 *Materials Science and Engineering: A*, 543 , 200–209.
- 24 Yusof, F., Miyashita, Y., Seo, N., Mutoh, Y., and Moshwan, R. (2012). Utilising friction spot
25 joining for dissimilar joint between aluminium alloy (A5052) and polyethylene terephthalate.
26 *Science and Technology of Welding and Joining*, 17 (7), 544–549.
- 27 Zhang, C., and Moore, I. D. (1997). Nonlinear mechanical response of high density polyethylene.
28 Part I: Experimental investigation and model evaluation. *Polymer Engineering & Science*, 37
29 (2), 404–413.
- 30 Zhang, F., Su, X., Chen, Z., and Nie, Z. (2015). Effect of welding parameters on microstructure
31 and mechanical properties of friction stir welded joints of a super high strength Al–Zn–Mg–
32 Cu aluminum alloy. *Materials & Design*, 67 , 483–491.
- 33 Zhang, Z., Yang, X., Zhang, J., Zhou, G., Xu, X., and Zou, B. (2011). Effect of welding parameters
34 on microstructure and mechanical properties of friction stir spot welded 5052 aluminum
35 alloy. *Materials & Design*, 32 (8–9), 4461–4470.
- 36 Zhu, X. K., and Chao, Y. J. (2002). Effects of temperature-dependent material properties on
37 welding simulation. *Computers & Structures*, 80 (11), 967–976.
- 38 Zivojinovic Danijela, Aleksandar, S., and Aleksandar, G. (2013). Crack growth analysis in friction
39 stir welded joint zones using extended finite element method. *Structural Integrity and Life*,
40 13 (3), 179–188.

41
42

Publications from the present work

1 Refereed Journals

- 2 [1] **Rana, P.K.**, Narayanan, R.G., 2020. Numerical and experimental response of FSSW of
3 AA5052-H32/epoxy/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets with varying core properties.
4 International Journal of Material Forming. DOI: [https://doi.org/10.1007/s12289-020-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12289-020-01596-3)
5 01596-3
- 6 [2] **Rana, P.K.**, Narayanan, R.G., Kailas, S. V., 2019. Friction stir spot welding of AA5052-
7 H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets at varying plunge speeds. Thin-walled
8 structures. 138, pp. 415–429. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tws.2019.02.016>
- 9 [3] **Rana, P.K.**, Narayanan, R.G., Kailas, S. V., 2018. Effect of rotational speed on friction stir
10 spot welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 sandwich sheets. Journal of Materials
11 Processing Technology. 252, pp. 511–523. DOI:
12 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmatprotec.2017.10.016>

13 Book Chapters

- 14 [1] **Rana, P.K.**, Narayanan, R.G., Kailas, S. V., 2019. Influence of Tool Plunge Depth During
15 Friction Stir Spot Welding of AA5052-H32/HDPE/AA5052-H32 Sandwich Sheets,
16 Strengthening and Joining by Plastic Deformation. Lecture Notes on Multidisciplinary
17 Industrial Engineering. Springer, Singapore, pp. 95–121. DOI: [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-0378-4_5)
18 981-13-0378-4_5

19 Refereed Conferences

- 20 [1] **Rana, P.K.**, Narayanan, R.G., Kailas, S. V., 2018. Thermal and Mechanical Response in
21 FSSW of Sandwich Sheets at Different Dwell Periods, Proceedings of National Conference
22 on Advanced Materials, Manufacturing and Metrology (NCAMMM – 2018). Durgapur, pp.
23 235–240.

- 1 [2] **Rana, P.K.**, Narayanan, R.G., Kailas, S. V., Influence of Rotational Speed on the Friction
2 Stir Spot Welding of Polymer Core Sandwich Sheets; Proceedings of 6th International
3 & 27th All India Manufacturing Technology, Design and Research Conference
4 (AIMTDR-2016), College of Engineering, Pune, Maharashtra, INDIA, December 16-18,
5 2016, pp. 926-930

